Canada Revenue Agency Agence du revenu du Canada

T2 Corporation – Income Tax Guide

2024

T4012(E) Rev. 24

Canada

Find out if this guide is for you

This guide gives you basic information on how to complete the *T2 Corporation Income Tax Return*. This return is used to calculate federal income tax and credits. Corporations that have a permanent establishment in any province or territory other than Quebec or Alberta also use this return to report provincial and/or territorial income taxes and credits. Corporations with a permanent establishment in Quebec or Alberta must file a separate provincial return.

The CRA's publications and personalized correspondence are available in braille, large print, etext, and MP3. For more information, go to **canada.ca/cra-multiple-formats** or call **1-800-959-5525**. If you are outside Canada and the United States, call **613-940-8497**. The CRA only accepts collect calls made through a telephone operator. After your call is accepted by an automated response, you may hear a beep and notice a normal connection delay. This service operates in Eastern Standard Time and is open Monday to Friday from 8 am to 8 pm and Saturday from 9 am to 5 pm.

This guide uses plain language to explain the most common tax situations. It is provided for information only and does not replace the law.

La version française de ce guide est intitulée *Guide T2 – Déclaration de revenus des sociétés*.

Unless otherwise stated, all legislative references are to the *Income Tax Act* or, where appropriate, the *Income Tax Regulations*.

The Canada Revenue Agency uses the term **Indian** because it has legal meaning under the Indian Act.

What's new

Federal, provincial, and territorial budgets for 2024

New items in this guide are outlined in colour. These include changes introduced in the 2024 federal, provincial, or territorial budgets. This guide may contain changes that had not yet become law at the time of publishing.

Canada carbon rebate for small businesses

A new refundable tax credit is available to return a portion of fuel charge proceeds collected under the federal carbon pollution pricing system to eligible Canadian-controlled private corporations (CCPCs).

To be eligible for a Canada carbon rebate for a calendar year, a corporation must:

- have had no more than a total of 499 employees in all provinces in Canada in the calendar year
- for the 2019 to 2023 calendar years, file a tax return for its 2023 tax year by July 15, 2024, and
- have been a CCPC at all times in the tax year ending in 2023

The tax credit amount will be:

- the total number of persons the CCPC employed in each designated province, for each calendar year from 2019 to 2023, **multiplied by**
- the fuel return the minister of Finance specified for that designated province for that calendar year

The designated provinces are Newfoundland and Labrador, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta.

CCPCs will not have to apply for this tax credit. Once the corporation files a tax return for a tax year ending in 2023, the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA) will determine the corporation's eligibility and, generally, issue the rebate to it.

For calendar years after 2023, the Canada carbon rebate will be determined in a similar way – the CRA will automatically calculate the rebate for eligible CCPCs that filed a tax return on or before July 15 of the next calendar year.

For the 2024-25 and later fuel charge years:

- small businesses that have between 1 and 20 employees across Canada would qualify for a minimum payment amount as if they had 20 employees
- corporations would have their payment amounts reduced on a straight-line basis when the number of employees across Canada is between 300 and 500. The payment amount would be zero once the number of employees across Canada reaches 500
- the rebate would be newly available to cooperative corporations and credit unions
- proceeds will continue to be returned automatically to eligible corporations through direct deposits and cheques from the CRA, separately from CRA tax refunds

For more information, go to **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/business-tax-credits/canada-carbon-rebate-small-businesses**.

Global minimum tax

A new global minimum tax was introduced to ensure that large multinational enterprises (MNEs) are subject to a minimum effective tax rate of at least 15% on their profits in each jurisdiction they operate in. Large MNEs are entreprises with more than €750 million in worldwide revenues on a consolidated group basis.

The new tax applies to fiscal years starting on or after December 31, 2023. Corporations that are subject to this tax must file applicable returns separately from their *T2 Corporation Income Tax Return*.

Exempt interest and financing expenses on purpose-built residential rentals and regulated energy utility businesses

The definition of "exempt interest and financing expenses" in subsection 18.2(1) provides an exemption from the excessive interest and financing limitation (EIFEL) rules for interest and financing expenses (IFE) incurred in respect of the financing of certain Canadian public-private partnership infrastructure projects.

Under proposed changes, this definition would be amended by adding two elections:

- an election to exempt certain IFE incurred before January 1, 2036, in respect of arm's length financing used to:
  - build or acquire an eligible purpose-built residential rental
  - convert a property into an eligible purpose-built residential rental in Canada
- an election to exempt IFE incurred in respect of an arm's length borrowing or financing used for the purpose of gaining or producing income from a regulated energy utility business in Canada

A purpose-built residential rental would be a building or part of a building situated in Canada:

- containing either:
  - at least 10 residential rental units (that is, housing units used or intended for use as rented residential premises and not provided to the travelling or vacationing public)
  - at least 4 residential rental units that are private (a unit with a private kitchen, bathroom, and living area), and

- in which all or substantially all (90%) of the residential rental units would be rented or offered for rent for continuous periods of no less than 28 consecutive days

Manipulation of bankrupt status

Under proposed changes, the exception to the debt forgiveness rules for bankrupt corporations and the loss restriction rule applicable to bankrupt corporations will be repealed.

As a result, bankrupt corporations would be subject to the general rules that apply to other corporations whose commercial debts are forgiven. This change would apply to bankruptcy proceedings that started after April 15, 2024.

Reporting rules for digital platform operators

New reporting requirements have been introduced for the 2024 calendar year for platform operators in select segments of the digital economy under Part XX (which came into force January 1, 2024). Starting in January 2025, reporting platform operators have to file an information return on sellers using their platform to generate revenue in select segments of the platform economy. For more information, go to **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/programs/about-canada-revenue-agency-cra/compliance/reporting-rules-digital-platforms**.

Synthetic equity arrangement

A corporation can generally deduct the amount of any dividends received on a share of a corporation resident in Canada. However, this is subject to certain limitations. One of these limitations is an anti-avoidance rule that denies the dividend received deduction in respect of synthetic equity arrangements (SEA). The anti-avoidance rule does not apply for SEA for which the taxpayer has established that no tax-indifferent investor has all or substantially all of the risk of loss and opportunity for gain or profit in respect of the share.

Under proposed changes, this anti-avoidance rule would be simplified by removing the tax-indifferent investor exception (including the exchange traded exception). Corporations would therefore be unable to claim the deduction for dividends received on a share there is a SEA for, without any exceptions. This would apply to dividends received after December 31, 2024.

Withholding for non-resident service providers

Currently, a person who pays a fee, commission, or other amount to a non-resident for services provided in Canada is required to withhold 15% of the payment and remit it to the CRA. Effective on royal assent, the CRA would be able to waive this withholding requirement over a specific period under certain conditions. See page 11.

Avoidance of tax debts

A new supplementary rule was announced to strengthen the existing tax debt anti-avoidance rule that is intended to prevent taxpayers from avoiding their tax liabilities by transferring their assets to non-arm's length persons for insufficient consideration.

Under the new supplementary rule, where certain conditions are met, the property transferred by the tax debtor would be deemed to have been transferred to the transferee for the purposes of the tax debt avoidance rule. This would ensure that the tax debt avoidance rule applies in situations where property has been transferred from a tax debtor to a person and, as part of the same transaction or series, property has been received by a non-arm's length person.

In addition, the existing penalty would be extended to tax debt avoidance planning that is subject to the supplementary rule. The penalty is equal to the lesser of:

- 50% of the tax that is attempted to be avoided
- $100,000 plus any amount the person, or a related person, is entitled to receive or obtain regarding the planning activity

To further enhance the effectiveness of the tax debt anti-avoidance rule, it is proposed that taxpayers who participate in tax debt avoidance planning would be jointly and severally, or solidarily, liable for the **full** amount of the avoided tax debt. This amount would include any portion the planner retained as a fee. These measures would apply to transactions or series of transactions that occur after April 15, 2024. See page 16.

Reportable and notifiable transactions penalty

The general penalty provision for failure to file an information return is removed for reportable or notifiable transactions, as there are specific penalty provisions under the mandatory disclosure rules (MDR) that apply. This is deemed to have come into force on June 22, 2023, which is the coming into force date of the specific penalty provisions under the MDR. See page 19.

Non-compliance with information requests

Under proposed changes, effective on royal assent, the information gathering provisions would be amended by:

- creating a new notice of non-compliance
- providing the possibility to require that any required information or document be provided under oath
- adding a penalty when the CRA issues a compliance order or a notice of non-compliance
- expanding the rules to stop the reassessment limitation clock

See page 21.

Excessive interest and financing expenses limitation (EIFEL) rules

New EIFEL rules limit the net amount of interest and financing expenses (interest and financing expenses minus interest and financing revenues) that can be deducted by a taxpayer that is not an excluded entity. For tax years starting on or after January 1, 2024, the limit is generally equal to 30% of adjusted taxable income. As a transition measure, a ratio of 40% applies to tax years starting on or after October 1, 2023, and before January 1, 2024. See page 38.

Non-compliant short-term rentals

Effective January 1, 2024, any deduction (including capital cost allowance deduction in Schedule 8) from income in respect of non-compliant short-term rentals is disallowed to the extent of a non-compliant amount. See page 41.

Accelerated capital cost allowance (CCA)

Under proposed changes, an accelerated CCA rate of 10% under class 1 would apply to new eligible purpose-built rental housing projects that begin construction after April 15, 2024, and before 2031, and are available for use before 2036. Investments eligible for this measure would continue to benefit from the accelerated investment incentive (AII), which currently suspends the half-year rule, providing a CCA deduction at the full rate for eligible property that becomes available for use before 2028.

Immediate expensing (a 100% first-year deduction) would apply to new additions of property to CCA classes 44, 46, and 50, if the property is acquired after April 15, 2024, and becomes available for use before 2027. Property that becomes available for use in 2027 would continue to benefit from the AII.

See page 46.

Accelerated investment incentive and immediate expensing

Under proposed changes, the accelerated investment incentive (AII) and immediate expensing measures for certain CCA classes would be reinstated for qualifying property acquired on or after January 1, 2025, and that becomes available for use before 2030, with a four-year phase out after 2029. See pages 46, 47, and 48.

Charitable donations

Deadline

The deadline for making donations eligible for tax support in the 2024 tax year is proposed to be extended until February 28, 2025, for tax years ending after November 14, 2024, and before 2025. See page 70.

Receipts

Effective on registration of the amended Regulation, charities will be allowed to issue donation receipts electronically, if:

- they contain all required information
- they are issued in a secure and non-editable format
- the charity maintains an electronic copy of the receipts

See page 70.

Line 580 – Total labour requirements addition to tax

For clean economy investment tax credits (ITCs) other than the clean technology manufacturing ITC, there are consequences for not complying with the labour requirements if you have attested and elected to meet the labour requirements and claimed the credit at the regular rate. See page 83.

Scientific research and experimental development

The Government announced that, for tax years that begin on or after December 16, 2024:

- the annual expenditure limit on which CCPCs are entitled to earn an enhanced 35% investment tax credit would increase from $3 million to $4.5 million;
- the prior-year taxable capital phase-out thresholds for the enhanced credit would increase from $10 million and $50 million, to $15 million and $75 million, respectively;
- the enhanced refundable SR&ED credit would be extended to Canadian public corporations

For property acquired after December 15, 2024 (or lease costs first becoming payable after that date) the pre-2014 eligibility of capital expenditures would be reinstated to both the SR&ED income deduction and the SR&ED ITC. Qualifying CCPCs eligible to earn a 35% SR&ED ITC would be entitled to partial refundability of the credit at a rate of 40% on their capital expenditures. See page 89.

Mutual fund corporation

Under proposed changes, for tax years starting after 2024, a corporation will not qualify as a mutual fund corporation if it is controlled by or for the benefit of a corporate group (including a corporate group that consists of any combination of corporations, individuals, trusts, and partnerships that do not deal with each other at arm's length).

This new rule would not apply to mutual fund corporations incorporated within the two previous years and where specified persons hold shares with a value of $5 million or less. Exceptions would apply to ensure that the measure does not adversely affect mutual fund corporations that are widely held pooled investment vehicles. See page 138.

Clean technology ITC

Under proposed changes, for businesses investing in eligible property that is acquired and becomes available for use on or after November 21, 2023, eligibility for the credit would include systems that produce electricity, heat, or both electricity and heat, from eligible waste biomass. See page 136.

Clean hydrogen ITC

Under proposed changes, effective for property that is acquired and becomes available for use in an eligible project on or after December 16, 2024, the clean hydrogen ITC would be expanded to include projects that produce hydrogen from methane pyrolysis. See page 136.

Clean technology manufacturing ITC – Polymetallic extraction and processing

Because producing qualifying materials may occur during polymetallic projects (projects that produce multiple metals), under proposed changes, several adjustments would be made to the credit. One of these includes changing to a "primarily" test (with 50% rather than 90%) for property used in qualifying mineral activities expected to produce qualifying materials at mine or well sites. See page 137.

Clean electricity investment tax credit

Details were provided on the conditions that would need to be satisfied in order for a province or territory to be a designated jurisdiction, along with annual public reporting requirements that will apply to any provincial and territorial crown corporations claiming the clean electricity ITC.

Canada Infrastructure Bank

Under proposed changes, the Canada Infrastructure Bank would be included as an eligible entity under the clean electricity ITC. Financing provided by the Canada Infrastructure Bank to another eligible entity would not reduce the capital cost of eligible property for the purpose of computing that entity's clean electricity ITC. These measures would apply to eligible property that is acquired and that becomes available for use on or after December 16, 2024.

Electric vehicle supply chain ITC

The Government announced a new 10% electric vehicle (EV) supply chain investment tax credit. It would apply on the cost of buildings used in key segments of the EV supply chain for businesses that invest in Canada across three supply chain segments:

- electric vehicle assembly
- electric vehicle battery production
- cathode active material production

A corporation would have to invest at least $100 million in each of the three segments. See page 138.

Newfoundland and Labrador – Provincial corporation tax

Effective January 1, 2024, the lower rate of income tax is decreased from 3% to 2.5%. See page 101.

Newfoundland and Labrador interactive digital media tax credit

The credit, which was set to end December 31, 2024, has been made permanent. See page 103.

Nova Scotia innovation equity tax credit

The credit, which was set to end February 29, 2024, has been extended five years to March 1, 2029. See page 105.

Nova Scotia venture capital tax credit

The credit, which was set to end March 31, 2024, has been extended five years to March 30, 2029. See page 105.

Nova Scotia digital media tax credit

The credit, which was set to end December 31, 2025, has been extended five years to December 31, 2030. See page 106.

Nova Scotia digital animation tax credit

The credit, which was set to end December 31, 2025, has been extended five years to December 31, 2030. See page 106.

Ontario computer animation and special effects (OCASE) tax credit

For film or television productions for which no specified labour costs were incurred before March 26, 2024, an eligible production no longer has to qualify for either the Ontario film and television tax credit or the Ontario production services tax credit to claim the OCASE credit. Instead, the corporation has to incur a minimum of $25,000 in Ontario labour expenditures for each film or television production it is claiming the OCASE credit for. See page 112.

Manitoba interactive digital media tax credit

Expenses for eligible projects are to be claimed in the tax year in which they were incurred. The requirement that a corporation claim the credit on or before its filing due date for the tax year is eliminated. Some qualified corporations, in certain circumstances, will be exempt from having to apply for a certificate of eligibility (pre-approval) before project work begins. See page 121.

Manitoba data processing investment tax credits

These credits are eliminated for the 2025 and later tax years. See page 123.

Manitoba rental housing construction incentive tax credit

Effective for the 2024 tax year, a new refundable tax credit is announced that will provide:

- $8,500 for the construction of new market-rate rental units
- $13,500 for units classified and maintained as affordable units for a period of at least 10 years

Construction must start on or after January 1, 2024. See page 124.

Saskatchewan – Provincial corporation tax

The lower tax rate of income tax of 1% has been made permanent. See page 125.

British Columbia film and television tax credit

Animated productions that begin key animation on or after June 1, 2024, are no longer eligible for the regional and distant location regional tax credits. See page 128.

British Columbia production services tax credit

Animated productions that begin key animation on or after June 1, 2024, are no longer eligible for the regional production services and distant location production services tax credits. See page 130.

British Columbia mining exploration tax credit

Effective February 23, 2024, mining exploration expenses related to a bituminous sands deposit or oil shale deposit do not qualify for the mining exploration tax credit. See page 129.

British Columbia training tax credit

The credit, which was set to end December 31, 2024, is extended three years to December 31, 2027. See page 131.

British Columbia interactive digital media tax credit

Effective September 1, 2024, products that enable gambling with currency will not qualify as interactive digital media products. See page 132.

British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry tax credit

The credit, which was set to end December 31, 2024, is extended two years to December 31, 2026. See page 133.

British Columbia clean buildings tax credit

The retrofit certification deadline is extended by six months from March 31, 2027, to September 30, 2027. See page 133.

Table of contents*

*For more detailed content listings, see the first page of each chapter.

Before you start

References in this guide

All legislative references are to the *Income Tax Act* and the *Income Tax Regulations* of Canada, unless stated otherwise. This guide does not replace the *Income Tax Act* or its regulations.

This guide also refers to information circulars (ICs) and interpretation bulletins (ITs) that the CRA publishes to give you more technical information. A new series of technical publications, called the income tax folios, is progressively replacing the interpretation bulletins. This process is taking place over several years. To be notified of new or updated income tax folios, subscribe to the electronic mailing list at **canada.ca/cra-email-lists**.

Many of CRA's publications, including forms, schedules, ICs, ITs, and folios are available at **canada.ca/cra-forms-publications**. A table at the end of this guide lists forms by number.

AgriStability and AgriInvest programs

The CRA is not involved in administering the AgriStability and AgriInvest programs for corporations. For more information on these programs, go to **agr.gc.ca/agristability** and **agr.gc.ca/agriinvest**.

CRA's service pledge

The CRA will process 95% of T2 corporation income tax returns filed electronically within 45 days.

Find out if you have to file a T2 return

Resident corporations

All corporations—including non-profit organizations, tax-exempt corporations, and inactive corporations—have to file a T2 return for every tax year, even if there is no tax payable. The only exceptions to this rule are tax-exempt Crown corporations, Hutterite colonies, and corporations that were registered charities throughout the year.

Non-resident corporations

A non-resident corporation has to file a T2 return if, at any time in the year, one of the following situations applies:

- it carried on business in Canada
- it had a taxable capital gain
- it disposed of taxable Canadian property, unless the disposition meets all the criteria listed below in the section "Dispositions of taxable Canadian property (certificates of compliance)"

This requirement applies even if the corporation claims that any profits or gains realized are exempt from Canadian income tax due to the provisions of a tax treaty.

Business is defined in subsection 248(1) and the extended meaning of **carrying on business** (in Canada) is defined in section 253.

The references to **taxable capital gain** do not include any gain resulting from the disposition of shares that are listed on a designated stock exchange (other than taxable Canadian property).

A non-resident corporation also has to file a T2 return in a number of situations, including:

- when it has filed Form NR6, *Undertaking to File an Income Tax Return by a Non-Resident Receiving Rent from Real or Immovable Property or Receiving a Timber Royalty*, to pay Part I tax on the net amount of timber royalty income or rental income from real property under subsection 216(4) for the current year and the CRA approved it
- when it has filed Form T1288, *Application by a Non-Resident of Canada (Corporation) for a Reduction in the Amount of Non-Resident Tax Required to Be Withheld on Income Earned from Acting in a Film or Video Production*, to pay Part I tax on the net amount of acting services under subsection 216.1(1) for the current year and the CRA approved it

Even if neither of these requirements applies, a non-resident corporation may still want to file a return if any of the following situations apply:

- when it wants to claim a refund
- when it wants to elect to pay Part I tax on the net amount of timber royalty income or rental income from real property under subsection 216(1) for the current year
- when it wants to elect to pay Part I tax on the net amount of acting services under subsection 216.1(1) for the current year

Note
Non-resident corporations must file their T2 return, schedules, and the General Index of Financial Information in Canadian funds only. They are not eligible to file in a functional currency per section 261.

If you have questions about non-resident returns, go to **canada.ca/taxes-international-business**.

Dispositions of taxable Canadian property (certificates of compliance)

A non-resident corporation that disposes of taxable Canadian property must notify the CRA and may be required to get a certificate of compliance under section 116. For details, see Information Circular IC72-17, *Procedures Concerning the Disposition of Taxable Canadian Property by Non-residents of Canada – Section 116*.

A non-resident corporation that has a taxable capital gain or disposed of taxable Canadian property, including a corporation that may have received a certificate of compliance from the CRA, has to file a return, unless the disposition meets all the following criteria:

- no tax is payable under Part I for the tax year
- the corporation is not liable to pay any amount under the Act for any previous tax year (other than an amount covered by adequate security under section 116 or 220)
- each taxable Canadian property disposed of in the tax year is one of the following:
  - excluded property under section 116
  - property for which a certificate was issued under section 116

Taxable Canadian property excludes shares of corporations, and certain other interests, that, during the 60-month period ending at the time of determination, do not derive their value principally from real or immovable property situated in Canada (including Canadian resource property and timber resource property).

Non-resident corporations claiming treaty exemption

If you carried on a **treaty-protected business** in Canada or disposed of a **taxable Canadian property** that was **treaty-protected property** during the year (as defined in section 248), you have to complete all of the following lines on your return:

- lines 001 to 082 of page 1
- lines 164, 170, and 171 of page 2
- lines 270 to 289 (except line 271) of page 3
- lines 780 to 990, if applicable, of page 9

For each of the questions asked at lines 164, 170, and 171 on page 2 of the return to which your response is **yes**, complete the appropriate form or schedule and attach it to your return. In addition, you have to complete Schedule 91, *Information Concerning Claims for Treaty-Based Exemptions*.

Rental income from Canada

Rental income from Canada is subject to a 25% withholding on the **gross** rental income under Part XIII, unless the rate is reduced by a reciprocal tax treaty. A non-resident corporation can elect to be taxed under Part I on its **net** rental income by filing a T2 return under subsection 216(1) within two years of the end of the tax year. If the non-resident corporation has filed Form NR6, *Undertaking to File an Income Tax Return by a Non-Resident Receiving Rent from Real or Immovable Property or Receiving a Timber Royalty*, it must file a T2 return under subsection 216(4) within six months of the tax year end. For more information, see IT393R2 – Election Re: Tax on Rents and Timber Royalties Non-Residents.

> **Note**
> If you file a T2 return under section 216, include only rental income. If you have any other income, file a **second** T2 return.

Reference
Guide T4144, *Income Tax Guide for Electing Under Section 216*

Services rendered in Canada (withholding amount)

A non-resident corporation is subject to a 15% withholding under Regulation 105 on any fee or other amount paid to it for services rendered in Canada (regardless of whether the services are provided by an employee of the corporation or are sub-contracted to another party). This withholding is held on account of any potential tax liability that the corporation may have to Canada. The corporation's tax liability is determined when its Canadian income tax return is assessed.

Effective on royal assent, the CRA would be able to waive this withholding requirement over a specified period if either of the following conditions were met:

- the non-resident is not subject to Canadian income tax for the payments because of a tax treaty between their country of residence and Canada
- the income from providing the services is exempt income from international shipping or from operating an aircraft in international traffic

The minister of National Revenue would have the legislative authority to waive the withholding requirement on multiple transactions with a single waiver, and to establish any conditions and information requirements necessary to reduce compliance risks.

The minister could also revoke the waiver if they are no longer satisfied that the conditions are being met.

A corporation related to a non-resident actor is subject to a 23% withholding tax under Part XIII on all amounts it receives for the acting services of the actor in a film or video production in Canada. This withholding tax represents the final tax liability for these acting services. The corporation may elect **not** to be taxed under Part XIII at the 23% rate by filing a return of income under Part I for the year. A non-resident corporation that has received a reduction (filed Form T1288) of this withholding tax from the CRA still has to file a return.

> **Note**
> Send your Canadian T2 return that you elected to file under section 216.1 to the tax services office that processed application Form T1288 and issued the reduction. Write "Actor's election" at the top of page 1 of the return.

Reference
Section 153

How to file your return

Using tax preparation software

Over 90% of corporations file their return electronically. To do so, you must use CRA-certified software. The CRA certifies commercial software to ensure that it meets the CRA's specifications. To find a list of certified software, visit **Canada.ca** and search for "certified software corporations."

A return prepared by certified software can then be electronically filed using:

- the CRA's Corporation Internet Filing service
- My Business Account, at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are a business owner
- Represent a Client, at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative or employee

If you cannot file electronically, you can print the T2 Bar Code Return and mail it to the CRA.

> **Note**
> Do not send the T2 bar code by fax. The CRA does not accept it.

If you file through an electronic transmitter, you have to authorize the transmitter by completing Form T183 CORP, *Information Return for Corporations Filing Electronically*, for each tax year. As of June 22, 2023, Form T183CORP may be signed with an electronic signature.

Do not send this form to the CRA, but keep it in case the CRA asks for it later.

T2 Auto-fill

T2 Auto-fill is a secure service that lets corporations and authorized representatives download information from the CRA to their tax preparation software. Using this service will ensure that certain return and account balances will match CRA's data. For more information on what T2 Auto-fill delivers, go to **canada.ca/auto-fill-my-t2-return**.

This service is not mandatory for certified software products. Some include it and others do not. If you have questions on the availability of the service, contact the software product company.

Mandatory electronic filing

All corporations with annual gross revenue of more than $1 million had to file their T2 return electronically, except for insurance corporations, non-resident corporations, corporations reporting in functional currency, and corporations that are exempt from tax payable under section 149 of the *Income Tax Act*.

This $1 million threshold was eliminated for tax years starting after 2023. Most corporations have to file their return electronically.

Corporations that do not file their returns electronically when required are subject to a penalty. For more information, see page 16.

References
Subsection 150.1(2.1)
Regulation 205.1(2)

Corporation Internet Filing

You must use CRA-approved software that has been certified for Corporation Internet Filing. By filing electronically, you will receive immediate confirmation that the CRA has received your return, enjoy faster processing and refunds, save on mailing costs, and help the environment by using less paper.

The **T2 Attach-a-doc** service allows corporations to attach supporting documentation such as certificates when they file their T2 return or within 24 hours of filing. This service is not mandatory for certified software products. Some include it and others do not. If you have questions on the availability of the service, contact the software product company.

If you are filing your T2 return electronically, and you cannot use the T2 Attach-a-doc service to file your supporting documents with your return, send them to your tax centre (see "Where to file your paper return" on page 13).

When sending paper documents, clearly identify your corporation's name, business number, and the applicable tax year-end on the documents.

If you are filing an election that does not have a prescribed form or prescribed manner, include it with the notes to your financial statements on the General Index of Financial Information (GIFI) to transmit the election electronically with your return, unless otherwise stated on a T2-related form.

For an up-to-date list of all special elections and returns that can be e-filed using commercial tax preparation software, go to **canada.ca/cra-special-elections-and-returns**.

For information on your eligibility, available software, and more, go to **canada.ca/corporation-internet**.

Filing without a web access code

You can file corporation returns online without a web access code using "Transmit a return" through:

- My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative or employee

North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes

All certified tax preparation software for T2 returns uses self-identified NAICS codes.

NAICS codes are hierarchical numerical codes designed to provide common definitions and descriptions of our industries and business activities. NAICS codes are up to six digits long. The Government of Canada as well as the governments of the provinces and territories use the data provided by NAICS codes for economic analysis and fiscal policy responses.

The integration of NAICS codes into T2 commercial tax preparation software packages means that corporations have to pick their main revenue-generating business activity directly from a drop-down list or a simple search. Active corporations that file their T2 returns either by Internet or on paper using 2D bar codes must choose the appropriate codes to describe their main revenue-generating business activity.

Corporations using the return available on Canada.ca do not have to enter a NAICS code.

Avoid errors

It is important that you select the most accurate business activity the first time, since the first year's code is carried forward to following years, allowing for a simple validation of the description when there is no change in the main business activity.

If you do not select the business activity, problems and errors will result when you prepare the T2 return to be transmitted electronically or printed in bar-coded format.

If you have any questions on selecting NAICS codes to describe your corporation's main revenue-generating business activity when filing your T2 return, call the Business Enquiries line at **1-800-959-5525**.

Using the returns available on Canada.ca

Electronic filing of the return results in the quickest processing time, with 95% of notices of assessment issued within six weeks. For information on processing times, go to **canada.ca/cra-processing-times**.

If you do not have to file electronically, the CRA has two types of corporation return available for printing.

T2 Corporation Income Tax Return
The *T2 Corporation Income Tax Return* has nine pages. Any corporation can use it.

T2 Short Return
The *T2 Short Return* is two pages plus a Schedule 1, *Net Income (Loss) for Income Tax Purposes*. To complete the T2 Short, you may also have to complete a Schedule 8, *Capital Cost Allowance (CCA)* and a Schedule 50, *Shareholder Information*. The *T2 Short Return* is a simpler version of the *T2 Corporation Income Tax Return*. Two categories of corporations are eligible to use this return:

- You can use this return if the corporation is a Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC) throughout the tax year and this year, it has either a nil net income or a loss for income tax purposes.
- You can also use this return if the corporation is exempt from tax under section 149 (such as a non-profit organization).

In addition, the corporation must meet all of the following conditions to use this return:

- it has a permanent establishment in only one province or territory (see page 98)
- it is not claiming any refundable tax credits (other than a refund of instalments it paid)
- it did not receive or pay out any taxable dividends
- it is reporting in Canadian currency
- it does not have an Ontario transitional tax debit
- it does not have an amount calculated under section 34.2

If the corporation does not fit into either of the above categories or does not meet all of the above conditions, file a regular T2 return.

When to file your return

File your return within six months of the end of each tax year. The tax year of a corporation is its fiscal period.

When the corporation's tax year ends on the last day of a month, file the return by the **last** day of the sixth month after the end of the tax year.

When the last day of the tax year is not the last day of a month, file the return by the **same** day of the sixth month after the end of the tax year.

Examples

Tax year-end	**Filing deadline**
March 31	September 30
April 30	October 31
June 30	December 31
September 23	March 23
October 2	April 2

When a filing due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or public holiday recognized by the CRA, your return is considered on time if the CRA receives it or if it is postmarked on or before the next business day. Several provinces and territories have their own unique holidays. Therefore, due dates may be affected depending on where you reside. For information on public holidays, go to **canada.ca/cra-public-holidays**.

You must file your return on time. If you do not, the CRA can charge penalties on any return that was not sent by the filing due date. See page 15 for details.

Note
You must file a return no later than three years after the end of a tax year to receive a tax refund.

Re-appropriation of T2 statute-barred credits

Under subsection 221.2(1), the minister of National Revenue may use discretion to re-appropriate T2 statute-barred credits to an established debt on an account associated with the same business number and administered by the CRA.

To request the re-appropriation of a T2 statute-barred credit, send the CRA a completed Form RC431, *Request for Re-appropriation of T2 Statute-barred Credits*, with all the supporting documents. Complete a separate form for each unique business number.

You can also use the "Enquiries service" in My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**. You will have to provide the same details requested on Form RC431 in your enquiry. Keep the requested documents in case the CRA asks for them later.

For more information, see the form or go to **canada.ca/t2-reappropriation**.

Where to file your paper return

The tax centres in Winnipeg, Sudbury, and Summerside process corporation tax returns. To find out where to mail your return, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information** or call **1-800-959-5525**.

Film and media tax credits

Film Services Units at the CRA provide services to corporations that may be entitled to receive the Canadian film or video production tax credit, the film or video production services tax credit, or other available provincial film or media tax credits. For more information, including the location and contact number for the Film Services Unit serving your area, go to **canada.ca/taxes-film**.

When and how to pay income tax

Corporations have to pay income tax in monthly or quarterly instalments, unless the total of Part I, Part VI, Part VI.1, and Part XIII.1 taxes payable for either the previous year or the current year is $3,000 or less.

The balance of tax the corporation owes for a tax year is due within either two or three months of the end of that tax year, depending on the circumstances of the corporation.

Interest and penalties apply to late payments. To be on time, you have to make instalment payments and other payments on or before the due date by using one of the several methods for making payments:

- your Canadian bank or credit union's online banking, mobile app, or telephone service
- the CRA's My Payment service at **canada.ca/cra-my-payment** with your activated debit card from a participating Canadian bank or credit union with a Visa® Debit or Debit Mastercard® logo (does **not** include credit cards)
- pre-authorized debit (PAD) at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account** which lets you:
  - set up payments to the CRA from a Canadian chequing account on preset dates starting in five or more business days
  - pay an amount due, repay overpaid amounts or make instalment payments
  - view your account history and modify, cancel, or skip a payment

  For more information on PAD, go to **canada.ca/pay-authorized-debit**.
- the "Proceed to pay" button in the "View and pay account balance" page and other pages within My Business Account
- your credit card, Interac e transfer or PayPal through one of the third-party service providers **for a fee**
- in person at a Canadian bank or credit union or, **for a fee**, at Canada Post. To do so, you have to use a remittance voucher, which you can request online in My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**

  Note
  Remittance vouchers have a Quick Response (QR) code printed on them that contains all the information you need to pay with cash or debit at a Canada Post retail outlet.

For more information, go to **canada.ca/payments** or contact your financial institution.

The CRA considers the payment to be made on the day the CRA receives it, and not on the day you send it.

When a due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or public holiday recognized by the CRA, for calculating instalment interest and penalty, your payment is considered on time if the CRA receives it on or before the next business day. Several provinces and territories have their own unique holidays. Therefore, due dates may be affected depending on where you reside. For information on public holidays, go to **canada.ca/cra-public-holidays**.

Note
Sometimes, penalties and interest on late payments can be cancelled or waived. For more information, see "Cancel or waive penalties and interest" on page 17.

Instalment due dates

Instalment payments for Parts I, VI, VI.1, and XIII.1 taxes are due on the last day of every complete month of a corporation's tax year. The first payment is due one month minus a day from the starting date of the corporation's tax year. The rest of the payments are due on the same day of each month that follows.

Eligible small-CCPCs can make quarterly instalment payments, instead of monthly ones. For more information, see Guide T7B–Corp, *Corporation Instalment Guide*.

You can view your instalment due dates by using the "Calculate and pay instalment payments" service through:

- My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative or employee

Balance-due day

Generally, all corporation taxes (with the exception of Part III and Part XII.6) are due **two** months after the end of the tax year. However, the tax is due **three** months after the end of the tax year if the following conditions apply:

- the corporation is a CCPC throughout the tax year;
- the corporation is claiming the small business deduction for the tax year, or was allowed the small business deduction in the previous tax year; **and either** of the following applies:
  - the corporation's taxable income for the previous tax year does not exceed its business limit for that tax year (if the corporation **is not associated** with any other corporation during the tax year)
  - the total of the taxable incomes of **all** the associated corporations for their last tax year ending in the previous calendar year does not exceed the total of their business limits for those tax years (if the corporation **is associated** with any other corporation during the tax year)

The business limit is provided at "Line 410 – Business limit" on page 77. For more information about allocating the business limit among associated corporations, see "Schedule 23" on page 33.

Note
For determining balance-due days, the taxable income for the previous year of corporations and associated, subsidiary, and predecessor corporations means taxable income before applying loss carrybacks.

Special rules apply to determine the **balance-due day** of a new corporation formed after an amalgamation or of a parent corporation after it receives the assets of a subsidiary corporation that is winding-up. For more information, go to **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/corporation-payments/paying-your-balance-corporation-tax** or see Guide T7B–Corp, *Corporation Instalment Guide*.

Reference
Sections 125 and 157

Partnerships – Limiting deferral of corporation tax

Under section 34.2, a corporation may have to accrue additional income in respect of a partnership (other than dividends for which a deduction is available under section 112 or 113), when the fiscal period of the partnership begins in the corporation's tax year and ends in a following tax year. The corporation is then required to accrue income under the adjusted stub period accrual (ASPA) regime for the portion of the partnership's fiscal period that falls in the corporation's tax year (the stub period). These rules do not affect a corporation's capital dividend account which is to be determined without reference to section 34.2.

Since the ASPA income inclusion in a tax year is an estimate of the stub period income, the corporation is entitled to claim that same amount in the immediately following tax year. Both the ASPA income inclusion and the treatment of that same amount in the following year are subject to the characterization rules under subsection 34.2(5). They are deemed to have the same character and be in the same proportions as the partnership income that they relate to. As such, the claim in the immediately following tax year may be a deduction or a deemed allowable capital loss, whichever applies. A corporation may have ASPA in respect of more than one partnership and, in such cases, the ASPA rules apply to the corporation on a partnership-by-partnership basis.

In general, a corporation (**other than a professional corporation**) has to include in its income for a tax year its ASPA for a partnership if all of the following apply:

- the corporation has a significant interest in the partnership at the end of the last fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the tax year
- another fiscal period of the partnership begins in the tax year and ends after the tax year of the corporation
- at the end of the tax year, the corporation is entitled to a share of an income, loss, taxable capital gain, or allowable capital loss of the partnership for the fiscal period referred to in the preceding bullet

A corporation has a significant interest in a partnership if the corporation, or the corporation together with affiliated or related parties, is entitled to **more than 10%** of the partnership's income or loss (or assets, net of liabilities, if the partnership were to cease to exist).

These rules apply to any corporation (described above), that is a member of a partnership, even if the partnership has a member that is an individual or a professional corporation that is subject to the 1995 rules limiting deferral for unincorporated businesses.

The definition of **adjusted stub period accrual** in subsection 34.2(1) gives the formulas for calculating a corporation's ASPA in respect of a partnership. The ASPA formula allows the corporation to designate two reductions. The first designation concerns qualified resource expenses incurred by the partnership during the corporation's stub period. The second allows a corporate partner to make a **discretionary** designation to reduce its ASPA to reflect its knowledge of the actual partnership income for the stub period. Once filed, the designations cannot be amended or revoked. If the amount of the discretionary designation is too high, creating an income shortfall, the corporation may be subject to an additional income inclusion. The additional income inclusion may increase if the shortfall is above a 25% threshold.

Under certain conditions, a corporation (other than a professional corporation) that becomes a member of a partnership in a tax year may make a designation to apportion its income from the partnership between two tax years:

- the tax year in which the fiscal period of the partnership began
- the tax year in which the fiscal period of the partnership ends

To calculate the income inclusion under section 34.2 and, if applicable, the income shortfall adjustment and additional amount under section 34.3, use Schedule 71, *Income Inclusion for Corporations that Are Members of Single-Tier Partnerships*, or Schedule 72, *Income Inclusion for Corporations that Are Members of Multi-Tier Partnerships*. These are worksheets and you do not have to file them with your return. To report the amounts, file a completed Schedule 73, *Income Inclusion Summary for Corporations that Are Members of Partnerships*, with your return.

> **Note**
> Schedules 1, 6, and 7 are affected by the various rules in section 34.2 and the amounts reported on Schedule 73 (as applicable). For example, the amount entered on line 275 of Schedule 73 reporting the total taxable capital gains under section 34.2 must also be entered on Schedule 6.

References
Sections 34.2, 34.3, and 249.1

Penalties

If you file your return late

If you file your return late, a penalty applies. The penalty is **5%** of the unpaid tax that is due on the filing deadline, **plus 1%** of this unpaid tax for each complete month that the return is late, up to a maximum of **12** months.

The corporation will be charged an even larger penalty if the CRA issued a demand to file the return under subsection 150(2) and if it assessed a failure to file penalty for the corporation in any of the three previous tax years. The penalty is **10%** of the unpaid tax when the return was due, **plus 2%** of this unpaid tax for each complete month that the return is late, up to a maximum of **20** months.

References
Subsections 162(1) and 162(2)

Non-resident corporations

A non-resident corporation will be subject to a failure to file penalty equal to the greater of:

- the amount calculated under subsections 162(1) or (2), as discussed above, and
- an amount equal to the greater of:

- $100
- $25 for each complete day that the return is late, up to a maximum of **100** days

Reference
Subsection 162(2.1)

Large corporations

A large corporation has to file the *T2 Corporation Income Tax Return* and, if applicable, a Schedule 38, *Part VI Tax on Capital of Financial Institutions*. If a corporation fails to file these returns, in addition to any other penalty as applicable, the CRA will charge a penalty for each complete month that the returns are late, up to a maximum of 40 months. The penalty will be the sum of the following amounts:

- 0.0005% of the corporation's taxable capital employed in Canada (within the meaning assigned in Part I.3) at the end of tax year
- 0.25% of the Part VI tax payable by the corporation [before the deductions in subsection 190.1(3)]

To identify the corporation as a large corporation, answer **yes** to the question at line 233 on page 2 of the return.

> **Notes**
> A corporation is a large corporation if the total taxable capital employed in Canada at the end of the tax year by it and its related corporations is over $10 million.
>
> To determine if the total taxable capital employed in Canada of the corporation and its related corporations is greater than $10 million use whichever one of the following schedules that applies:
>
> - Schedule 33, *Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Corporations*
> - Schedule 34, *Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Financial Institutions*
> - Schedule 35, *Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Insurance Corporations*
>
> A corporation with a permanent establishment in Newfoundland and Labrador that is a financial institution, as defined under provincial legislation, has to file Schedule 305, Newfoundland and Labrador Capital Tax on Financial Institutions. See page 101.
>
> For tax years starting after October 31, 2021, a corporation with a permanent establishment in Nova Scotia at any time in the tax year that is a financial institution, as defined under provincial legislation, has to file Schedule 352, *Nova Scotia Financial Institutions Capital Tax*. See page 106.
>
> If schedules 305 or 352 are not filed, the corporation will be liable to a penalty similar to the one for failure to file Schedule 38 (described above), in addition to any other penalty.

Reference
Section 235

If you do not comply with mandatory electronic filing

The CRA will charge a $1,000 penalty for non-compliance if a corporation that is required to file electronically does not comply with the requirement.

Reference
Subsection 162(7.2)

If you do not report income

The CRA will charge a penalty if a corporation does not report an amount equal to or greater than $500 that is required to be included in computing its income on its return in a tax year and any of the three previous tax years.

This penalty will not be applied if the corporation is liable under subsection 163(2) for the same unreported amount.

The repeated failure to report income penalty is equal to the lesser of:

- 10% of the amount you did not report on your return for the tax year
- 50% of the difference between the understated tax payable (and certain overstated refundable tax credits) related to the amount you did not report and the amount of tax withheld related to the amount you did not report

References
Subsections 163(1) and 163(1.1)

False statements or omissions

The CRA will charge a penalty if a corporation, either knowingly or under circumstances of gross negligence, makes a false statement or omission on a return. The penalty is the greater of either **$100** or **50%** of the amount of understated tax.

Reference
Subsection 163(2)

> **Note**
> If a corporation is charged a penalty for making a false statement or omission under subsection 163(2), the corporation cannot be charged a penalty on the same amount for failing to report income under subsection 163(1).

Misrepresentation in tax matters by a third party

The CRA will charge a penalty if a person advises or helps another person to file a false return or knowingly allows a taxpayer to submit false tax information.

References
IC01-1, Third-Party Civil Penalties
Section 163.2

Avoidance of tax debts

Under proposed changes, a new supplementary rule will be introduced to strengthen the existing tax debt anti-avoidance rule. Under the supplementary rule, where certain conditions are met, the property transferred by the tax debtor would be deemed to have been transferred to the transferee for the purposes of the tax debt avoidance rule. This would ensure that the tax debt avoidance rule applies in situations where property has been transferred from a tax debtor to a person and, as part of the same transaction or series, property has been received by a non-arm's length person.

Additionally, under proposed changes, taxpayers who participate in tax debt avoidance planning would be jointly and severally, or solidarily, liable for the **full** amount of the avoided tax debt. That amount would include any portion the planner has effectively retained. This would apply to transactions or series of transactions that occur after April 15, 2024.

The existing penalty for those who engage in, participate in, assent to, or acquiesce in planning activity that they know, or would reasonably be expected to know, is tax debt avoidance planning would be extended to apply to tax debt avoidance planning that is subject to this supplementary rule. The penalty is equal to the lesser of:

- 50% of the tax that is attempted to be avoided
- $100,000 plus any amount the person, or a related person, is entitled to receive or obtain regarding the planning activity

Reference
Subsection 160(6)

Other penalties

The CRA can also charge penalties for late or incomplete instalment payments and for not providing information on an authorized or prescribed form.

The most common forms are:

- Form T106, *Information Return of Non-Arm's Length Transactions With Non-Residents* (see page 36)
- T5013 FIN, *Partnership Financial Return and T5013 SUM, Information Slips Summary* (see page 35)
- T5018 SUM, *Summary of Contract Payments*
- Form T1134, *Information Return Relating to Controlled and Not-Controlled Foreign Affiliates*, Form T1135, *Foreign Income Verification Statement*, Form T1141, *Information Return in Respect of Contributions to Non-Resident Trusts, Arrangements or Entities*, and Form T1142, *Information Return in Respect of Distributions From and Indebtedness to a Non-Resident Trust* (see "Foreign property" on page 36)
- Form T661, *Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim*, Part 9, Claim preparer information (see page 65)

References
Sections 162 and 163.1

Cancel or waive penalties and interest

The Canada Revenue Agency (CRA) administers legislation, commonly called the taxpayer relief provisions, that gives the CRA discretion to cancel or waive penalties and interest when taxpayers cannot meet their tax obligations due to circumstances beyond their control.

The CRA's discretion to grant relief is limited to any period that ended within 10 calendar years before the year in which a relief request is made.

For penalties, the CRA will consider your request only if it relates to a tax year or fiscal period ending in any of the 10 calendar years before the year in which you make your request. For example, your request made in 2024 must relate to a penalty for a tax year or fiscal period ending in 2014 or later.

For interest on a balance owing for any tax year or fiscal period, the CRA will consider only the amounts that accrued during the 10 calendar years before the year in which you make your request. For example, your request made in 2024 must relate to interest that accrued in 2014 or later.

Taxpayer relief requests can be made online using the CRA's My Account, My Business Account (MyBA) or Represent a Client digital services:

- **My Account**: After signing in, select "Accounts and payments", then "Request relief of penalties and interest."
- **MyBA or Represent a Client**: After signing in, on the overview page, select the appropriate program from the left menu and then select the account. Finally, select "Request relief of penalties and interest" from the right menu.

You can also fill out Form RC4288, *Request for Taxpayer Relief – Cancel or Waive Penalties and Interest*, and send it in one of the following ways:

- online using My Account: select "Submit documents" from the left menu; then select "Submit documents" again at the bottom of the next page; and then follow the instructions
- online using MyBA or Represent a Client: for a new case select "Submit documents" from the left menu; then select "No case or reference number?"; and finally, select "Request taxpayer relief - cancel or waive penalties and interest (Form RC4288)"
- by mail to the designated office, as shown on the last page of the form, based on your place of residence

For information on the "Submit Documents online" service, go to **canada.ca/cra-submit-documents-online**.

For more details on the required supporting documents, relief from penalties and interest, and other related forms and publications, go to **canada.ca/penalty-interest-relief**.

References
Subsection 220(3.1)
IC07-1R, Taxpayer Relief Provisions

Voluntary Disclosures Program

The Voluntary Disclosures Program (VDP) gives you a second chance to correct a tax return you previously filed or to file a return that you should have filed. This has to be done before the CRA starts any enforcement action or investigation against you.

Applications are processed under one of the two programs: the limited program and the general program.

The limited program limits the level of relief for corporations who intentionally avoided their tax obligations. Under this program, corporations will not be referred for criminal prosecution or charged gross negligence penalties. However, **they will be charged other penalties and interest** as applicable.

The general program provides relief to corporations that want to correct unintentional errors. Under this program corporations will not be charged penalties and will not be referred for criminal prosecution related to the information being disclosed. The CRA will provide partial interest relief for the years preceding the three most recent years of returns required to be filed.

For more details on the VDP, get the most recent version of Information Circular IC00-1, *Voluntary Disclosures Program*, or go to **canada.ca/taxes-voluntary-disclosures**.

If you want, you can discuss your situation first on a no-name or hypothetical basis. To speak with a CRA official, contact General Enquiries at **1-800-959-5525**. For complex technical reporting issues or questions, you will be referred to a CRA official in a specialized area. This pre-disclosure discussion does not constitute acceptance into the VDP anymore.

The process of making disclosures on a no-name basis has ended.

Information reporting of tax avoidance transactions

Taxpayers, advisors, and promoters who engage in or who are entitled to certain fees in relation to certain tax avoidance transactions are subject to reporting requirements.

> **Note**
> Under provincial legislation, Ontario and British Columbia corporations must meet the same requirements.

Several new measures affecting the mandatory disclosure rules apply after June 21, 2023.

The definition of **avoidance transaction** is amended so that a transaction is considered an avoidance transaction if it can reasonably be concluded that one of the main purposes of entering into the transaction is to get a tax benefit.

The following changes apply to the mandatory disclosure rules:

- changes to existing reportable transaction rules
- a new requirement to report notifiable transactions
- a new requirement to report reportable uncertain tax treatments
- related penalties and an extension of the normal assessment period in certain circumstances, in the case of a failure to report

Reportable transactions

Effective for transactions entered into after June 21, 2023, a transaction is reportable if it is an avoidance transaction as defined in subsection 237.3(1) (previously 245(3)) of the federal Act and has one (previously two) of the following three generic hallmarks:

- the advisor or promoter (including any non arm's length parties) has or had an entitlement to certain types of fees
- the advisor or promoter (including any non arm's length parties) has or had confidential protection in respect of a tax treatment related to the avoidance transaction
- the taxpayer, advisor, or promoter (including any non-arm's length parties) has or had contractual protection for the transaction (other than as a result of certain types of fees or, for transactions entered into after 2022, because it concerns contractual protection offered in the context of normal commercial transactions to a wide market)

A reportable transaction does not include a transaction that is, or is part of, a series of transactions that includes the acquisition of a tax shelter or issuance of a flow-through share for which an information return has been filed with the minister of National Revenue under subsection 237.1(7) or 66(12.68), respectively. This is the case unless it is reasonable to conclude that one of the main reasons for the acquisition of a tax shelter, or the issuance of a flow-through share, was to avoid the reportable transactions provisions under subsection 237.3.

For more information on examples of activities that would not meet a hallmark and therefore not have to meet a reporting obligation, go to **canada.ca/mandatory-disclosure-rules#toc6**.

Notifiable transactions and reportable uncertain tax treatments

New requirements have been enacted:

- to report **notifiable transactions**. The minister of National Revenue has the authority to designate, with the agreement of the minister of Finance, a transaction or a series of transactions as a notifiable transaction. Reporting requirements (and exception to the rule) similar to those for reportable transactions apply with the inclusion of a prescribed form. A notifiable transaction is a transaction that is the same as, or substantially similar to, a designated transaction, or a transaction in a series of transactions that is the same as, or substantially similar to, a designated series of transactions. This applies to notifiable transactions entered into after June 21, 2023. For a list of notifiable transactions designated by the minister of National Revenue, go to **canada.ca/notifiable-transactions**. You can subscribe to CRA's electronic mailing list at **canada.ca/cra-email-lists** to receive an email when new notifiable transactions are designated by the minister
- for a specified corporation to report **reportable uncertain tax treatments** (as reflected in relevant financial statements) with the T2 return for the tax year, where certain conditions are met, including having at least $50 million in assets at the end of the financial year that coincides with the tax year. A reportable uncertain tax treatment is a tax treatment that a corporation uses or plans to use in its income tax filings (including, for greater certainty, the decision not to include a particular amount in a return of income) and for which there is uncertainty over whether the tax treatment will be accepted as being in accordance with tax law. This applies to tax years that begin after 2022, but the penalty

under subsection 237.5(5) does not apply to tax years that begin before June 22, 2023

Filing requirements

Form RC312

For reportable transactions and notifiable transactions entered into after June 21, 2023, you must file Form RC312, *Reportable Transaction and Notifiable Transaction Information Return*, within 90 days of the earlier of the day the corporation, or a person transacting for it:

- becomes contractually obligated to enter into the reportable or notifiable transaction
- enters into the reportable or notifiable transaction

The previous version of Form RC312, *Reportable Transaction Information Return*, had to be filed on or before June 30 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the transaction first became a reportable transaction for the person. That version of the form applies to transactions entered into before June 22, 2023.

For more information, go to **canada.ca/mandatory-disclosure-rules**.

Form RC3133

For tax years that start after 2022, if you have one or more reportable uncertain tax treatments for a tax year, you must file Form RC3133, *Reportable Uncertain Tax Treatments Information Return*, for each reportable uncertain tax treatment, on or before the corporation's tax return filing-due date for the year.

Reassessment

If the information return is not filed as required, the reassessment period is extended by three years (if the corporation is a CCPC) or four years (if the corporation is not a CCPC) after the day on which the information return is filed as required. The scope of an assessment, reassessment, or additional assessment during the extended reassessment period for a taxpayer's tax year is limited to the extent that it can reasonably be regarded as relating to the reportable transaction, notifiable transaction, or reportable uncertain tax treatment.

If a corporation has a reporting requirement for a transaction relevant to the corporation's income tax return for a tax year, the normal reassessment period will not start for the transaction until the corporation has complied with the reporting requirement. As a result, if a corporation does not comply with a mandatory disclosure reporting requirement for a tax year for a transaction, a reassessment of the year will not become statute-barred for the transaction only.

Penalties

Since there are specific penalty provisions under the mandatory disclosure rules (MDR) that apply to reportable or notifiable transactions, the general penalty provision for failure to file an information return is removed for these transactions. This is deemed to have come into force on June 22, 2023, which is the coming into force date of the specific penalty provisions under the MDR.

Failure to report could result in suspension of the tax benefit, a penalty for failure to report, or both.

For transactions entered into after June 21, 2023, penalties will apply for each failure to report a reportable transaction or a notifiable transaction:

- to persons who enter into such transactions, or for whom a tax benefit results from such transactions. The penalty is equal to:
  - $500 per week for each failure to report the transaction, up to the greater of $25,000 and 25% of the tax benefit
  - for a corporation with assets having a total carrying value of $50 million or more for its last tax year that ends before the day on which the information return is required to be filed, $2,000 per week for each failure to report the transaction, up to the greater of $100,000 and 25% of the tax benefit
- to advisors and promoters of such transactions and persons who do not deal at arm's length with them and who are entitled to a fee for the transactions. The penalty is equal to the total of:
  - the amount of the fees charged by that person for the transaction
  - $10,000
  - $1,000 per day that the person fails to report the transaction, up to a maximum of $100,000

In addition, a penalty will apply for each failure to report an uncertain tax treatment. The penalty is equal to $ 2,000 for each week (or each part of a week) during which the failure continues, up to a maximum of $100,000. This penalty applies to tax years starting after June 21, 2023.

File the return separately from your tax return. Before you file it, make a copy for your records. Mail the original or amended return, and any related information to:

Winnipeg Tax Centre
Data Assessment and Evaluation Programs
Validation and Verification Section
Foreign Reporting Returns
66 Stapon Road
Winnipeg MB R3C 3M2

Reference
Sections 237.3 to 237.5

Country-by-country reporting

Country-by-country reporting applies to multinational enterprise groups that have a total consolidated group revenue of €750 million or more, as reflected in their consolidated financial statements in the immediately preceding fiscal year.

If the ultimate parent entity or surrogate parent entity of such a multinational enterprise group is resident in Canada, it has to file Form RC4649, *Country-by-Country Report*, with the CRA. This has to be done no later than 12 months after the end of the reporting fiscal year.

Beginning on October 1, 2021, Canadian corporations required to file Form RC4649 must do so electronically using EFILE or Web Access Code (WAC), available through CRA-T2-certified software that supports the preparation of Country-by-Country reports. This includes all filings by Canadian corporations as the ultimate parent entity or surrogate parent entity, and most filings by a constituent entity under the secondary reporting requirement. Failure to file electronically may result in the application of penalties.

For more information, see Guide RC4651, *Guidance on Country-by-Country Reporting in Canada*, and Form RC4649.

References
Sections 162 and 233.8

After you file your return

After the CRA receives your return, it sends it to Corporation Services of the responsible tax centre for processing. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information**.

After assessing your return, the CRA will either:

- send you an email notification that there is mail for you to view in your secure online account, if you registered to receive **email notifications** through My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**
- mail you a notice of assessment

The default method of correspondence for businesses that use My Business Account became electronic, effective on June 22, 2023. However, with a 30-day notice, businesses may still choose to also receive paper correspondence. See page 24.

As soon as you get the notice of assessment, compare it to your copy of the corporation's return. Contact the CRA if you need the CRA to clarify or explain any part of the assessment. You can call the telephone number provided in the CRA's correspondence. If you do not have contact information, go to **canada.ca/cra-contact**.

Enquiries service

You can ask an account-related question online and the CRA will provide an answer online. You can also view answers to common enquiries online.

The CRA will try to respond within 10 business days, depending on the complexity of the question. To view the response, select the "Mail" link under the "View" tab.

With the "Enquiries service" you can also make other online requests, such as ordering more remittance vouchers.

To access these online services, go to:

- My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are a business owner
- Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative or employee

When the CRA can reassess your return

Within certain time limits, the CRA can reassess your return or make additional assessments of tax, interest, and penalties. These time limits vary, depending on the type of corporation and the nature of the reassessment.

Normal reassessment period

The CRA can usually reassess a return for a tax year:

- within **three** years of the date it sent the original notice of assessment for the tax year, if the corporation was a CCPC at the end of the year
- within **four** years of the date it sent the original notice of assessment for the tax year, if the corporation **was not** a CCPC at the end of the year

Extended reassessment period

The normal reassessment period can be extended for an **extra three years** for several reasons, including any of the following:

- to carry back a loss or credit from a later tax year
- when a non-arm's length transaction (**transaction** as defined in subsection 247(1)) involving the corporation and a non-resident affects the corporation's tax
- if the corporation pays an amount or receives a refund of foreign income or profits tax
- when a reassessment of another taxpayer's tax for any of the above reasons affects the corporation's tax
- if the reassessment results from a non-resident corporation's allocation of revenue or expenses to its Canadian business or from a notional transaction, such as "branch advance", between the non-resident corporation and its Canadian business
- to give effect to the application of the non-resident trust rules in section 94 or to the application of the foreign investment rules under sections 94.1 and 94.2
- if the income is related to a foreign affiliate of the corporation (for tax years of the corporation starting after February 26, 2018)
- the reassessment is to carry back losses or certain tax credits and deductions where a prescribed form requesting the amendment has been filed on time

Non-resident non-arm's length person (extra six years)

For losses incurred in a particular tax year, the reassessment period for a preceding tax year to which those losses are carried back is extended six years beyond the normal reassessment period if both of the following apply:

- the losses are reduced as a result of a reassessment made to the particular tax year beyond the normal reassessment period for the year
- the reassessment to the particular tax year is made as a consequence of a transaction involving the corporation and a non-arm's length non-resident person

Provincial income reallocation (extra one year)

If the reassessment results from a provincial income reallocation, the normal reassessment period can be extended for one year from the later of:

- the day on which the CRA is advised of the provincial reassessment

- 90 days after the notice of the provincial reassessment was mailed

Substantive CCPCs – Deferring tax using foreign entities (extra one year)

The reassessment period for substantive CCPCs is extended one year beyond the normal reassessment period for any resulting assessment of Part IV tax because of a corporation being assessed or reassessed a dividend refund. This measure generally applies to tax years that end after April 6, 2022, with some exceptions.

Requirements for information and compliance orders

Under proposed changes, effective on royal assent, the existing information gathering provisions would be amended by:

- creating a new notice of non-compliance
- providing the possibility to require that any required information or document be provided under oath or affirmation
- adding a penalty when the CRA issues a compliance order or a notice of non-compliance
- expanding the rules to stop the reassessment limitation clock

If the CRA issues a new notice of non-compliance to a corporation that has not complied with a notice or requirement to provide information or assistance, the penalty would be equal to $50 for each day the notice of non-compliance is outstanding, up to a maximum of $25,000.

If the CRA obtains a compliance order from a court to order a non-compliant taxpayer to comply with a CRA information request, the new penalty would be equal to 10% of the aggregate tax payable for the tax years the compliance order relates to, if the tax payable in each relevant tax year is equal or more than $50,000.

When a corporation contests a requirement for information or an application for a compliance order in court, a “stop-the-clock” rule applies. This rule extends the corporation’s reassessment period by the period of time during which the requirement for information or compliance order is contested. The period generally starts when the corporation makes its first court filing to contest the requirement for information or compliance order and ends on the final disposition of the application (including any appeals).

The “stop-the-clock” rules do not currently apply to all situations when a corporation does not comply with a requirement or notice to provide information that the CRA issued. Under proposed changes, effective on royal assent, these rules would be amended so that they apply:

- when a corporation seeks a judicial review of any requirement or notice to provide information issued to the corporation or to a person that does not deal at arm’s length with the corporation in relation to the audit and enforcement process
- during any period a notice of non-compliance is outstanding

Note
The CRA can send requirements for information, including those for foreign-based information, to banks and credit unions electronically, rather than delivering them in person or by registered or certified mail. Written consent of the bank or credit union is required before requirements can be sent electronically.

Unlimited reassessment period

The CRA can reassess a return **at any time**, including when:

- the corporation has made a misrepresentation because of neglect, carelessness, wilful default, or fraud in either filing the return or supplying information required by the Act
- the corporation filed Form T2029, *Waiver in Respect of the Normal Reassessment Period or Extended Reassessment Period*, with a tax services office before the normal reassessment period expires. Form T2029 can be filed up to three more years after the end of the normal reassessment period if the waiver applies to one of the situations previously described under “Extended reassessment period”

Note
If you want to revoke a waiver that was previously filed to extend the normal reassessment period for a certain tax year, file Form T652, *Notice of Revocation of Waiver*, at your tax services office. The revocation will take effect six months after you file Form T652.

Sale or disposition of real estate

The CRA may **at any time** make an assessment, reassessment, or additional assessment of an income tax return beyond the normal reassessment period for any of the following reasons:

- the corporation does not report in its initial income tax return a sale or other disposition of a real or immovable property that is capital property of the corporation
- the partnership of which the corporation is a member did not report the sale or other disposition in the initial partnership information return

If the corporation later amends its return to report the disposition of the property (for example by filing a request for adjustments under subsection 245(6)), the CRA may still make a reassessment outside of the normal reassessment period within three years of the amendment being filed.

Under this extended reassessment period, the reassessment is limited to amounts reasonably relating to the unreported or previously unreported disposition of real or immovable property that is capital property of the corporation or partnership, as the case may be.

References
Subsections 152(3.1), 152(4), 152(4.01), and 152(4.1)
IC75-7, Reassessment of a Return of Income

How to request a reassessment

You can request a reassessment electronically using the latest commercial tax preparation software packages, or send a letter to the tax centre that serves the corporation. If you send a letter, state the name of the corporation, the business number, the tax year, and any details that apply. With your letter, include any relevant supporting information, such as revised financial statements or the General Index of Financial Information (GIFI) and schedules. If you are preparing your return using tax preparation software, submit the bar codes that contain the information needed to reassess your return. Do not send the entire T2 return.

To ask to carry back a loss or tax credit to a prior tax year, file whichever of the following schedules apply:

- Schedule 4, *Corporation Loss Continuity and Application*, to ask to carry back a loss
- Schedule 21, *Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit*, to ask to carry back foreign tax credits on business income
- Schedule 31, *Investment Tax Credit – Corporations*, to ask to carry back an investment tax credit
- Schedule 42, *Calculation of Unused Part I Tax Credit*, to ask to carry back a Part I tax credit

You can file these schedules with the return on which you report the loss or earn the credit, or you can forward them separately to the tax centre that serves the corporation.

Reference
Subsection 152(6)

How to file a formal dispute

Many misunderstandings are caused by a lack of information or by a simple miscommunication. That's why the CRA says: "Talk to us."

If you have new or additional information, you or your authorized representative can ask for a change online at My Business Account, Represent a Client, or by writing to the CRA. Many disputes are resolved this way.

If you disagree with an assessment or a determination, you can make a formal objection.

Filing an objection is the first step in the formal process of resolving your dispute. You have 90 days after the date of the notice of assessment or determination to file an objection.

You can file an objection:

- online in My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, or in Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, by selecting "File a formal dispute (Notice of Objection)" under "Corporation Income Tax"
- by mail, using Form T400A, *Notice of Objection – Income Tax Act*, or writing to the chief of appeals at your Appeals Intake Centre (see appendix B of Guide P148)

In all cases, you have to explain why you disagree and include all relevant facts and supporting documents.

For large corporations, your objection must:

- reasonably describe each issue
- specify for each issue the relief you are seeking, expressed as the amount of a change in the income, taxable income, loss, taxes payable, refundable amounts, and overpayments or balance of unclaimed outlays, expenses, or other amounts of the corporation
- provide facts and reasons the corporation relied on for each issue

Reference
Section 165

A large corporation that objects to an assessment will have to pay **50%** of the disputed amount. A corporation is a large corporation if the total taxable capital employed in Canada at the end of the tax year by the corporation and its related corporations is over $10 million. The corporation also has to pay the full amount of taxes not in dispute.

Reference
Subsection 225.1(7)

For more information about objections and appeals, see Guide P148, *Resolving your dispute: Objection rights under the Income Tax Act*, or go to **canada.ca/cra-file-objection**.

Disputing loss determinations

The formal process of resolving a dispute does not usually apply to loss amounts under dispute, because there is no tax, interest, or penalty involved.

However, a corporation may request a loss determination if it does not agree with the amount of the losses assessed by the CRA. The CRA will determine the amount of the loss and confirm in writing by issuing Form T67AM, *Notice of Determination/Redetermination of a Loss*.

Once the corporation has received the notice of determination, it can file an objection within 90 days after the date of the notice.

> **Note**
> You cannot request a loss determination if the CRA assessed your loss to be the same as what you reported.

If the corporation asks, the CRA will make determinations of the following amounts:

- a non-capital loss
- a net capital loss
- a restricted farm loss
- a farm loss
- a limited partnership loss

Send any requests for loss determinations to your tax services office or tax centre.

References
Subsections 152(1.1) and 152(1.2)

Keeping records

Keep your paper and electronic records for six years from the end of the last tax year that they relate to. If you file your income tax return late, keep your records for six years from the date you file your return.

Certain records must be kept longer. These include minute books, which have to be kept until sometime after dissolution. However, if you want to destroy your records early, complete Form T137, *Request for Destruction of Records*. For more information, go to **canada.ca/taxes-records**.

References
Subsections 230(4), 230(4.1), 230(5), and 230(6)
Regulation 5800
IC78-10, Books and Records Retention/Destruction

Chapter 1 – Page 1 of the T2 return

Identification

Accurately complete page 1 of your return, so the CRA can properly identify the corporation and process the return more quickly. You cannot use the Corporation Internet Filing service to change the corporation's head office address or mailing address.

You can change the mailing, physical, and books and records address of the corporation by:

- using the "Manage addresses" service through:
  - My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are the business owner
  - Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative or employee
- calling **1-800-959-5525**

Signing up for email notifications when filing your T2 return

Corporations that use tax preparation software can register for email notifications by sending the CRA their email address and agreeing to electronic delivery of correspondence when they file their return. Once the CRA has processed your return, it will send you a registration email notification to the email address you gave, confirming your registration.

If you register for email notifications for your T2 account, the CRA will send you an email when notices, letters, or statements are available for viewing in My Business Account (separate registration is required) and when other important changes are made on your account. To register for My Business Account, go to **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**.

If you signup for email notifications, the CRA will not send these documents to you through Canada Post.

The default method of correspondence for businesses that use My Business Account became electronic, effective on June 22, 2023. However, with a 30-day notice, businesses may still choose to also receive paper correspondence.

If you don't want to receive email notifications anymore, log into My Business Account and select "Notification preferences" to remove your email address.

For more information on how to register for email notifications, the types of notifications you can receive, and how to know if an email notification is from the CRA, go to **canada.ca/cra-business-email-notifications**.

Line 001 – Business number (BN)

The BN is a 15-character number composed of three parts. The first nine characters identify your business. The "RC" identifies the corporation income tax program. The last four characters identify the particular program account.

On **line 001**, enter your BN for income tax purposes. Enter "0001" as the program account identifier unless the CRA has advised you to use a different one. You will find the corporation's BN on previous notices of assessment, account statements, or remittance forms. For more information, go to **canada.ca/business-number**.

> **Note**
> If you are a non-resident corporation that needs a BN, you have to give the CRA a copy of your certificate of incorporation or amalgamation before it can assign a BN to you. You also have to give the CRA documentation for any amendments that may have taken place.

Line 002 – Corporation's name

Enter the full name of the corporation. Do not use abbreviations, and make sure the punctuation is correct.

Lines 010 to 018 – Address of head office

Line 010 – Has this address changed since the last time the CRA was notified?

If you answer **no**, **do not complete** lines 011 to 018.

Lines 011 to 018

Enter the new head office address of the corporation, including the street number, street, city, province/territory/state, and postal code or zip code in the appropriate area. Complete line 017, if it applies.

Lines 020 to 028 – Mailing address

Complete this area if the corporation's mailing address is different from its head office address.

Line 020 – Has this address changed since the last time the CRA was notified?

If you answer **no**, **do not complete** lines 021 to 028.

Lines 021 to 028

Enter the new mailing address of the corporation by completing lines 021 to 028. Complete line 027, if it applies.

If the corporation's mailing address changes, you can change this address:

- online through My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account** or through Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**
- by writing to your tax centre as soon as possible

Lines 030 to 038 – Location of books and records

Complete this area if the corporation's books and records address is different from its head office address.

Line 030 – Has the location of books and records changed since the last time the CRA was notified?

If you answer **no**, **do not complete** lines 031 to 038.

If this is your **first year** of filing after incorporation or amalgamation, you must tick **yes** and complete lines 031 to 038.

Lines 031 to 038

Enter the address of the location where the corporation keeps its books and records by completing lines 031 to 038. Complete line 037, if it applies.

Lines 040 and 043 – Type of corporation at the end of the tax year

Line 040

Tick the box that describes the corporation type **at the end of the tax year**. The corporation type determines whether or not the corporation is entitled to certain rates and deductions. See the following for details.

Reference
IT-391, *Status of Corporations*

Box 1 – Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC)

The corporation is a CCPC if it meets **all** of the following requirements at the end of the tax year:

- it is a private corporation
- it is a corporation that was resident in Canada and was either incorporated in Canada or resident in Canada from June 18, 1971, to the end of the tax year
- it is not controlled directly or indirectly by one or more non-resident persons
- it is not controlled directly or indirectly by one or more public corporations (other than a prescribed venture capital corporation, as defined in Regulation 6700)
- it is not controlled by a Canadian resident corporation that lists its shares on a designated stock exchange outside of Canada
- it is not controlled directly or indirectly by any combination of persons described in the three previous conditions
- if all of its shares that are owned by a non-resident person, by a public corporation (other than a prescribed venture capital corporation), or by a corporation with a class of shares listed on a designated stock exchange were owned by one person, that person would not own sufficient shares to control the corporation
- no class of its shares of capital stock is listed on a designated stock exchange

Note
A CCPC that has elected under subsection 89(11) not to be a CCPC for certain purposes should tick box 1 when filling line 040.

References
Subsections 89(1), 89(11), 89(12), and 125(7)
IT-458, *Canadian-Controlled Private Corporation*

Box 2 – Other private corporation

The corporation is an other private corporation if it meets **all** of the following requirements at the end of the tax year:

- it is resident in Canada
- it is not a public corporation
- it is not controlled by one or more public corporations (other than a prescribed venture capital corporation, as defined in Regulation 6700)
- it is not controlled by one or more prescribed federal Crown corporations (as defined in Regulation 7100)
- it is not controlled by any combination of corporations described in the two previous conditions

For information about substantive CCPCs, see line 290 on page 40.

References
Subsection 89(1)
Regulations 6700 and 7100

Box 3 – Public corporation

The corporation is a public corporation if it is resident in Canada and meets **either** of the following requirements at the end of the tax year:

- it has a class of shares listed on a designated Canadian stock exchange
- it has elected, or the minister of National Revenue has designated it, to be a public corporation and the corporation has complied with prescribed conditions under Regulation 4800(1) on the number of its shareholders, the dispersing of the ownership of its shares, the public trading of its shares, and the size of the corporation

If a public corporation has complied with certain prescribed conditions under Regulation 4800(2), it can elect, or the minister of National Revenue can designate it, not to be a public corporation.

References
Subsections 89(1) and 248(1)
Regulations 4800(1) and 4800(2)

Box 4 – Corporation controlled by a public corporation

The corporation is a corporation controlled by a public corporation if it is a Canadian subsidiary of a public corporation. This type of corporation does not qualify as a public corporation for determining the type of corporation.

Box 5 – Other corporation

The corporation is an other corporation if it does not fall within the other categories. Examples of other corporations include general insurers and Crown corporations.

> **Note**
> Credit unions or cooperative corporations should tick box 1 at line 040 if they meet the definition of a Canadian-controlled private corporation under subsection 125(7) (without reference to subsections 137(7) or 136(1) respectively).

Line 043 – If the type of corporation changed during the tax year, provide the effective date of the change

Indicate the effective date of the change. Do not include other types of changes in this section, such as the change from active to inactive status.

A change of corporation type may bring significant tax consequences. For example, certain calculations on the return depend on whether the corporation was a private corporation or a CCPC throughout the tax year, at any time in the tax year, or at the end of the tax year.

> **Note**
> If the corporation changed from, or to, a CCPC, see Line 066. Do not complete line 043 if you answer **yes** at line 066 and you are filing a tax return with a deemed tax year-end because of subsection 249(3.1).

Lines 060, 061, 063, 065 – To which tax year does this return apply?

Specify hours and minutes

When using Corporation Internet Filing, you can now specify hours and minutes in the tax year-end (TYE) at line 061 when the TYE has changed for any of the following reasons (you answered **yes** at the line number in brackets):

- acquisition of control under subsection 249(4) when electing not to apply subsection 256(9) (line 063)
- change to the TYE when changing from a Canadian-controlled private corporation to another type of corporation under subsection 249(3.1) (line 066)
- first year after amalgamation (line 071)
- final year before amalgamation (line 076)

> **Note**
> You can also specify hours and minutes in the tax year start (TYS) at line 060 when the TYE in the prior year had specified hours and minutes (you answered **yes** at any of the above line numbers in brackets in the current TYE or answered **yes** at line 063 or 066 in the prior TYE).

You can also specify hours and minutes in the date entered at line 065, which is the date of the acquisition of control resulting in the application of subsection 249(4).

Time is to be reported by the 24-hour clock. You do not need to specify the hours and minutes if the time of the TYS is 00:00 or the TYE is 23:59 (11:59 pm). For CRA purposes, the beginning of a day is 00:00 and the end of a day is 23:59.

Hours and minutes should only be entered when the event results in the corporation (or successor) starting a tax year on the same day the previous tax year ends. In the following example, see how to report hours and minutes for a multiple amalgamation on the same day.

Example
Two predecessor corporations amalgamate (**yes** at line 076) on January 15, 2024, at 09:44. Both have a TYS of January 1, 2024.

Both predecessors will report:

- line 060 (TYS) as 2024-01-01 00:00
- line 061 (TYE) as 2024-01-15 09:43

The new corporation (**yes** at line 071) is also a final to amalgamation (**yes** at line 076) on January 15, 2024, with its final to amalgamation taking place at 17:27.

The new/predecessor corporation will report:

- line 060 (TYS) as 2024-01-15 09:44
- line 061 (TYE) as 2024-01-15 17:26

Lines 060 and 061 – Tax year start and tax year-end

The corporation's tax year is its fiscal period. A fiscal period cannot be longer than 53 weeks (371 days).

In the spaces provided, enter the first and last days of the tax year. If the particular time of day applies, enter the hours and minutes to specify the time. The first day of this tax year has to be the day after the last day of the previous tax year. You have to file a return for every calendar year.

A **new** corporation may choose any tax year-end as long as its first tax year does not exceed 53 weeks from the date it was either incorporated or formed as a result of an amalgamation.

Make sure the financial statements or the General Index of Financial Information (GIFI) you attach to the return match the tax year of the return.

> **Note**
> A professional corporation that is a member of a partnership and that carries on business in Canada has to have a December 31 year-end.

Generally, unless you have received approval to change the fiscal period, the corporation's fiscal period is the same from year to year. To change a fiscal period, write a letter to your tax services office asking for approval and include details to explain the reasons for the change as well as its effective date. If you do not include these details, the processing of your request may be delayed.

In some situations, you do not need approval to change the fiscal period. These situations include any of the following:

- the corporation has wound-up and you are filing its final return with an abbreviated fiscal period
- the corporation has to end its tax year at a certain time because it is emigrating to another country, becoming exempt from tax, or ceasing to be exempt from tax
- a person or group of persons acquired control of the corporation under subsection 249(4)
- the corporation becomes or ceases to be a Canadian-controlled private corporation

Note
A corporation that becomes bankrupt must get CRA's approval to change its fiscal period.

References
IT-364, *Commencement of Business Operations*
IT-454, *Business Transactions Prior to Incorporation*

Lines 063 and 065 – Has there been an acquisition of control resulting in the application of subsection 249(4) since the tax year start on line 060?

If you answer **yes**, enter on **line 065** the date the control was acquired.

There is an acquisition of control when, during the tax year, a person or group of persons acquired control of the corporation.

When control is acquired, subsection 249(4) provides that the tax year of the corporation ends immediately before that control is acquired. You do not need approval for the changed tax year.

File a return for the tax year that ends immediately before control is acquired. The next tax year starts at the time control is acquired, and the corporation can choose any tax year-end within the next 53 weeks.

If control is acquired up to seven days after the end of an established tax year, generally a corporation can choose to extend the tax year up to the time control is acquired. In this case, attach a letter to your return that says you are making an election under paragraph 249(4)(b).

Where shares of a corporation are transferred to an estate because of a death, there is no acquisition of control. In general, this also applies when the transfer is made to a related person. As a result, there is no deemed tax year-end and no tax return is required to be filed. For more information, see subsection 256(7).

Notes
The acquisition of control under subsection 256(9) of a corporation is usually deemed to occur at the beginning of the day on which the acquisition takes place. However, the particular time of day that the acquisition of control took place will be recognized if the corporation makes an election under subsection 256(9). To elect under subsection 256(9), include a note with your return for the tax year ending immediately before control was acquired and enter the hours and minutes that specify the time of day at line 065.

The deeming rule does not apply when determining the status of a corporation as a small business corporation or a Canadian-controlled private corporation at the time of the transaction that caused the change of control. The status of the corporation will not change until the actual time of the acquisition.

Line 066 – Is the date on line 061 a deemed tax year-end according to subsection 249(3.1)?

If at any time a corporation becomes or stops being a Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC) for any reason other than an acquisition of control, subsection 249(3.1) provides that the tax year of the corporation is deemed to end immediately before that change. You do not need the minister's approval for the changed tax year.

File a return for the tax year that ends immediately before the change. The next tax year is deemed to start on the date that the corporation type changed, and the corporation can choose any tax year-end within the next 53 weeks.

If the change occurs up to seven days after the end of an established tax year and there has not been an acquisition of control and the corporation has not become or stopped being a CCPC, within those seven days the corporation can choose to extend the tax year up to the time the change occurred. In this case, attach a letter to your return that says you are making an election under paragraph 249(3.1)(c).

Line 067 – Is the corporation a professional corporation that is a member of a partnership?

A professional corporation is a corporation that carries on the professional practice of an accountant, dentist, lawyer, (including a notary in the province of Quebec), medical doctor, veterinarian, or chiropractor.

Billed-basis accounting for professional corporations

For tax years that begin after March 21, 2017, professional corporations are not allowed to use billed-basis accounting anymore. That is, they are no longer permitted to elect to exclude the value of work in progress at the end of a tax year from business income for that year.

As a transitional measure, where a corporation has elected to use billed-basis accounting for its last tax year that begins before March 22, 2017, the inclusion of work in progress is phased into income as follows:

- for the first tax year of the corporation that begins after March 21, 2017, 20% of the lesser of the cost and the fair market value of work in progress will be taken into account for determining the value of inventory held by the business under the ITA
- this rate will increase progressively to reach 100% at the end of the fifth tax year that begins after March 21, 2017

Line 070 – Is this the first year of filing after incorporation?

If you answer **yes**, you have to file Schedule 24, *First-Time Filer After Incorporation, Amalgamation, or Winding-up of a*

Subsidiary into a Parent, with your return. If you do not file Schedule 24, the processing of your return may be delayed.

See chapters 2 and 3 for other schedules you may have to attach to your return.

> **Note**
> The tax year of a new corporation cannot be longer than 53 weeks from the date it was incorporated.

If this is your **first year** of filing after incorporation, you must tick **yes** at line 030 and complete lines 031 to 038.

Line 071 – Is this the first year of filing after amalgamation?

If you answer **yes**, you have to file Schedule 24, *First-Time Filer After Incorporation, Amalgamation, or Winding-up of a Subsidiary into a Parent*, with your return. If you do not file Schedule 24, the processing of your return may be delayed.

> **Note**
> The tax year of a new corporation cannot be longer than 53 weeks from the date it was amalgamated.

If this is your **first year** of filing after amalgamation, you must tick **yes** at line 030 and complete lines 031 to 038.

Line 072 – Has there been a wind-up of a subsidiary under section 88 during the current tax year?

If you answer **yes**, you have to file Schedule 24, *First-Time Filer After Incorporation, Amalgamation, or Winding-up of a Subsidiary into a Parent*, with your return. If you do not file Schedule 24, the processing of your return may be delayed.

Reference
IT-126, *Meaning of "Winding up"*

Line 076 – Is this the final tax year before amalgamation?

Predecessor corporations filing their last returns have to answer **yes** to this question on their final returns.

When two or more corporations amalgamate, each of the predecessor corporations has to file a return for the period ending **immediately before** the effective date of amalgamation. The effective date of amalgamation is governed by corporate law. Generally, the effective date is on the certificate of amalgamation or the letters patent of amalgamation.

> **Note**
> The CRA cannot accept returns filed for the period ending just before a date that is **not** the effective date of amalgamation.

Reference
S4–F7–C1, *Amalgamations of Canadian Corporations*

Line 078 – Is this the final return up to dissolution?

You have to answer **yes** if you have already permanently dissolved your corporation with the incorporating authority and you are filing your final return for a tax year ending on the date of dissolution. You will find the date of dissolution on the articles of dissolution.

The responsible representative has to get a clearance certificate from the tax services office before distributing any of the corporation's property under his or her control. By getting the certificate, the responsible representative will avoid being personally liable for the unpaid taxes, interest, and penalties. Include Schedule 100, *Balance Sheet Information*, with the final return, which shows how the assets were distributed.

> **Note**
> If you want to **dissolve** your corporation, you should send an application for dissolution to the government body that governs the affairs of your corporation.

Once the corporation has been dissolved, you should consult Form RC145, *Request to Close Business Number Program Accounts*, to determine whether you need to complete that form and send the CRA the **articles of dissolution**. Otherwise, the CRA considers that the corporation still exists, and it will have to file a return even if there is no tax payable.

Once the corporation is dissolved, any refunds to which the corporation would be entitled revert to the Crown and cannot normally be issued to the corporation or its representatives unless the charter is reinstated.

If the corporation was not involuntarily dissolved and the charter is not reinstated, a refund can be issued if all returns have been filed up to the date of dissolution for all revenue lines (T2, GST, and other levies returns) and the refund is issued to one of the following:

- the sole shareholder of the corporation
- a legal representative of the corporation when there are multiple shareholders

If these conditions are not met, the refund will remain with the Crown.

References
Subsection 159(2)
IC82-6, Clearance Certificate

Line 079 – If an election was made under section 261

If the return is not reported in Canadian currency, indicate the functional currency used.

Corporations **resident** in Canada throughout the tax year can elect to report in a functional currency, except for:

- investment corporations
- mortgage investment corporations
- mutual fund corporations

A functional currency is a currency of a country other than Canada that is both:

- a qualifying currency (currently, the British pound, the euro, the Australian dollar, the U.S. dollar, and the Japanese yen)
- the primary currency in which the taxpayer keeps its records and books of account for financial reporting purposes for the tax year

To elect to report in a functional currency, file Form T1296, *Election, or Revocation of an Election, to Report in a Functional Currency*, within the first 61 days of the tax year to which the election applies.

Note
Even if you elect to report in a functional currency, you still have to complete line 840 in Canadian currency.

You cannot change functional currency. If you cease to qualify as a functional currency reporter, you must revert to determining your Canadian tax results in Canadian dollars. You cannot make the election again.

For more information, go to **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/functional-currency** or read Income Tax Folio S5-F4-C1, *Income Tax Reporting Currency*, at **canada.ca/cra-income-tax-reporting-currency**.

References
Section 261
S5-F4-C1, Income Tax Reporting Currency

Lines 080 to 082 – Is the corporation a resident of Canada?

If you answer **no**, enter the country of residence on line 081 and file Schedule 97, *Additional Information on Non-resident Corporations in Canada*. Non-resident corporations have to mail their returns to the Sudbury Tax Centre. See page 150 for the address and telephone and fax numbers.

Note
Certain non-resident corporations can file electronically through Corporation Internet Filing and do not have to mail their returns to the Sudbury Tax Centre.

Line 082 – Is the non-resident corporation claiming an exemption under an income tax treaty?

If you answer **yes**, file Schedule 91, *Information Concerning Claims for Treaty-Based Exemptions*.

For more information about the filing obligations of non-resident corporations, see page 10.

Line 085 – If the corporation is exempt from tax under section 149

If the corporation is exempt from tax under section 149, tick one of the boxes following this line.

These corporations, which include non-profit organizations, do not usually have to pay any corporation income tax because they are exempted by one of the following paragraphs:

Box 1 – Exempt under paragraph 149(1)(e) or (l)

Tick this box if one of the two following paragraphs applies:

- **Paragraph 149(1)(e)** exempts the following types of organizations, as long as no part of the income of these organizations was payable or otherwise available for the personal benefit of proprietors, members, or shareholders:
  - agricultural organizations
  - boards of trade
  - chambers of commerce
- **Paragraph 149(1)(l)** exempts a club, society, or association that is not a charity and that is organized and operated solely for:
  - social welfare
  - civic improvement
  - pleasure or recreation
  - any purpose other than profit

No part of these organizations' income can be payable to, or otherwise available for the personal benefit of, any proprietor, member, or shareholder, unless the proprietor, member, or shareholder was a club, society, or association that promotes amateur athletics in Canada.

You may have to file Form T1044, *Non-Profit Organization (NPO) Information Return*, if the organization meets the definition in paragraph 149(1)(e) or 149(1)(l) and if one of the following conditions applies:

- the organization received or was entitled to receive taxable dividends, interest, rentals, or royalties in the tax year totalling more than $10,000
- the organization's total assets were more than $200,000 at the end of the immediately previous tax year
- the organization had to file Form T1044 for a previous tax year

If you have to file an information return for any tax year, you will have to file a return for all future tax years.
Form T1044 has to be filed in the six months following the end of the tax year. See Guide T4117, *Income Tax Guide to the Non-Profit Organization (NPO) Information Return*.

References
Subsection 149(12)
T4117, *Income Tax Guide to the Non-Profit Organization (NPO) Information Return*
T1044, *Non-Profit Organization (NPO) Information Return*
IT-83, *Non-Profit Organizations – Taxation of Income from Property*
IT-496, *Non-profit Organizations*

Box 2 – Exempt under paragraph 149(1)(j)

Tick this box if **paragraph 149(1)(j)** applies.
Paragraph 149(1)(j) exempts a non-profit corporation for scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) if it meets all the following conditions:

- the corporation is constituted exclusively for carrying on or promoting SR&ED
- no part of the corporation's income is payable to or otherwise available for the personal benefit of any proprietor, member, or shareholder
- the corporation did not acquire control of any other corporation
- the corporation did not carry on any business during the period for which exemption is claimed

- the corporation must, in each period for which it claims exemption, have spent amounts in Canada that are one of the following:
  – expenditures on SR&ED directly undertaken by it or on its behalf
  – payments to an association, university, college, or research institution to be used for SR&ED

Box 4 – Exempt under other paragraphs of section 149

Tick this box if the corporation is exempt under any other paragraph of section 149.

In this case, the corporation has to attach to the return all relevant information on this exemption and specify under which paragraph it is exempt.

Chapter 2 – Page 2 of the T2 return

Attachments

Schedules can be organized into two categories:

- **information schedules**, including general information schedules and those relating to transactions with non-residents
- **calculation schedules**, including schedules used to calculate net income, taxable income, deductions, taxes, and credits

You will find a complete list of the schedules at the end of this guide. The schedules are available at **canada.ca/cra-forms-publications**. You can also get them by calling **1-800-959-5525**. To file the schedules the CRA does not publish, such as Schedule 92, gather the requested information and label it with the schedule number in the top right-hand corner of each page.

On pages 2 and 3 of the return, you will find a list of the most common schedules you may have to attach to your return. If you respond **yes** to any of the questions on these pages, attach to your T2 return the schedule that applies, unless otherwise instructed.

Financial statements or General Index of Financial Information (GIFI)

Each corporation should include complete financial statement information for the tax year of the return using the General Index of Financial Information.

You do NOT have to file paper financial statements or notes to financial statements if you file that year's T2 return electronically.

> **Note**
> Certain non-resident corporations do not have to file using GIFI. For more information, see Guide RC4088, *General Index of Financial Information (GIFI)*.

GIFI schedules include:

- Schedule 100, *Balance Sheet Information*
- Schedule 125, *Income Statement Information*, and, if necessary, Schedule 140, *Summary Income Statement* (You will find Schedule 140 at the end of Schedule 125.)
- Schedule 141, *General Index of Financial Information (GIFI) – Additional Information*. Schedule 141 is a set of questions designed to determine who prepared the financial statements and the extent of their involvement, and to identify the type of information contained in the notes to the financial statements

Include any notes to the financial statements and the auditor or accountant's report, if they were prepared. You should include this information even if you are filing your return using tax preparation software. You can include any notes to the financial statements and auditor or accountant's report on the GIFI when transmitting your return electronically. For more information, see "Using tax preparation software" on page 11.

When preparing the first return for a new corporation, attach all of the following documents:

- Schedule 101, *Opening Balance Sheet Information*
- copies of all relevant agreements or the full details on shares issued for anything other than cash consideration, if they apply

- if it applies, the closing balance sheet of the proprietorship, partnership, or corporation if the new corporation acquired the assets or business, or assumed the liabilities of a former proprietorship, partnership, or corporation

Corporations that are inactive throughout the tax year and that do not have balance sheet or income statement information to report do not have to attach schedules 100, 125, and 141 to their T2 return. However, they will be accepted if filed.

The GIFI schedules are to be completed with information from the corporation's financial statements. These schedules are laid out with a "column A" where the appropriate GIFI code is entered, and a "column B" where the corresponding dollar amount is entered.

The GIFI is included in all tax preparation software packages certified by the CRA and in most accounting software.

For more information on the GIFI, see Guide RC4088, *General Index of Financial Information (GIFI)*.

Information schedules and forms

The following section describes the various general information schedules and forms you may have to complete.

Schedule 9, *Related and Associated Corporations*

Complete Schedule 9 if the corporation is related to or associated with at least one other corporation.

Reference
Sections 251 and 256

When is a corporation associated?

Association is based on control. Control can be exerted either **directly or indirectly in any way**. A person or a group of persons can control a corporation. Keep in mind that, in this context, a **person** can be either an individual or a corporation.

Control includes both de jure control and de facto control. De jure **control** is the right of control that depends on a person owning enough shares of a corporation to give that person a majority of the voting power. De facto **control,** or factual control, occurs when a corporation is subject to any direct or indirect influencing that, if exercised, would result in actual control being exerted.

When determining whether a taxpayer has any direct or indirect influence that, if exercised, would result in factual control of the corporation, one must:

- take into consideration all factors that are relevant in the circumstances
- not be limited to whether the taxpayer has a legally enforceable right or ability to make a change in the board of directors of the corporation, or the board's power, or to exercise influence over the shareholder(s) who have that right or ability. The previous factors are not mandatory in determining factual control

In general, a corporation is associated with another corporation if it meets **one** of the following six conditions at any time in the tax year. Remember that **controlled** means directly or indirectly in any way.

Condition 1
The corporations are associated if one corporation controls the other.

Example
Corp X owns 100% of the voting shares of Corp Y, which in turn owns 51% of the voting shares of Corp Z.

Corp X is associated with Corp Y because it exerts direct control over it.

Corp X is associated with Corp Z because it exerts indirect control over it.

Condition 2
The corporations are associated if both corporations are controlled by the same person or group of persons.

Corporations may be associated because the same group of persons controls both corporations, but the members of this group do not act together and have no other connection to each other.

CCPCs that are associated only because of this definition of a group will NOT be considered associated when:

- calculating the refundable investment tax credit on qualified SR&ED expenditures
- calculating the expenditure limit
- allocating the expenditure limit

For this exception to apply, one of the corporations must have at least one shareholder who is not common to both corporations.

The corporations will continue to be associated for all other purposes of the *Income Tax Act*.

Example
Bob owns 40% of the voting shares of Corp ABC and 30% of the voting shares of Corp XYZ. Ike owns 20% of the voting shares of Corp ABC and 40% of the voting shares of Corp XYZ.

As a group, Bob and Ike control both companies.

Corps ABC and XYZ are associated.

Condition 3
The corporations are associated if all of the following apply:

- each corporation is controlled by one person
- that person is related to the person controlling the other corporation
- one of those persons owns at least 25% of the issued shares of any class, other than shares of a specified class, of the capital stock of each corporation

Example
Billy owns 100% of the issued share capital of Corp AB. He also owns 25% of the class A shares (other than shares of a specified class) of Corp CD, whose controlling shareholder is Billy's brother.

Corps AB and CD are associated.

Condition 4
The corporations are associated if all of the following apply:

- one corporation is controlled by one person
- that person is related to each member of a group of persons who controls the other corporation
- that person owns at least 25% of the issued shares of any class, other than shares of a specified class, of the capital stock of the other corporation

Example
Buddy controls Corp AY. His two daughters control Corp AZ. Buddy also owns 50% of the class A preferred shares of Corp AZ.

Corps AY and AZ are associated.

Condition 5
The corporations are associated if all of the following apply:

- each corporation is controlled by a related group
- each of the members of one of the related groups is related to all members of the other related group
- one or more persons who are members of both related groups, either alone or together, own at least 25% of the issued shares of any class, other than shares of a specified class, of the capital stock of each corporation

Example
Anne and her two daughters control Corp One. Anne and her two sons control Corp Two. Anne owns 33% of the common shares in each corporation.

Corps One and Two are associated.

Condition 6
Under subsection 256(2), two corporations that are not associated with each other will be considered associated if they are associated with the same corporation (the third corporation). Special rules apply for determining the small business deduction. See Schedule 28, *Election not to be Associated Through a Third Corporation*, on page 34 for details.

Example
Corp AB owns 100% of the issued share capital of Corp CD. It also owns 25% of the class A shares (other than shares of a specified class) of Corp XY, whose controlling shareholder is Billy. Billy's brother controls Corp AB.

Corps AB, CD, and XY are associated.

References
Section 251
Subsections 256(1), (1.1), (1.2), (2), and (5.1)
IT-64, *Corporations: Association and Control*

Schedule 23, *Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Business Limit*

All **CCPCs** that are associated have to file Schedule 23.

This schedule is used to:

- identify all the corporations to establish:
  - the date the balance of tax is due (see "Balance-due day" on page 14)
  - the calculation of the reduction to the business limit
- allocate a percentage of the business limit to each associated corporation. The total of all percentages cannot be more than 100%. The maximum business limit is provided at Line 410 – Business limit, on page 77

Notes
Only one of the associated or related corporations needs to file Schedule 23 for a calendar year. However, if Schedule 23 is not already on file when the CRA assesses any of the returns for a tax year ending in the calendar year of the agreement, it will ask for one.

If the corporation's tax year is shorter than 51 weeks, prorate the business limit allocated in column 400 of Schedule 23 based on the number of days in the tax year divided by 365.

Associated corporations with more than one tax year in a calendar year
Special rules apply to determine the business limit for associated corporations that have more than one tax year ending in the same calendar year.

For the second or later tax years that end in the same calendar year, the business limit is whichever of the following amounts is less:

- the amount allocated to the corporation for the first tax year
- the amount allocated to the corporation for the later tax year in question

Make sure the total of the business limits of all associated corporations for any tax years that end in the same calendar year is not more than the maximum allowable business limit for that calendar year.

If the corporation's tax year is shorter than 51 weeks, prorate the business limit as determined above, based on the number of days in the tax year divided by 365.

Example
Corp A and Corp B are associated in 2024.

Corp A's tax year runs from January 1, 2024, to June 30, 2024.

The business limit allocated to Corp A for its June 30, 2024, tax year is $100,000.

On November 1, 2024, Corp C becomes associated with Corp A and Corp B. The tax year-end for Corp C is December 31, 2024. Corp A and Corp B change their year-ends to match Corp C's year-end.

The corporations decide to allocate a $300,000 business limit to Corp C for the December 31, 2024, year-end. Because the total of their business limits cannot be more than $500,000, the corporations allocate $90,000 to Corp A and $110,000 to Corp B.

Question
What is Corp A's business limit for each of the two tax years ending in the 2024 calendar year?

Answer
Tax year ending June 30, 2024:
Because the tax year is shorter than 51 weeks, Corp A prorates the business limit for the number of days in the tax year as follows:

$$\$100{,}000 \times \frac{181 \text{ days}}{365 \text{ days}} = \$49{,}589$$

> **Note**
> 365 is not adjusted for a leap year.

Tax year ending December 31, 2024:
Because the tax year is shorter than 51 weeks, Corp A prorates the business limit for the number of days in the tax year. Corp A uses the $90,000 business limit allocated in this tax year, because it is less than the $100,000 business limit allocated in its first tax year ending in 2024.

Corp A prorates the business limit as follows:

$$\$90{,}000 \times \frac{184 \text{ days}}{365 \text{ days}} = \$45{,}370$$

> **Note**
> 365 is not adjusted for a leap year.

Reference
Subsection 125(5)

Schedule 49, *Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Expenditure Limit*

All **CCPCs** that are associated and have scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) expenditures have to file Schedule 49. These corporations use this form to:

- identify all the associated corporations
- allocate the expenditure limit for the 35% ITC rate on qualifying SR&ED expenditures

For more details about the ITC, see Lines 652 and 780 on page 88.

> **Note**
> Only one of the associated or related corporations needs to file Schedule 49 for a calendar year. However, if Schedule 49 is not already on file when the CRA assesses any of the returns for a tax year ending in the calendar year of the agreement, it will ask for one.

Associated corporations with more than one tax year in a calendar year

Special rules apply to determine the expenditure limit for associated corporations that have more than one tax year ending in the same calendar year. Prorate the expenditure limit for each tax year ending in the calendar year based on the number of days in the tax year divided by 365.

Be sure that the amount you prorate for each of the tax years is equal to the amount allocated to the corporation for the first tax year ending in the calendar year.

References
Subsections 127(10.3) and 127(10.6)

Schedule 28, *Election not to be Associated Through a Third Corporation*

File Schedule 28 if a CCPC that is associated with two other corporations elects under subsection 256(2) for the two other corporations **not** to be associated with each other for the purposes of the small business deduction.

> **Note**
> Two corporations (Corps A and B) that are not associated with each other are considered associated under subsection 256(2) if they are associated with the same corporation (the third corporation).

When the CCPC (the third corporation) makes this election, its business limit for the small business deduction is considered to be zero.

Investment income received from either of the two other corporations' active business will be ineligible for the small business deduction as it will not be treated as active business income.

Corps A and B remain associated with the CCPC. They must include the taxable capital limit of the CCPC when calculating the small business deduction.

The CCPC has to file a new election for each applicable tax year.

Reference
Subsection 256(2)

Schedule 19, *Non-Resident Shareholder Information*

Complete Schedule 19 if a non-resident shareholder owned a voting share of any class of the corporation's capital stock at any time during the tax year. Do not include non-voting shares.

Schedule 11, *Transactions with Shareholders, Officers, or Employees*

Complete Schedule 11 if the corporation had transactions with shareholders, officers, or employees.

Do not include transactions the corporation carried out in the ordinary course of business, or any transactions listed on Form T106, *Information Return of Non-Arm's Length Transactions with Non-Residents*. See page 36 for details.

If the corporation is involved in a transfer of property under section 85, make sure to file either Form T2057, *Election on Disposition of Property by a Taxpayer to a Taxable*

Canadian Corporation, or Form T2058, *Election on Disposition of Property by a Partnership to a Taxable Canadian Corporation*. File Form T2058 when property is transferred from a partnership. File Form T2057 in all other cases.

Note
Since February 2024, forms T2057 and T2058 can be e-filed.

Schedule 44, *Non-Arm's Length Transactions*

Complete Schedule 44 if **all or substantially all** of the assets of a non-arm's length corporation are transferred to or received by you in the tax year and subsections 85(1), 85(2) or 142.7(3) applied to any of the transactions.

Generally, the CRA considers **all or substantially all** to be at least 90%. You have to evaluate all assets at cost or fair market value.

When this kind of non-arm's length transaction takes place, the instalment requirements of the transferee corporation have to take into account those of the transferor corporation.

Reference
Regulation 5301(8)

Schedule 14, *Miscellaneous Payments to Residents*

Complete Schedule 14 if you made any of the following payments to residents of Canada:

- royalties for which you have not filed a T5 slip, Statement of Investment Income
- research and development fees
- management fees
- technical assistance fees*
- similar payments

* Technical assistance fees are payments for technical or industrial services related to producing goods or applying processes, formulae, and expertise in the production process.

List only the payments that were more than $100.

Schedule 15, *Deferred Income Plans*

Complete Schedule 15 if you deducted from your income payments you made to deferred income plans, such as:

- a registered pension plan
- a pooled registered pension plan (see limits and conditions in Information Circular IC13-1)
- a registered supplementary unemployment benefit plan
- a deferred profit sharing plan
- an employees profit sharing plan

References
Subsections 146(1) and 147.5(10)
Paragraphs 20(1)(q) and 147.5(3)(b)
IC13-1, Pooled registered pension plans (PRPP)

Form T5004, *Claim for Tax Shelter Loss or Deduction*

If you are claiming a loss or deduction from an interest in a tax shelter, file Form T5004 with your return.

The promoter has to prepare Form T5003, *Statement of Tax Shelter Information*, and send copies to each investor. Attach copy 2 of Form T5003 to your return.

Use the following guidelines to complete your T2 return and schedules:

- for a gift, use line 311, 313, or 314 of the return, whichever applies
- for a limited partnership loss (see page 69), use lines 600 to 620 of Schedule 4, and line 222 of Schedule 1
- for a business investment loss, use lines 900 to 950 of Schedule 6
- for any other losses or deductions, use lines 395, 396 and 705 of Schedule 1

Reference
IC89-4, Tax Shelter Reporting

Information slip T5013, *Statement of Partnership Income*

If you are a member of a partnership, attach to your return a list of all the partnership account numbers assigned to the partnerships of which you are a member.

Corporate partners that receive a T5013 information slip do not have to file it with their return. They should keep it in case the CRA asks for it later.

Notes
Each partnership has to file a T5013 FIN, *Partnership Financial Return* and T5013 SUM, *Information Slips Summary*, for each fiscal period. However, some partnerships are exempt from this requirement. For more information, see Guide T4068, *Guide for the Partnership Information Return (T5013 Forms)*.

Except where an election is filed under subsection 249.1(4), for the tax year that includes the first day of the first fiscal period of a business, partnerships with at least one member who is an individual, a professional corporation, or another affected partnership have to have a December 31 fiscal period end.

Certain partnerships in a multi-tier partnership structure also have to have a December 31 fiscal period end unless a valid multi-tier alignment election was made to align to a common fiscal period. The eligible period to make this one-time election has ended.

Schedule 22, *Non-Resident Discretionary Trust*

Complete Schedule 22 if the corporation, a foreign affiliate the corporation controls, or any other corporation or trust that did not deal at arm's length with the corporation, had a beneficial interest in a non-resident discretionary trust anytime during the tax year (without reference to section 94).

Schedule 25, *Investment in Foreign Affiliates*

Complete Schedule 25 if the corporation is resident in Canada and holds shares in one or more foreign affiliates, as defined in subsection 95(1).

Schedule 29, *Payments to Non-Residents*

Complete Schedule 29 if the corporation paid or credited any of the following amounts to non-residents:

1 royalties

2 rents

3 management fees/commissions

4 technical assistance fees*

5 research and development fees

6 interest

7 dividends

8 film acting payments:
- for a motion picture film
- for a film or videotape for use in connection with television

9 other services

* Technical assistance fees are payments for technical or industrial services related to producing goods or applying processes, formulae, and expertise in the production process.

If the total amount paid or credited to a payee is less than $100, you do not have to complete this schedule with the information for that payee.

A corporation that makes payments or credits amounts to non-residents under Regulations 202(1) and/or 105(1) has to file the applicable information return.

Thin capitalization rules: Disallowed interest treated as a dividend – Interest disallowed as a deduction under the thin capitalization rules (including amounts paid, credited, or payable to a non-resident by the corporation or by a partnership that the corporation is directly or indirectly a member of) will be deemed to be a dividend paid to the non-resident. As a result, the corporation has to remit Part XIII tax using the rate that applies to dividend payments.

The corporation **may designate**, on or before its filing due date for the tax year, which amounts paid or credited in the tax year as interest to a particular specified non-resident are to be deemed dividends. The designation may be included with the notes to the financial statements.

References
Subsections 18(4), 214(16) and 214(17)
Regulations 105(1) and 202(1)

Form T106, *Information Return of Non-Arm's Length Transactions with Non-Residents*

Form T106 is an annual information return on which you report the corporation's activities with certain non-resident persons under section 233.1.

File Form T106 if all of the following apply:

- at any time in the tax year, you were either a resident in Canada or a non-resident that carried on business (other than as a member of a partnership) in Canada
- you entered into reportable transactions with a non-resident person with whom you were not dealing at arm's length at any time in the year and partnerships of which the non-resident person is a member
- the total reportable transactions are more than CAN$1,000,000

Form T106 consists of the T106 Summary and the T106 slips. File a separate T106 slip for each non-resident.

On Form T106, report all transactions between you and the non-resident, including those transactions concerning:

- tangible property
- rents
- royalties and intangible property
- services
- advances, loans, or other accounts receivable or payable, to or from a non-resident (beginning and ending balances including gross increases and decreases)

File Form T106 **within six months of the end of the reporting corporation's tax year**. Send it to the following address:

Winnipeg Tax Centre
Data Assessment and Evaluation Programs
Validation and Verification Section
Foreign Reporting Returns
66 Stapon Road
Winnipeg MB R3C 3M2

> **Note**
> If you file Form T106 late, the corporation will be subject to penalties. When the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or public holiday recognized by the CRA, your return is considered on time if the CRA receives it or if it is postmarked on or before the next business day. Several provinces and territories have their own unique holidays. Therefore, due dates may be affected depending on where you reside. For information on public holidays, go to **canada.ca/cra-public-holidays**.

References
Sections 233.1 and 251
Subsections 162(7) and 162(10)

Foreign property

Foreign affiliates

> **Note**
> The foreign affiliate dumping rules are intended to prevent surplus from being stripped out of Canada without tax. For transactions that occur after March 18, 2019, these rules, applicable to corporations resident in Canada controlled by a non-resident corporation, now also apply to corporations resident in Canada that are controlled by a non-resident individual, non-resident trust or group made up of any combination of non-resident corporations, non-resident individuals and non-resident trusts that do not deal with each other at arm's length.

A corporation resident in Canada, of which a non-resident corporation is a foreign affiliate at any time in the year, must file Form T1134, *Information Return Relating to Controlled and Not-Controlled Foreign Affiliates*. A separate supplement has to be filed for each foreign affiliate.

The corporation has to file Form T1134:

- within 15 months after the end of its tax year for tax years starting (TYS) before 2020
- within 12 months after the end of its tax year for TYS in 2020
- within 10 months after the end of its tax year for TYS after 2020

You can EFILE Form T1134. For more information about filing, see that form.

Beneficiaries of non-resident trusts

A corporation may have received, in the year, funds or property from, or been indebted to, a non-resident trust in which it had a beneficial interest. If so, you have to complete and file Form T1142, *Information Return in Respect of Distributions From and Indebtedness to a Non-Resident Trust*.

A separate form has to be filed for each non-resident trust. Form T1142 contains more information about filing.

Transfers to non-resident trusts

A corporation may have transferred or loaned funds or property to a non-resident trust. If so, you may have to complete and file Form T1141, *Information Return in Respect of Contributions to Non-Resident Trusts, Arrangements or Entities*.

A separate form has to be filed for each non-resident trust. Form T1141 contains more information about filing.

Ownership of foreign property

If, at any time in the year, the corporation owned or held specified foreign property where the total cost of all such property was more than CAN$100,000, you have to complete and file Form T1135, *Foreign Income Verification Statement*. If the total cost of all such property is less than CAN$250,000 throughout the year, the corporation may use the simplified reporting method included in Form T1135.

> **Note**
> Specified foreign property does **not** include, for example:
>
> - foreign investments held in Canadian mutual funds
> - property you used or held exclusively in the course of carrying on your active business
> - a share of the capital stock or indebtedness of a foreign affiliate

For more information on the property you are required to report, see Form T1135 or go to **canada.ca/cra-foreign-income-verification.**

You can EFILE Form T1135. For more information about filing, see that form.

Non-resident trusts (NRTs) and offshore investment fund property (OIFP)

NRTs with a resident contributor or a resident beneficiary are deemed to be resident in Canada throughout the year for many purposes under the Act including determining the liability of the trust for tax under Part I. As deemed resident trusts, they will also have the obligation to withhold and remit Part XIII tax on amounts paid to non-residents. However, the deemed resident trusts themselves will not be liable under Part XIII.

Also, the resident contributor and/or resident beneficiary are deemed to be jointly, severally, and solidarily liable for the trust's Canadian tax liability and reporting obligations. This means that a corporation that is a resident contributor or resident beneficiary to a trust is jointly, severally, and solidarily liable for the Canadian tax liability and reporting obligation of that trust.

Corporations with an interest in an OIFP may have to include an amount in their income as determined under the Act.

For more information about NRTs and OIFP, including the specific definitions of **resident contributor**, **resident beneficiary**, and **offshore investment fund property**, call the CRA at one of the following numbers:

- **1-800-959-8281**, from Canada and the continental United States
- **613-940-8495**, from anywhere else. The CRA only accepts collect calls made through telephone operators. After your call is accepted by an automated response, you may hear a beep and notice a normal connection delay

References
Section 94.1
Subsections 94(3) and 94(4)

Penalties

There are substantial penalties for not completing and filing Forms T1134, T1135, T1141, and T1142 by the due date, and for knowingly or under circumstances amounting to gross negligence making false statements or omissions in any of the information returns.

References
Sections 233.1 to 233.6
Subsections 162(7), 162(10), 162(10.1), and 163(2.4)

Schedule 50, *Shareholder Information*

Complete Schedule 50 if you are a private corporation and if any shareholder holds 10% or more of your common and/or preferred shares. Give a maximum of the 10 top shareholders and the requested information.

Line 172 – Has the corporation made payments to, or received amounts from, a retirement compensation arrangement in the year?

To answer this question, tick the **yes** or **no** box. No schedule or form is required.

Schedule 88, *Internet Business Activities*

Complete Schedule 88 if your corporation earns income from one or more web pages or websites. See the schedule for more information.

Schedule 130, *Excessive Interest and Financing Expenses Limitation*

New EIFEL rules limit the net amount of interest and financing expenses (interest and financing expenses minus interest and financing revenues) that can be deducted. For tax years starting on or after January 1, 2024, the limit is generally equal to 30% of adjusted taxable income. As a transition measure, a ratio of 40% applies to tax years starting on or after October 1, 2023, and before January 1, 2024.

Complete Schedule 130 for tax years starting on or after October 1, 2023, if the corporation is:

- subject to the EIFEL rules primarily contained in sections 18.2 and 18.21 of the Act (unless it meets the definition of an **excluded entity**), or
- a party to any election under the EIFEL rules

An excluded entity for a tax year generally includes:

- a corporation that was a Canadian-controlled private corporation throughout the tax year that, together with any associated corporations, has taxable capital employed in Canada of less than $50 million
- a Canadian-resident corporation that, together with any eligible group entities, has aggregate net interest and financing expenses of $1 million or less
- a Canadian-resident corporation that, together with any eligible group entities:
  - carries on all or substantially all business, undertakings, and activities in Canada and has limited ties to non resident persons
  - has all or substantially all of its interest and financing expenses (IFE) paid or payable to persons or partnerships that are not tax-indifferent and that do not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer or any eligible group entity

For more details, see the definitions of **excluded entity** and **eligible group entity** in subsection 18.2(1).

Subsection 18.2(18) requires a corporation that is subject to the EIFEL rules to file Schedule 130 to determine the deductibility of its IFE and to determine its exempt IFE.

If a corporation does not file the Schedule 130, or files the schedule without including all the information required, paragraph 152(4)(b.8) allows the minister to reassess the return outside of the normal reassessment period.

For more information on how to complete this schedule, go to **canada.ca/cra-eifel**.

References
Sections 18.2 and 18.21

Calculation schedules

You may also have to use various calculation schedules to complete the rest of your return. You will find a list of these schedules on page 2 of the return and details about each of these schedules in the following chapters.

Chapter 3 – Page 3 of the T2 return

Attachments

See Chapter 2 to complete this section.

Additional information

Provide all the information requested in the "Additional information" area of your return.

Line 270 – Did the corporation use the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) when it prepared its financial statements?

If the corporation used the IFRS to prepare its financial statements, answer **yes** to this question.

The IFRS is mandatory for all publicly accountable enterprises. This includes corporations that have calculated their financial statements in accordance with the IFRS but have not complied with all aspects of the IFRS. A corporation that has issued, or is in a process of issuing, publicly-traded debt or equity instruments or who holds assets in a fiduciary capacity for a broad group of outsiders is generally considered to be a publicly accountable enterprise.

For the first year when IFRS is adopted, corporations are required to maintain additional documentation to support amounts filed on the General Index of Financial Information (GIFI) and tax returns. For more information on IFRS books and records and other IFRS topics, go to **canada.ca/international-financial-reporting-standards-ifrs**.

Line 280 – Is the corporation inactive?

Even if a corporation is inactive, which means it has not operated during the tax year, it has to file a return.

> **Note**
> Corporations that are inactive throughout the tax year and that do not have balance sheet or income statement information to report do not have to attach schedules 100, 125, and 141 to their T2 return. However, they will be accepted if filed.

Lines 284 to 289 – Specify the principal products mined, manufactured, sold, constructed, or services provided, giving the approximate percentage of the total revenue that each product or service represents

If you file electronically, enter the proper North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code before completing lines 284 to 289. If you do not select the business activity, you will have problems and errors when you prepare the T2 return to be transmitted electronically or printed in bar-code format.

Break down the business activity into the following categories:

- the principal products mined, manufactured, sold, or constructed
- the services provided

Also, give the approximate percentage of the corporation's total revenue that each product or service represents.

Line 290 – Did the corporation meet the definition of substantive CCPC under subsection 248(1) at any time in the tax year?

Substantive CCPC – Deferral of tax using foreign entities

A private corporation that is a Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC) is subject to refundable Part I tax, such that in certain circumstances, it may be advantageous for a private corporation to cease to be a CCPC. Tax planning strategies have developed that rely on a loss of CCPC status before the realization of investment income.

The concept of substantive CCPC eliminates this potential advantage by taxing passive income earned by a substantive CCPC in the same way as if the corporation was a CCPC.

A substantive CCPC is a private corporation (other than a CCPC) that at any time in a tax year:

- is controlled, directly or indirectly in any way, by one or more Canadian resident individuals, or
- would, if each share of the capital stock of a corporation that is owned by a Canadian resident individual were owned by a particular individual, be controlled by the particular individual

Further, a corporation is considered a substantive CCPC when the corporation would be a CCPC but for the fact that a non-resident or public corporation has a right to acquire its shares.

Measures regarding the **deferral of tax using foreign entities** generally apply to tax years ending after April 6, 2022, except that the measures apply to tax years starting after April 6, 2022, if both the following apply:

- the corporation's first tax year ending after April 6, 2022, is because of an acquisition of control caused by the sale of all or substantially all of the shares of a corporation to an arm's length purchaser before 2023
- the corresponding written purchase and sale agreement was entered into before April 7, 2022

CCPC and substantive CCPC – Deferral of tax using foreign resident corporations

Changes to the foreign accrual property income (FAPI) rules eliminate the tax deferral advantage that was available to CCPCs and their shareholders earning investment income through a controlled foreign affiliate.

These measures, which affect both CCPCs and substantive CCPCs, apply to tax years starting after April 6, 2022.

Aside from the two measures above, substantive CCPCs will continue to be treated as non-CCPCs for all other purposes of the *Income Tax Act*.

Line 291 – Did the corporation immigrate to Canada during the tax year?

Tick the **yes** or **no** box.

Line 292 – Did the corporation emigrate from Canada during the tax year?

Tick the **yes** or **no** box.

Line 293 – Do you want to be considered as a quarterly instalment remitter, if you are eligible?

A small-CCPC is eligible to make quarterly instalment payments if it meets certain conditions. To determine if you are eligible, see Guide T7B–Corp, *Corporation Instalment Guide*.

Line 294 – If the corporation was eligible to remit instalments on a quarterly basis for part of the tax year, provide the date the corporation ceased to be eligible.

Indicate the date that the corporation ceased to be eligible to remit instalments on a quarterly basis.

Line 295 – If the corporation's major business activity is construction, did you have any subcontractors during the tax year?

Tick the **yes** or **no** box.

Major business activity

All individuals, partnerships, and corporations whose principal business activity is construction have to report payments made to subcontractors. For these purposes, construction is defined as erecting, installing, altering, modifying, repairing, improving, demolishing, dismantling, or removing any structure or part, including but not limited to buildings, roads, and bridges.

Who is a subcontractor?

A subcontractor is an individual, partnership, or corporation that provides construction services.

For more information, go to **canada.ca/t5018-slip**.

Calculating net income or loss

There are several schedules you may have to use to calculate the net income or loss for income tax purposes. This section explains each of those schedules.

Schedule 1, *Net Income (Loss) for Income Tax Purposes*

Effective January 1, 2024, any deduction from income from non-compliant short-term rentals is disallowed to the extent of the non-compliant amount. On line 295 of Schedule 1, enter the non-deductible amount for non-compliant short-term rentals.

Generally, the net income (loss) reported on your financial statements will not be the same as the net income (loss) required for tax purposes. This is because certain income and expenses reported on your financial statements or the General Index of Financial Information (GIFI) may not be used in the calculation of net income (loss) for tax purposes. For example, you do not deduct charitable donations when determining net income for tax purposes, as you would to arrive at net income on your financial statement.

Note
Charitable donations are deducted (afterward) from net income for tax purposes to arrive at taxable income.

Use Schedule 1 to reconcile the net income (loss) reported on your financial statements and the net income (loss) required for tax purposes.

Enter net income or loss after income tax and extraordinary items at amount A, page 1 of Schedule 1. Add the taxable items and the non-allowable expenses listed on lines 101 to 199 and subtract from this the non-taxable items and eligible expenses listed on lines 401 to 499.

Additions and deductions identified on lines 101 to 132 and 401 to 418 of Schedule 1 are the most common additions and subtractions. For other additions and deductions, see pages 3 and 4.

Some expenses deducted on your income statement are not allowable for income tax purposes and are not identified on Schedule 1. In this case, use columns 605 and 295, and line 296, "Other additions", on page 3.

Also, certain items included in income that are not taxable are not identified on this schedule. In such cases, complete columns 705 and 395, and line 396, "Other deductions", on page 4.

Notes
Only complete lines 203 and 302 if you are converting from an accrual basis to a cash basis. Otherwise, these lines should be left blank.

The deductible portion of expenses you incurred for food, beverages, and entertainment is only 50% of whichever is less: the expenditure actually incurred or the amount that would be reasonable in the circumstances.

Eighty percent of expenses for food and beverages consumed by a long-haul truck driver during an eligible travel period are deductible. For more information, see Guide T4002, *Self-Employed Business, Professional, Commission, Farming, and Fishing Income*, or go to **canada.ca/taxes-employment-expenses** and select "Transportation employees."

A full deduction is allowed for meals provided to an employee at a temporary construction work camp, if certain conditions are met. For more information on this subject, go to **canada.ca/taxable-benefit**.

Taxable capital gains or allowable capital losses allocated by a partnership to a corporate partner are not included on line 129 of Schedule 1 of the corporate partner. Instead, the corporate partner's share of the partnership's capital gain or loss should be reported on Schedule 6 of the corporate partner.

You may have to use the following schedules to calculate certain amounts on Schedule 1:

- Schedule 6, *Summary of Dispositions of Capital Property* (for details, see below)

- Schedule 8, *Capital Cost Allowance (CCA)* (see page 45)
- Schedule 12, *Resource-Related Deductions* (see page 64)
- Schedule 13, *Continuity of Reserves* (see page 64)
- Schedule 16, *Patronage Dividend Deduction* (see page 65)
- Schedule 17, *Credit Union Deductions* (see page 65)
- Schedule 73, *Income Inclusion Summary for Corporations that Are Members of Partnerships* (see page 15)
- Form T661, *Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim* (see page 65)

Schedule 6, *Summary of Dispositions of Capital Property*

You have to complete Schedule 6 if you disposed of capital property during the tax year and incurred any **capital losses** or realized any **capital gains**. You also have to complete this schedule if you claim an **allowable business investment loss**.

References
Section 54
IT-170, *Sale of Property – When Included in Income Computation*
IT-448, *Dispositions – Changes in Terms of Securities*
IT-460, *Dispositions – Absence of Consideration*
S3-F4-C1, *General Discussion of Capital Cost Allowance*

Designation under paragraph 111(4)(e)

Answer **yes** or **no** to the question on **line 050**, page 1 of Schedule 6.

You can make a designation under paragraph 111(4)(e) if a person or group of persons has acquired control of the corporation. If you make the designation, capital properties will be considered as having been disposed of immediately before that person or group of persons acquired control of the corporation.

Completing Schedule 6

To help you complete Schedule 6, the following explanations briefly set out the type of information to enter in each column and each part of the schedule.

Date of acquisition

In this column, give the date you acquired the property.

Proceeds of disposition

In this column, indicate the proceeds of disposition. The proceeds of disposition are usually the selling price of the property. However, they can also include compensation the corporation received for property that was destroyed, expropriated, stolen, or damaged.

For a gift or a deemed disposition, the proceeds of disposition are usually the fair market value of the property when its owner or use changes.

References
Section 54
S3-F3-C1, Replacement Property

Adjusted cost base

In this column, indicate the cost of the property you used to calculate any capital gain or loss. This amount is called the **adjusted cost base** (ACB). The ACB is the original cost of the property that has been adjusted to reflect certain transactions or occurrences that took place after acquiring the property.

The cost of a capital property may be the actual cost, a deemed cost, or the valuation-day value of the property. The nature of the property and the circumstances under which you acquired it determine which cost of the capital property you should use.

References
Subsections 53(1) and 53(2)

The cost of property acquired after 1971 is usually the actual cost of acquiring it, including the purchase price plus any related costs, such as commissions, legal fees, and other reasonable expenses. It also includes the cost of additions and improvements to the property. It does **not** include current expenses, such as maintenance and repair costs.

Special rules apply when determining the cost of capital property owned on December 31, 1971. According to these rules, tax is not assessed and losses are not allowed for any gain or loss that arose before that date.

When deductions from the cost base of a property (other than a partnership interest) reduce the balance to a negative amount at any time in the tax year, you are considered to have realized a capital gain equal to the amount of the negative balance, and the ACB becomes nil.

You cannot use later additions to the ACB to reduce previous gains on the property that resulted from a negative balance. You can only consider these additions when you determine future gains or losses.

Reference
Subsection 40(3)

Paragraphs 53(1)(e) and 53(2)(c) outline the rules for determining the ACB of a partnership interest.

You have to reduce the ACB of a partnership interest by the amount of any share purchase tax credit, and one-half of any scientific research and experimental development tax credit the partnership allocated to the corporation.

> **Note**
> Interests in a partnership that a limited partner or an inactive partner holds are subject to the negative ACB rule.

Outlays and expenses

In this column, enter the amount of outlays and expenses you deducted when calculating a gain or loss. You can deduct most cash outlays the corporation used to put a property into saleable condition when you calculate a gain or loss. You can also deduct expenses incurred when disposing of the property. These expenses include certain fixing-up costs, finder's fees, commissions, surveyor's fees, transfer taxes, and other reasonable expenses incurred to dispose of the property.

Gain (or loss)

In the last column, enter the amount of the gain or loss as instructed.

A **capital gain** results when the proceeds of disposition of a capital property are more than the ACB and any related outlays or expenses. A **capital loss** occurs when the proceeds of disposition are less than the ACB and the related outlays and expenses. However, if depreciable property is disposed of, it will result in a **terminal loss**, not a capital loss. See "Column 10 – UCC" (undepreciated capital cost) on page 51 for more details about terminal losses.

In certain cases, when you dispose of a building and the land on which it stands, and the building is disposed of for less than its undepreciated capital cost, you may have to reduce the gain on the sale of the land by the terminal loss on the sale of the building.

Reference
Subsection 13(21.1)

If you dispose of crypto-assets and other similar properties other than in the course of a business that you operate or an adventure in the nature of trade, the CRA may consider any resulting gain or loss to be a capital gain or capital loss. For more information, go to **canada.ca/cra-crypto-assets** or see Guide T4037, *Capital Gains*.

Categories of capital property

There are six categories of capital property you may have disposed of during the tax year. The categories are:

- shares
- real estate
- bonds
- other properties
- personal-use property
- listed personal property

The first six parts of Schedule 6 reflect these six categories of capital property.

Part 1 – Shares

In this part, list the shares disposed of during the tax year. Give the number of shares, the name of the corporation in which the shares were held, and the class of the shares.

Usually, disposing of a share of the capital stock of a corporation will result in a taxable capital gain or an allowable capital loss. However, if the corporation that is disposing of the share is in the business of trading shares, the resulting gain or loss is considered business income or loss.

If a share is converted because of a merger or an amalgamation, subsection 248(1) deems a disposition to have occurred.

Under paragraph 112(3)(b), a corporation (the shareholder) must reduce the losses from the disposition of shares held as capital property by certain dividends received for those shares. This is called a **stop-loss rule**. Generally, this rule does not apply when the shareholder owns less than 5% of the shares and has held these shares for over a year.

On **line 160**, enter the total adjustment for such losses identified in Part 1. Enter the total amount of gain or loss realized on disposition of shares at amount A.

Reference
IT-328, *Losses on Shares on Which Dividends Have Been Received*

Part 2 – Real estate

In this part, list all real estate disposed of during the tax year. Give the municipal address of each property.

Dispositions of non-depreciable real property (unless the property is inventory) may result in a capital gain or loss. However, dispositions of depreciable property may result in a capital gain, a recapture of CCA, or a terminal loss. See "Column 10 – UCC" (undepreciated capital cost) on page 51 for details about terminal losses and recaptures.

Enter the total amount of gain or loss realized on disposition of real estate at amount B.

Reference
IT-218, *Profit, Capital Gains and Losses From the Sale of Real Estate, Including Farmland and Inherited Land and Conversion of Real Estate From Capital Property to Inventory and Vice Versa*

Part 3 – Bonds

In this part, list all bonds disposed of during the tax year. Give the face value, the maturity date, and the issuer's name for each type of bond.

When you make a capital disposition of a debt obligation, the amount of any realized discount or bonus received is usually considered a capital gain. Similarly, a premium paid is considered a capital loss, either when the obligation matures or on the date you dispose of the obligation.

Enter the total amount of gain or loss realized on disposition of bonds at amount C.

Reference
IT-479, *Transactions in Securities*

Part 4 – Other properties

In this part, describe any capital property disposed of during the tax year that you have not already reported in Parts 1, 2, and 3.

Other property includes capital debts established as bad debts, debts in respect of the disposition of personal-use property established as bad debts, amounts that arise from foreign currency transactions, as well as capital gains or losses allocated from partnerships and trusts.

When an amount receivable on a capital account becomes a bad debt and you elect on your return to have the provisions of subsection 50(1) applied, a deemed disposition occurs at the end of the year. You are considered to have reacquired the debt immediately afterwards at a cost of nil. This usually allows the corporation to claim a bad debt as a capital loss in the year. Any later recovery of that debt will result in a capital gain.

References
Subsection 50(1)
IT-159, *Capital Debts Established to be Bad Debts*

You can deduct, per subsection 50(2), capital losses in respect of bad debts relating to the disposition of personal-use property to a person with whom you deal at arm's length.

The amount of the loss cannot be more than the amount of the gain reported on the disposition of the personal-use property.

Reference
Subsection 50(2)

Foreign exchange gains or losses from buying or selling capital properties are capital gains or capital losses.

Transactions in foreign currency or foreign currency futures that do not form part of the business operations can be considered capital dispositions.

References
Subsection 39(2)
IT-95, *Foreign Exchange Gains and Losses*

For dispositions of depreciable property, a capital gain results if the proceeds are more than the capital cost. However, losses on depreciable property do not result in capital losses. These losses are **terminal losses**. See "Column 10 – UCC" (undepreciated capital cost) on page 51 to find out more about terminal losses.

Enter the total amount of gain or loss realized on disposition of other properties at amount D.

Part 5 – Personal-use property

In this part, describe any personal-use property you disposed of during the tax year.

Personal-use property of a corporation is property owned mainly for the personal use or enjoyment of an individual who is related to the corporation.

Use the $1,000 rule to determine gains and losses when you dispose of personal-use property. According to this rule, if the adjusted cost base is less than $1,000, it is considered to be $1,000. As well, when the proceeds of disposition are less than $1,000, they are considered to be $1,000.

The $1,000 rule will not apply when donors acquire personal-use property as part of an arrangement in which the property is gifted to a qualified donee, such as a registered charity.

You cannot deduct losses on dispositions of personal-use property (other than listed personal property or a debt that is personal-use property) from your income.

Enter the total amount of gain realized on disposition of personal-use property at amount E.

Reference
Subsection 46(1)

Part 6 – Listed personal property

In this part, describe any listed personal property disposed of during the tax year.

Listed personal property is a special category of personal-use property that usually increases in value. The following is a complete list of the different types of listed personal property:

- prints, etchings, drawings, paintings, sculptures, or other similar works of art
- jewellery
- rare folios, rare manuscripts, or rare books
- stamps
- coins

If you incur losses from disposing of listed personal property, you can only deduct these losses from capital gains realized from disposing of listed personal property.

On line 655, enter the amount of listed personal property losses from previous years you want to apply against current-year net listed personal property gains. Also, enter this amount on line 530 of Schedule 4, *Corporation Loss Continuity and Application*.

You can apply any unabsorbed losses in the current year to reduce similar net gains realized in the three preceding years, and in the following seven years. See "Part 5 – Listed personal property losses" on page 68 for more details.

At amount F, enter the total amount of gains or losses realized on disposition of listed personal property **minus** the amount of line 655.

Part 7 – Property qualifying for and resulting in an allowable business investment loss

Generally, a business investment loss arises from the **arm's length** disposition (or deemed disposition) of:

- shares of a small business corporation
- certain debts owed to the corporation by a small business corporation, certain bankrupt corporations, or certain wound-up corporations (these corporations **have to** deal with the corporation at arm's length)

A small business corporation is defined in subsection 248(1).

Complete Part 7 to calculate the business investment losses at amount G**.**

Capital gains reserve

Often, you will not receive part of the proceeds of disposition, usually for real property, until after the end of the year. In these cases, you can defer part of the capital gain to the year the corporation is due to receive the proceeds by setting up a capital gains reserve. By using reserves, you can spread a capital gain over a maximum of five years.

Generally, a corporation that has made a gift of a non-qualifying security to a qualified donee may claim a reserve for any gain realized on this security. The reserve claimed by the corporation cannot exceed the eligible amount of the gift. The eligible amount of a gift is the amount by which the fair market value of the property that is the subject of the gift exceeds the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift.

A reserve can only be claimed if the donation is not deducted for tax purposes and the donee does not dispose of the security or the security does not cease to be a non-qualifying security. This reserve can only be claimed in tax years ending within 60 months of making the gift.

The reserve must be included in income if the corporation becomes a non-resident or tax exempt.

The reserve that you can claim in a tax year cannot be more than the lesser of the following two amounts:

A. $\dfrac{\text{Capital gain}}{\text{Proceeds of disposition}} \times \text{Amount not due until after the end of the year}$

and

B.

■ for the year of disposition	4/5 of the capital gain
■ for the second year	3/5 of the capital gain
■ for the third year	2/5 of the capital gain
■ for the fourth year	1/5 of the capital gain

Add the reserve amount you deducted in a tax year to income in the following tax year.

Add the reserve opening balance and subtract the reserve closing balance on lines 880 and 885 of Schedule 6.

Show the continuity of capital gain reserves on Schedule 13, *Continuity of Reserves*. See page 64 for details.

References
Subparagraphs 40(1)(a)(ii) and 40(1)(a)(iii)
Subsection 40(1.01)

Part 8 – Capital gains or losses

When completing this part, line 875 is the capital gains dividends. Capital gains dividends under paragraphs 130.1(4)(a) and (b) and 131(1)(a) and (b) are considered to be capital gains. These paragraphs apply to mortgage investment corporations and mutual fund corporations. If you received any capital gains dividends in the tax year, enter them on this line.

Line 880 is the balance at the beginning of the year of the capital gains reserve from Schedule 13. This amount should include any amount from the last tax year of predecessor corporations after amalgamation or wind-up.

Part 9 – Taxable capital gains and total capital losses

Generally, a zero inclusion rate applies for capital gains arising as a result of a gift to qualified donees of certain securities or of environmentally sensitive land. The zero inclusion rate is restricted to only part of the capital gain if the taxpayer is entitled to an advantage or benefit in respect of a gift.

When completing this part, line 895 is the full amount of capital gains realized on donations of a security listed on a designated stock exchange, a share or unit of a mutual fund, an interest in a segregated fund, or a prescribed debt obligation made to a qualified donee.

Generally, if you donate property to a qualified donee that is included in a flow-through share class of property, and you have an exemption threshold for the flow-through share class of property, you may be deemed to have an additional capital gain from the disposition of another capital property subject to the 50% inclusion rate.

Amounts under section 34.2 (the adjusted stub period accrual regime) that have the character of capital are to be entered in this part of Schedule 6 and not on line 130 of Schedule 1.

Since these amounts are deemed to be taxable capital gains/allowable capital losses under the rules in section 34.2 and so already reflect the 50% inclusion rate, they are multiplied by 2 on Schedule 6 to calculate the total capital gains or losses of the corporation.

In general, if you dispose of an interest in a partnership to tax-exempt entities, non-resident persons, or partnerships and trusts that have such members or beneficiaries, a special rule may apply.

Under subsection 100(1), part of the capital gain may be subject to the 50% inclusion rate and another part may be subject to a 100% inclusion rate.

The portion of the capital gain that can reasonably be attributed to increases in the value of capital property (other than depreciable property) held directly by the partnership (or held indirectly by the partnership through one or more other partnerships) is subject to the 50% inclusion rate and the rest is subject to the 100% inclusion rate.

If all the partnership assets are inventory, depreciable property, or resource property, then the capital gain would be subject to the 100% inclusion rate unless an exception applies. If there is also capital property (other than depreciable property), then it's an apportionment.

If subsection 100(1) applies, enter the result of the portion of the capital gain that is subject to the 100% inclusion rate multiplied by 2 on line 902. Enter the portion of the capital gain that is subject to the 50% inclusion rate in Part 4.

Amount P is the capital gain or loss for the year. If the amount is a loss, enter it at amount Q of Schedule 6 and line 210 of Schedule 4. If the amount is a gain, enter the result of amount P **multiplied** by 1/2 at amount R of Schedule 6 and line 113 of Schedule 1.

References
Subsections 40(12) and 100(1)
Paragraphs 38(a.1) and 38(a.2)

You can deduct an ABIL from all sources of income for the year. If any balance remains after the year the loss occurs, it becomes part of the non-capital loss. You can carry the non-capital loss back 3 tax years and carry it forward 10 tax years.

If you are unable to deduct an ABIL as a non-capital loss within this allowed time frame, the unused part becomes a net capital loss, and you can carry it forward indefinitely to reduce taxable capital gains.

Include all **unused ABIL** after the applicable carry-forward period in Part 2, "Capital losses", of Schedule 4. See page 67, for more details.

References
Paragraph 39(1)(c)
S4-F8-C1, Business Investment Losses

Schedule 8, *Capital Cost Allowance (CCA)*

Paragraph 20(1)(a) allows a corporation to deduct part of the capital cost of certain **depreciable property** from income it earned in the year from a business or property. This deduction is called **capital cost allowance**.

Complete Schedule 8 to calculate CCA.

When a tax year is shorter than 12 months, you generally have to prorate the CCA.

Under Part XI of the *Income Tax Regulations*, depreciable property is grouped into prescribed classes. Schedule II of the Regulations contains a complete list of these prescribed classes.

A maximum rate is prescribed for each class. Apply the prescribed rate to the undepreciated capital cost of the class at year-end to determine the maximum CCA you can claim. You can deduct any amount up to the maximum that is available for the year.

Disability-related modifications

You can deduct outlays and expenses you incur for eligible disability-related modifications made to a building in the year you paid them, instead of having to add them to the capital cost of your building. Eligible disability-related modifications include changes you make to accommodate wheelchairs. You can also deduct expenses paid to install or get disability-related devices and equipment.

You can claim this as "Other deductions" on Schedule 1, *Net Income (Loss) for Income Tax Purposes*.

Available-for-use rule

The available-for-use rule determines the earliest tax year in which you can claim CCA for depreciable property.

When is property available for use?

Property other than a building is considered available for use at the earliest of several dates. The following are some examples of these dates:

- when the corporation first uses the property to earn income
- the beginning of the first tax year that starts at least 358 days after the tax year during which the corporation acquired the property
- immediately before the corporation disposes of the property
- when the corporation can use the property to either produce a saleable product or perform a saleable service

A building is considered available for use on the earliest of the following dates:

- when the corporation uses all or substantially all of the building for its intended purpose
- when construction of the building is completed
- the beginning of the first tax year that starts at least 358 days after the tax year during which the corporation acquired the property
- immediately before the corporation disposes of the property
- when the corporation acquires a replacement property, if it is replacing one it involuntarily disposed of (for example, expropriation) that it either acquired before 1990 or had already become available for use

Note
If a corporation acquires a property for a **long-term project**, it can elect to limit the impact of the available-for-use rule. This election is not available for rental buildings. To make this election, send the CRA a completed Form T1031, *Subsection 13(29) Election in Respect of Certain Depreciable Properties, Acquired for use in a Long Term Project*, with your return.

References
Subsections 13(26) to 13(32)

Election under Regulation 1101(5q)

Line 101 – Is the corporation electing under Regulation 1101(5q)?

Tick the **yes** or **no** box.

This election allows you to include certain property usually included in classes 8 and 43 in a separate class. You have to have acquired each property at a capital cost of **at least $1,000**. The types of properties that qualify for this election include manufacturing and processing property, photocopiers, and electronic communications equipment, such as facsimile transmission devices or telephone equipment.

You can elect to classify a property in a separate class or several properties in one or more than one separate class.

This election can allow you to claim a terminal loss, which is any remaining undepreciated capital cost at the time of disposition of the properties in this class. For more information on terminal losses, see "Column 10 – UCC" (undepreciated capital cost).

CCA rates and classes

Purpose-built rental housing – Class 1

Under proposed changes, an accelerated CCA rate of 10% under class 1 would be available for new eligible purpose-built rental housing projects that:

- begin construction after April 15, 2024, and before 2031, and
- are available for use before 2036

Investments eligible for this measure would continue to benefit from the accelerated investment incentive (AII). The AII currently suspends the half-year rule, providing a CCA deduction at the full rate for eligible property that becomes available for use before 2028.

Eligible property would be new purpose-built rental housing that is a residential complex:

- with at least 4 private apartment units (a unit with a private kitchen, bathroom, and living areas) or 10 private rooms or suites, and
- in which at least 90% of residential units are held for long-term rental

If the above conditions are met, the new rate would also be available to:

- projects that convert existing non-residential real estate, such as an office building, into a residential complex
- new additions to an existing residential complex

The accelerated CCA would not apply to renovations of existing residential complexes.

Productivity-enhancing assets – Classes 44, 46, and 50

Under proposed changes, for new additions of property to CCA classes 44, 46, and 50, immediate expensing (a 100% first-year deduction) would be provided if the property is acquired after April 15, 2024, and becomes available for use before 2027. Property that becomes available for use in 2027 would continue to benefit from the AII.

Zero-emission vehicles – Classes 54 and 55

Two CCA classes (54 and 55) were added for zero-emission vehicles (ZEVs) acquired after March 18, 2019.

Class 55 was created for zero-emission vehicles otherwise included in class 16, essentially automobiles for lease or rent and taxicabs, with the same CCA rate of 40%. Class 54 was created for zero-emission vehicles that would otherwise be included in class 10 or 10.1, essentially other automobiles, with the same CCA rate of 30%. The CCA still applies on a declining-balance basis.

A corporation may elect to not include in class 54 or 55 a vehicle that would otherwise be a zero-emission vehicle. When such an election is filed, the vehicle will no longer be considered to be a zero-emission vehicle. As a result, the vehicle will be included in its usual CCA class 10, 10.1 or 16. A corporation has to file this election with the minister of National Revenue in its return of income for the tax year in which the vehicle is acquired.

An eligible zero-emission vehicle is essentially a motor vehicle for use on streets and highways (excluding a trolley bus or vehicle operated only on rails). It must be fully electric, or a plug-in hybrid that has a battery capacity of at least 7 kWh, or fully powered by hydrogen. It must not have been used, or acquired for use, for any purpose before it was acquired by the corporation, unless the corporation acquires it after March 1, 2020.

It cannot be a vehicle:

- for which the Government of Canada paid assistance under a prescribed program such as the federal purchase incentive announced in the 2019 federal budget (presently there is only one prescribed program)
- that the corporation elected not to include in class 54 or 55
- for which an amount has been deducted as CCA or a terminal loss has been claimed by another person or partnership

In addition, a zero-emission vehicle has to be acquired, and become available for use, after March 18, 2019, and before 2028. An enhanced first-year CCA is available as follows:

- 100% after March 18, 2019, and before 2024
- 75% after 2023 and before 2026
- 55% after 2025 and before 2028

Under proposed changes, the immediate expensing measure for certain CCA classes would be reinstated for qualifying property acquired on or after January 1, 2025, and that becomes available for use before 2030, with a four-year phase out after 2029.

For the enhanced first-year allowance, the following step should be done before calculating the CCA:

- increase the net capital cost addition to the new class for property that becomes available for use before 2028 as follows:
  - For class 54, increase the capital cost addition by an amount equal to:
    - 2 1/3 times the net addition to the class for property that becomes available for use before 2024
    - 1 ½ times the net addition to the class for property that becomes available for use in 2024 or 2025
    - 5/6 times the net addition to the class for property that becomes available for use after 2025 and before 2028
  - For class 55, increase the capital cost addition by an amount equal to:
    - 1 ½ times the net addition to the class for property that becomes available for use before 2024
    - 7/8 times the net addition to the class for property that becomes available for use in 2024 or 2025
    - 3/8 times the net addition to the class for property that becomes available for use after 2025 and before 2028
- suspend the existing CCA half-year rule

Multiply the result by the prescribed CCA rate of 30% for class 54 and 40% for class 55.

The CCA will apply to any remaining balance for the new classes using the set rate for each class.

These measures do not change the total amount that can be deducted over the life of the vehicle, it just allows a larger deduction in the first year.

A zero-emission passenger vehicle is an automobile that is included in class 54. When the capital cost of a zero-emission passenger vehicle is more than a prescribed amount ($61,000 plus sales tax for vehicles acquired on or after January 1, 2023), the capital cost of the vehicle is deemed to be the prescribed amount. This amount will be reviewed annually.

If a zero-emission passenger vehicle is disposed of to a person or partnership with which the corporation deals at arm's length and its cost is more than the prescribed amount, the proceeds of disposition will be adjusted based on a factor equal to the prescribed amount as a proportion of the actual cost of the vehicle. But for dispositions made after July 29, 2019, the actual cost of the vehicle will be adjusted for payment or repayment of government assistance.

Zero-emission vehicles – Class 56
A temporary enhanced first-year capital cost allowance (CCA) of 100% is available for eligible zero-emission automotive equipment and vehicles (other than motor vehicles) that currently do not benefit from the accelerated rate provided by classes 54 and 55. These vehicles and equipment are included in class 56. They have to be acquired after March 1, 2020, and become available for use before 2028.

The enhanced CCA applies only for the tax year in which the equipment or vehicle first becomes available for use. It is subject to the following phase-out:

- 100% after March 1, 2020, and before 2024
- 75% after 2023 and before 2026
- 55% after 2025 and before 2028

Under proposed changes, the immediate expensing measure for certain CCA classes would be reinstated for qualifying property acquired on or after January 1, 2025, and that becomes available for use before 2030, with a four-year phase out after 2029.

To be eligible for the enhanced first year allowance, a vehicle or equipment must be automotive (that is, self-propelled) and fully electric or powered by hydrogen. Vehicles or equipment that are powered partially by electricity or hydrogen (which includes hybrid vehicles and vehicles that require human or animal power for propulsion) are not eligible.

Class 56 captures automotive equipment that is not designed for use on highways or streets such as zero-emission aircraft, watercraft, trolley buses and railway locomotives. Additions or alterations may qualify if they convert automotive equipment (other than a motor vehicle) into a zero-emission property.

The CCA is deductible on any remaining balance on a declining balance basis at a rate of 30%.

An election is available to not include the vehicle or equipment in class 56. As a result, the property will then be included in the class for which it would otherwise be eligible.

Class 56 excludes property for which CCA or a terminal loss has previously been claimed by another person or partnership where the equipment was acquired by the corporation on a tax-deferred "rollover" basis or it was previously owned or acquired by the corporation or a non-arm's length person or partnership.

Accelerated investment incentive property

Accelerated investment incentive property (AIIP) is a property (other than property included in classes 54 to 56) that is acquired by the corporation after November 20, 2018, and becomes available for use before 2028.

Under proposed changes, the accelerated investment incentive measure would be reinstated for qualifying property acquired on or after January 1, 2025, and that becomes available for use before 2030, with a four-year phase out after 2029.

The property has to meet one of the following conditions:

- no person or partnership (including the corporation) has claimed capital cost allowance (or a terminal loss) for the property
- it has not been transferred to the corporation on a tax-deferred "rollover" basis
- it was not previously owned or acquired by the corporation or a non-arm's length person or partnership

The following measures are available to AIIP:

- Accelerated investment incentive – Providing an enhanced first-year allowance for certain eligible property that is subject to the CCA rules. In general, the incentive is made up of two elements:
  - an increase up to 50% of the net capital cost addition to a class for property that becomes available for use before 2024
  - suspending the existing CCA half-year rule (and equivalent rules for Canadian vessels and class 13 property) for property that becomes available for use before 2028.

  Note
  Under the half-year rule, in general, property other than AIIP or property included in classes 54 to 56, acquired during the tax year, is eligible for only 50% of the normal maximum CCA for the year. You can claim full CCA for that property in the next tax year. See Regulation 1100(2).
- Full expensing for manufacturers and processors – Allowing businesses to immediately write off the full cost of machinery and equipment used for the manufacturing or processing of goods (class 53 or property included in class 43 and acquired after 2025, if the property would have been included in class 53 if it had been acquired in 2025).
- Full expensing for clean energy investments – Allowing businesses to immediately write off the full cost of specified clean energy equipment (classes 43.1 and 43.2).

A phase-out will begin for property that becomes available for use after 2023. For the 2024 and 2025 years, corporations may immediately write off 75% of specified clean energy equipment (classes 43.1 and 43.2).

Under proposed changes, the immediate expensing measure for certain CCA classes would be reinstated for qualifying property acquired on or after January 1, 2025, and that becomes available for use before 2030, with a four-year phase out after 2029.

An enhanced deduction also generally applies to eligible Canadian development expenses and Canadian oil and gas property expenses incurred after November 20, 2018, and before 2028. The enhanced deduction will begin to be phased out for expenses made after 2023.

The accelerated investment incentive applies to property for which CCA is calculated on a declining-balance basis (including class 14.1, intangible property), as well as property with straight-line depreciation (for example, leasehold improvement, patents, and limited period licences). A phase-out will begin for property that becomes available for use after 2023.

In certain situations, rules related to limited partners, specified leasing properties, specified energy properties and rental properties can restrict a CCA deduction, or a loss for such a deduction, that would otherwise be available. These rules continue to apply.

The accelerated investment incentive does not change the total amount that can be deducted over the life of the property, it just allows a larger deduction in the first year.

For more information, go to **canada.ca/taxes-accelerated-investment-income**.

Reference
Regulation 1104(4)
S3-F8-C2, Tax Incentives for Clean Energy Equipment

Designated immediate expensing property

Designated immediate expensing property (DIEP) is a property (other than property included in classes 1 to 6, 14.1, 17, 47, 49 and 51) that is acquired by a CCPC after April 18, 2021, becomes available for use in the tax year and before 2024, is designated as such in prescribed form filed by the CCPC within 12 months of the filing-due date for the tax year the designation relates to.

The property has to meet one of the two following conditions:

- it has never been used and no person or partnership has claimed capital cost allowance (or a terminal loss) for the property
- it has not been transferred to the corporation on a tax deferred "rollover" basis and it was not previously owned or acquired by the corporation or a non-arm's length person or partnership

Schedule 8, *Capital Cost Allowance (CCA)*, is the prescribed form for the immediate expensing claim.

The immediate expensing incentive has the following characteristics:

- it allows CCPCs to immediately write off the full cost of the DIEP up to $1.5 million per tax year
- it applies only to the DIEP
- it is available only for the year in which the property becomes available for use
- it is limited to $1.5 million per tax year, which will be shared among associated members of a group and prorated for tax years shorter than 365 days. If the capital cost of the DIEP is more than $1.5 million and is included in more than one CCA class, the CCPC can decide to which CCA class the immediate expensing incentive is attributed

Note
The immediate expensing deduction does not need to be prorated for a short tax year, as the immediate expensing deduction is already limited to the corporation's prorated immediate expensing limit for the tax year. This applies to tax years ending after April 18, 2021.

The carryforward of excess capacity for CCPCs with less than $1.5 million of eligible capital costs is not allowed. Existing enhanced CCA deductions will not reduce the amount available under this measure.

For details, see examples 6 and 7 under the heading "Schedule 8 examples" that follows.

Completing Schedule 8

This section explains how to complete each column of Schedule 8. Use a separate line for each class of property.

Reference
S3-F4-C1, General Discussion of Capital Cost Allowance

Complete Part 1 if you are associated (under subsection 1104(3.6) of the Regulations) in the tax year with one or more eligible persons or partnerships (EPOPs) with which you have entered into an agreement. The purpose of the agreement is to assign a percentage to one or more of the EPOPs in the tax year to share the immediate expensing limit.

EPOP refers to a corporation that was a CCPC throughout the year, an individual (other than a trust) resident in Canada throughout the year or a Canadian partnership all of the members of which were individuals (other than trusts) or CCPCs throughout the period.

In the table, give the names of the associated EPOPs, their identification number and the percentage assigned under the agreement. Also provide the immediate expensing limit allocated to you. Such amount should be based on the percentage assigned to your corporation in column 3. If the sum of the percentages assigned under the agreement is more than 100%, the immediate expensing limit of the associated group is nil.

Reference
Regulations 1104(3.1) to (3.6)

Complete Part 2 to calculate your CCA deduction.

Column 1 – Class number

Identify each class of property with the assigned class number.

Generally, you have to group all depreciable property of the same class together. Then, calculate CCA on the undepreciated capital cost of all the property in that class.

However, sometimes you have to maintain property of the same class in separate lines. For example, list on separate lines property that you would usually group in the same class but use to earn income from different sources. Also, list on a separate line each class 10.1 passenger vehicle and property you elected to identify in a separate class under Regulation 1101(5q).

Note
If a class number has not been provided in Schedule II of the *Income Tax Regulations* for a particular class of property, use the subsection provided in Regulation 1101 or 1100.

Reference
Regulations 1100 and 1101

Column 2 – Undepreciated capital cost (UCC) at the beginning of the year

Enter the amount of the undepreciated capital cost at the end of the **previous tax year**.

Column 3 – Cost of acquisitions during the year

For each class, enter the total cost of depreciable property you acquired in the tax year. Depreciable property is considered acquired when it becomes available for use. See page 46 for more information on the available-for-use rule.

Reduce the capital cost of a property by the following amounts:

- goods and services tax/harmonized sales tax (GST/HST) input tax credit claimed or entitled to be claimed, or rebate received or entitled to be received in the year
- federal investment tax credits (ITCs), other than scientific research and experimental development ITCs, used to reduce taxes payable or claimed as a refund in the previous tax year
- reduction of capital cost after the application of section 80
- provincial or territorial ITCs received or entitled to be received in the current year
- government assistance received or entitled to be received in the year and described under paragraph 13(7.1)(f)
- deemed decrease, under subsection 13(40), to the undepreciated capital cost of class 14.1 where you

acquired property of that class through a non-arm's length transfer and the property had been eligible capital property of the transferor before January 1, 2017

Add to the capital cost of the property:

- deemed increase, under subsection 13(39), to the undepreciated capital cost of class 14.1 where you disposed of property of that class after December 31, 2016, and that property had been eligible capital property before January 1, 2017
- repayment of GST/HST input tax credit previously claimed
- government assistance repaid in the year that previously reduced the capital cost and described under paragraph 13(7.1)(d)

The cost of acquisitions generally means the full cost of acquiring the property, including legal, accounting, engineering, and other fees. **Land is not a depreciable property, and is therefore not eligible for CCA.** List any acquisitions that are not subject to the 50% rule, separately. See Regulations 1100(2) and (2.2) for more information about these types of acquisitions. Do not enter section 85 transfers in this column.

> **Note**
> A corporation that receives an amount of non-government assistance to buy depreciable property has the option of either reducing the capital cost of the property by this amount, or including the assistance in its income.

References
Subsections 13(7.1) and 13(7.4)
Paragraph 12(1)(x)
Regulations 1100(2) and (2.2)

Column 4 – Cost of acquisitions from column 3 that are designated immediate expensing property (DIEP)

For each class, enter the total cost of all DIEPs that you acquired during the year. They are included in column 3 and shown separately in column 4.

DIEP generally means a property, other than a property included in classes 1 to 6, 14.1, 17, 47, 49, and 51, acquired by a CCPC after April 18, 2021, and that becomes available for use in the tax year (before 2024).

The property must meet one of the two following conditions:

- it has not been used and no person or partnership has deducted CCA or a terminal loss for the property
- it was not subject to a tax-deferred rollover and it was not previously owned or acquired by the eligible person or partnership or a non-arm's length person or partnership

Reference
Regulation 1104(3.1)

Column 5 – Adjustments and transfers

In some cases, you will have to adjust the UCC of a property. In column 5, enter the amounts that will either **reduce** or **increase** the UCC.

Reduce the UCC of a property by the following amounts:

- any amount by which the UCC for the class is required (otherwise than because of a reduction in the taxpayer's capital cost of depreciable property) to be reduced at or before the time of the UCC calculation because of the debt forgiveness rules in subsection 80(5)
- each amount of ITC allowed on a property for a tax year which has ended before the UCC calculation and after disposition of the property
- each amount of assistance you received (or were entitled to receive) after the disposition of a property, if such assistance would have decreased the capital cost of the property by virtue of paragraph 13(7.1)(f)
- each amount you received after February 23, 1998, and before the time of the UCC calculation for a refund of an amount as or on account of a proposed or existing countervailing or anti-dumping duty on a particular property added to the UCC of the class

Add to the UCC of the property:

- any legally required repayment of assistance made after the disposition of a particular property, that would have otherwise increased the capital cost of the property under paragraph 13(7.1)(d)
- any legally required repayment of an inducement, assistance or any other amount contemplated in paragraph 12(1)(x) received after the disposition of a particular property, that otherwise would have increased the capital cost of the property under paragraph 13(7.4)(b)
- each amount payable after February 23, 1998, and paid before the time of the UCC calculation as or on account of a proposed or existing countervailing or anti-dumping duty on a particular property

Also include in column 5 depreciable property transferred on amalgamation or upon the wind-up of a subsidiary, and depreciable property transferred under section 85. Show the amounts that reduce the UCC in brackets. Do not include them as income.

References
Subsection 13(21)

Column 6 – Amount from column 5 that is assistance received or receivable during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition

Enter the total amount of assistance you received (or were entitled to receive) after the disposition of a property, if such assistance would have decreased the capital cost of the property if received before the disposition by virtue of paragraph 13(7.1)(f).

That amount is included in column 5 because it reduces the capital cost of a property. It is also reported separately in column 6.

References
Subsection 13(21)
Paragraph 13(7.1)(f)

Column 7 – Amount from column 5 that is repaid during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition
In column 7, include all amounts you have repaid during the year with respect to any legally required repayment, made after the disposition of a corresponding property, of:

- assistance that would have otherwise increased the capital cost of the property under paragraph 13(7.1)(d)
- an inducement, assistance or any other amount contemplated in paragraph 12(1)(x) received, that otherwise would have increased the capital cost of the property under paragraph 13(7.4)(b)

These amounts are included in column 5 as they increase the capital cost of a property. They are also reported separately in column 7.

References
Subsection 13(21)
Paragraphs 13(7.1)(d), 13(7.4)(b), and 12(1)(x)
Regulation 1100(2.2)

Column 8 – Proceeds of dispositions
For each class, you usually enter the total proceeds of disposition received or are entitled to be received for property disposed of during the year. However, if you disposed of the property for more than its capital cost, enter the capital cost, not the actual proceeds of disposition.

A capital gain results when you dispose of a depreciable property for more than its capital cost. However, losses on depreciable property **do not result** in capital losses. They may result in terminal losses. For details about terminal losses, see column 22.

Column 9 – Proceeds of disposition of the DIEP
For any applicable DIEP reported in column 4, enter the total proceeds of disposition if you disposed of it during the year. They are included in column 8 and shown separately in column 9.

Column 10 – UCC
To calculate the amount you have to enter in column 10, do the following:

- add the amounts in columns 2 and 3
- either subtract or add the amount in column 5 (subtract if it is a negative amount, or add if it is a positive amount)
- subtract the amount in column 8

You cannot claim CCA in the following situations:

- the amount in column 10 is positive, and no property is left in that class at the end of the tax year (a **terminal loss**)
- the amount in column 10 is negative (a **recapture of CCA**)

Terminal loss
A terminal loss results when you dispose of all the property in a particular class and there is an amount of undepreciated capital cost left in column 10. You have to deduct the terminal loss from income. If applicable, enter the positive amount from column 10 in column 22. For details, see example 1 under the heading "Schedule 8 examples" that follows.

Recapture of CCA
If the amount in column 10 is negative, you have a recapture of CCA. A recapture of CCA occurs when the proceeds of disposition in column 8 are more than the total of columns 2 and 3, plus or minus the amount in column 5 of that class.

You have to add the recapture to income. If applicable, enter the negative amount from column 10 in column 21 as a positive. For details, see example 2 under the heading "Schedule 8 examples" that follows.

The recapture and terminal loss rules do not apply to passenger vehicles in class 10.1. However, the recapture rules do apply to a passenger vehicle that was, at any time, a DIEP.

Once you have entered the recapture or terminal loss from column 10 in column 21 or 22, do not complete columns 23 and 24 for that line.

Column 11 – UCC of the DIEP
Enter the UCC amount that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4. That amount should not exceed the UCC amount reported in column 10.

Column 12 – Immediate expensing
The immediate expensing for CCPCs is the lesser of the following two amounts:

- the immediate expensing limit for the tax year
- the UCC of the DIEP for the tax year (amount from column 11)

The immediate expensing limit is equal to one of the following five amounts, whichever is applicable:

- $1.5 million, if the CCPC is not associated (under subsection 1104(3.6) of the Regulations) with any other EPOP in the tax year
- the immediate expensing limit allocated to the CCPC in Part 1 of Schedule 8, if the CCPC is associated with one or more EPOPs in the tax year and you entered into an agreement with them under subsection 1104(3.3) of the Regulations
- nil, if the CCPC is associated with one or more EPOPs in the tax year and:
  - the total of the percentages assigned in the agreement is more than 100% or
  - the CCPC has not filed an agreement in prescribed form as required under subsection 1104(3.3) of the Regulations
- the amount determined under subsection 1104(3.5) of the Regulations for any second or subsequent tax years ending in a calendar year, if the CCPC has two or more tax years ending in the calendar year in which it is associated with another EPOP that has a tax year ending in that calendar year
- any amount allocated by the minister under subsection 1104(3.4) of the Regulations

The immediate expensing limit has to be prorated if your tax year is less than 365 days.

Reference
Regulations 1100(0.1) and 1104(3.1) to (3.6)

Column 13 – Cost of acquisitions on remainder of class

Column 13 represents the cost of acquisitions that are not eligible for the immediate expensing incentive. This includes properties that are not DIEP or are DIEPs that have exceeded the immediate expensing deduction for the tax year.

To calculate the amount you have to enter in column 13, do the following:

- add the amount in column 3
- subtract the amount in column 12

Column 14 – Cost of acquisitions from column 13 that are accelerated investment incentive property (AIIP) or properties included in classes 54 to 56

For each class, enter the total cost of the AIIP or properties included in classes 54 to 56 that you acquired during the year. They are included in column 13 and shown separately in column 14.

AIIP generally means a property, other than property included in classes 54 to 56, acquired after November 20, 2018, and that becomes available for use before 2028.

For more details, see "Zero-emission vehicles –Classes 54 and 55", on page 46, "Zero-emission vehicles – Class 56", on page 47, and "Accelerated investment incentive property", on page 48.

References
Regulation 1104(4)
Schedule II of the Regulations

Column 15 – Remaining UCC

Column 15 represents the remaining portion of UCC after applying the immediate expensing deduction. The remaining portion of UCC will be used to calculate the CCA deduction under subsection 1100(1) of the Regulations.

Subtract the amount in column 12 from the amount in column 10 and enter the difference.

Reference
Regulation 1100(0.2)

Column 16 – Proceeds of disposition available to reduce the UCC of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56

When you purchase an AIIP or a property included in classes 54 to 56 and a property other than an AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 during the year and a disposition occurs, the disposition first offsets the property other than AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56. Then it reduces the undepreciated capital cost of the AIIP or the property included in classes 54 to 56.

To calculate the amount you have to enter in column 16, do the following:

- add the amount in column 8
- add the amount in column 6
- subtract the amount in column 13
- add the amount in column 14
- subtract the amount in column 7

Reference
Regulation 1100(2)

Column 17 – Net capital cost additions of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year

Subtract the amount in column 16 from the amount in column 14 and enter the difference.

Reference
Regulation 1100(2)

Column 18 – UCC adjustment for AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year

You must adjust the remaining UCC (from column 15) to include an accelerated CCA component for accelerated investment incentive property and any property included in classes 54 to 56 that you acquired during the year.

Multiply the net capital cost of additions from column 17 by 0.5 unless a different factor is provided in the legislation.

Reference
Regulation 1100(2)

Column 19 – UCC adjustment for property acquired during the year other than AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (previously known as the 50% rule)

Generally, property acquired during the tax year was only eligible for 50% of the normal maximum CCA for the year. You could claim full CCA for that property in the next tax year.

This 50% rule does not apply to certain property, including AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56.

To apply the 50% rule, the remaining UCC of the property (from column 15) has to be adjusted. This adjustment is equal to half of the net amount of additions to the class (the net cost of acquisitions minus the proceeds of dispositions). Enter this amount in column 19. For details, see example 3 under the heading "Schedule 8 examples" that follows.

When applying the 50% rule, do not reduce the net amount of additions by the ITC claimed in the previous tax year and included in column 5.

Certain properties acquired through non-arm's-length transfers or butterfly transfers (which occur in the course of certain reorganizations) are exempt from the 50% rule. The AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 are also exempt from the 50% rule. For special rules and exceptions, see Income Tax Folio S3-F4-C1, *General Discussion of Capital Cost Allowance*.

To calculate the amount you have to enter in column 19, do the following:

- subtract the amount in column 14 from the amount in column 13
- subtract the amount in column 6
- add the amount in column 7
- subtract the amount in column 8

- multiply the result by 0.5

References
Regulations 1100(2) and 1100(2.2)

Column 20 – CCA rate

Enter the prescribed rate that applies, as provided for under Part XI of the Regulations. If a specific rate has not been provided for a particular class of property, enter N/A in this column.

Enter a rate only if you are using the **declining balance** method. In this method, the CCA is calculated by multiplying a **constant rate** by the diminishing balance every year.

> **Note**
> Some asset classes use the straight-line method to calculate the CCA. In this method, the CCA is calculated by dividing the original amount by the number of years that corresponds to the life expectancy of the property. Therefore, the deducted amount stays the same from one year to the other (except the first and last year, if the half-year rule applies for property acquired before November 21, 2018) and you do not have to enter a rate.

Example
Declining balance method – The capital cost of an asset other than an AIIP, a property included in classes 54 to 56, or a property to which the immediate expensing was applied, is $780,000. The rate for the class is 10% with a half-year rule.

First year:
10% × $780,000 = $78,000
$78,000 ÷ 2 = $39,000 CCA (half-year rule)

Second year:
$780,000 – $39,000 = $741,000 (undepreciated capital cost)
$741,000 × 10% = $74,100 CCA

Third year:
$741,000 – $74,100 = $666,900 (undepreciated capital cost)
$666,900 × 10% = $66,690 CCA

And so on for the following years.

Straight-line method – The capital cost of an asset other than an AIIP, a property included in classes 54 to 56, or a property to which the immediate expensing was applied, is $780,000. The asset's life expectancy is 10 years and the half-year rule does not apply. Therefore, the capital cost allowance will be $78,000 per year ($780,000 ÷ 10).

Class 13 (property that is a leasehold interest) uses the straight-line method (with the half-year rule for property acquired before November 21, 2018).

An accelerated investment incentive applies to class 13 for property acquired after November 20, 2018. See Accelerated investment incentive property on page 48.

If a disposition of all leasehold interests in class 13 occurs during the amortization period, the terminal loss is claimed in the year it occurs if the lessee does not acquire a depreciable property that is a leasehold interest before the end of the year.

For more information on the half-year rule, see Income Tax Folio S3-F4-C1, *General Discussion of Capital Cost Allowance*.

Column 21 – Recapture of CCA

Enter the amount of recapture from column 10, if applicable. Be sure you include the recapture as income. Enter the total of amounts from column 21 on line 107 of Schedule 1.

The recapture rules do not apply to passenger vehicles in class 10.1. However, recapture does apply to a passenger vehicle that was, at any time, a DIEP.

References
Subsections 13(1) and 13(2)

Column 22 – Terminal loss

Enter the terminal loss from column 10, if applicable. Deduct the terminal loss from income. Enter the total of amounts from column 22 on line 404 of Schedule 1.

The terminal loss rules do not apply to:

- passenger vehicles in class 10.1
- property in class 14.1, unless you have stopped carrying on the business to which it relates
- limited-period franchises, concessions, or licences in class 14 if, at the time of acquisition, the property was a former property of the transferor or any similar property attributable to the same fixed place of business, and you had jointly elected with the transferor to have the replacement property rules apply, unless certain conditions are met

Reference
Subsection 20(16.1)

Column 23 – CCA

To claim the maximum CCA for each class, for the declining balance method, do the following calculation:

- add the amount in column 15 and the amount in column 18
- subtract the amount in column 19
- multiply the result by the rate in column 20
- add the amount in column 12

Enter the result in column 23. You do not have to claim the maximum allowable CCA. You can claim any amount up to the maximum.

If the tax year is less than 365 days, prorate the CCA claim for all property except for those classes of property that Regulation 1100(3) excludes. The exceptions in Regulation 1100(3) include:

- class 14 assets
- class 15 assets
- timber limits and cutting rights
- industrial mineral mines
- certified productions
- Canadian film or video productions
- certain mining equipment in classes 28 and 41

To determine the maximum CCA claim, multiply the maximum CCA for a complete year by the number of days in the tax year divided by 365.

References
Regulation 1100(3)
S4-F15-C1, Manufacturing and Processing

The total of all amounts in column 23 is the CCA claim for the tax year. Deduct this amount on line 403 of Schedule 1.

Notes
If you want to change the amount of CCA claimed in a tax year, send a written request within 90 days of the date on the notice of assessment or notice of reassessment. Only under certain circumstances can the CRA make adjustments after the 90-day period has expired.

For more information, see Information Circular IC84-1, *Revision of Capital Cost Allowance Claims and Other Permissive Deductions*.

Column 24 – UCC at the end of the year

Subtract the amount in column 23 from the amount in column 10 and enter the difference. When there is a recapture of CCA or a terminal loss for a particular class in the year, the undepreciated capital cost at the end of the year is always nil.

Schedule 8 examples

Example 1: Terminal loss

A manufacturing business decided to sell its warehouse because it is better to lease instead. The business received $60,000 for the warehouse. At the end of the 2024 tax year, the business had no more assets in class 3.

The business's Schedule 8 for its 2024 tax year looks like this:

1 Class number 200	2 Undepreciated capital cost (UCC) at the beginning of the year 201	3 Cost of acquisitions during the year (new property must be available for use) 203	4 Cost of acquisitions from column 3 that are designated immediate expensing property (DIEP) 232	5 Adjustments and transfers (show amounts that will reduce the undepreciated capital cost in brackets) 205	6 Amount from column 5 that is assistance received or receivable during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 221	7 Amount from column 5 that is repaid during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 222	8 Proceeds of dispositions 207
3	**$65,000**						**$60,000**

9 Proceeds of dispositions of the DIEP (enter amount from column 8 that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 234	10 UCC (column 2 **plus** column 3 **plus** or **minus** column 5 **minus** column 8)	11 UCC of the DIEP (enter the UCC amount that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 236	12 Immediate expensing 238	13 Cost of acquisitions on remainder of class (column 3 **minus** column 12)	14 Cost of acquisitions from column 13 that are accelerated investment incentive properties (AIIP) or properties included in classes 54 to 56 225	15 Remaining UCC (column 10 **minus** column 12) (if negative, enter "0")	16 Proceeds of disposition available to reduce the UCC of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (column 8 **plus** column 6 **minus** column 13 **plus** column 14 **minus** column 7) (if negative, enter "0")
	$5,000						

17 Net capital cost additions of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 14 **minus** column 16) (if negative, enter "0")	18 UCC adjustment for AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 17 **multiplied** by the relevant factor)	19 UCC adjustment for property acquired during the year other than AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (0.5 **multiplied** by the result of column 13 **minus** column 14 **minus** column 6 **plus** column 7 **minus** column 8) (if negative, enter "0") 224	20 CCA rate % 212	21 Recapture of CCA 213	22 Terminal loss 215	23 CCA (for declining balance method, the result of column 15 **plus** column 18 **minus** column 19, **multiplied** by column 20, or a lower amount, **plus** column 12) 217	24 UCC at the end of the year (column 10 **minus** column 23) 220
			n/a		**$5,000**		

The amount in column 22 is a terminal loss.

The manufacturing business deducts the $5,000 terminal loss from its income (line 404 of Schedule 1).

Example 2: Recapture of CCA
A clothing company bought a sewing machine on February 1, 2021, for $15,000. The machine qualified for the accelerated investment incentive. Now, because of the company's overwhelming success in the retail end of the business, it has decided to concentrate solely on retailing. As a result, the company sold its sewing machine in 2024 for $18,000 (but the proceeds of disposition in column 8 cannot be more than $15,000, the capital cost). At the beginning of 2024, the undepreciated capital cost of the sewing machine was $6,720.

The company's Schedule 8 for its 2024 tax year looks like this:

1 Class number 200	2 Undepreciated capital cost (UCC) at the beginning of the year 201	3 Cost of acquisitions during the year (new property must be available for use) 203	4 Cost of acquisitions from column 3 that are designated immediate expensing property (DIEP) 232	5 Adjustments and transfers (show amounts that will reduce the undepreciated capital cost in brackets) 205	6 Amount from column 5 that is assistance received or receivable during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 221	7 Amount from column 5 that is repaid during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 222	8 Proceeds of dispositions 207
8	**$6,720**						**$15,000**

9 Proceeds of dispositions of the DIEP (enter amount from column 8 that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 234	10 UCC (column 2 **plus** column 3 **plus** or **minus** column 5 **minus** column 8)	11 UCC of the DIEP (enter the UCC amount that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 236	12 Immediate expensing 238	13 Cost of acquisitions on remainder of class (column 3 **minus** column 12)	14 Cost of acquisitions from column 13 that are accelerated investment incentive properties (AIIP) or properties included in classes 54 to 56 225	15 Remaining UCC (column 10 **minus** column 12) (if negative, enter "0")	16 Proceeds of disposition available to reduce the UCC of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (column 8 **plus** column 6 **minus** column 13 **plus** column 14 **minus** column 7) (if negative, enter "0")
	($8,280)						

17 Net capital cost additions of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 14 **minus** column 16) (if negative, enter "0")	18 UCC adjustment for AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 17 **multiplied** by the relevant factor)	19 UCC adjustment for property acquired during the year other than AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (0.5 **multiplied** by the result of column 13 **minus** column 14 **minus** column 6 **plus** column 7 **minus** column 8) (if negative, enter "0") 224	20 CCA rate % 212	21 Recapture of CCA 213	22 Terminal loss 215	23 CCA (for declining balance method, the result of column 15 **plus** column 18 **minus** column 19, **multiplied** by column 20, or a lower amount, **plus** column 12) 217	24 UCC at the end of the year (column 10 **minus** column 23) 220
			n/a	**$8,280**			

The amount in column 21 is the recapture of CCA.

The clothing company includes the $8,280 recapture in its income (line 107 of Schedule 1). The capital gain is $18,000 minus $15,000, which equals $3,000.

Example 3: 50% rule

In the 2024 tax year, a bookstore bought a photocopier for $10,000 to help keep up with the paperwork, and started using it right away. The vendor was a non-arm's length person who has claimed CCA for the photocopier in a prior tax year. The photocopier is then not considered AIIP. The bookstore has to apply the 50% rule when it calculates the amount of CCA it can deduct for its tax year ending in 2024.

The bookstore's Schedule 8 for its 2024 tax year looks like this:

1 Class number 200	2 Undepreciated capital cost (UCC) at the beginning of the year 201	3 Cost of acquisitions during the year (new property must be available for use) 203	4 Cost of acquisitions from column 3 that are designated immediate expensing property (DIEP) 232	5 Adjustments and transfers (show amounts that will reduce the undepreciated capital cost in brackets) 205	6 Amount from column 5 that is assistance received or receivable during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 221	7 Amount from column 5 that is repaid during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 222	8 Proceeds of dispositions 207
8	**$14,000**	**$10,000**					

9 Proceeds of dispositions of the DIEP (enter amount from column 8 that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 234	10 UCC (column 2 **plus** column 3 **plus** or **minus** column 5 **minus** column 8)	11 UCC of the DIEP (enter the UCC amount that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 236	12 Immediate expensing 238	13 Cost of acquisitions on remainder of class column 3 **minus** column 12)	14 Cost of acquisitions from column 13 that are accelerated investment incentive properties (AIIP) or properties included in classes 54 to 56 225	15 Remaining UCC (column 10 **minus** column 12) (if negative, enter "0")	16 Proceeds of disposition available to reduce the UCC of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (column 8 **plus** column 6 **minus** column 13 **plus** column 14 **minus** column 7) (if negative, enter "0")
	$24,000			**$10,000**		**$24,000**	

17 Net capital cost additions of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 14 **minus** column 16) (if negative, enter "0")	18 UCC adjustment for AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 17 **multiplied** by the relevant factor)	19 UCC adjustment for property acquired during the year other than AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (0.5 **multiplied** by the result of column 13 **minus** column 14 **minus** column 6 **plus** column 7 **minus** column 8) (if negative, enter "0") 224	20 CCA rate % 212	21 Recapture of CCA 213	22 Terminal loss 215	23 CCA (for declining balance method, the result of column 15 **plus** column 18 **minus** column 19, **multiplied** by column 20, or a lower amount, **plus** column 12) 217	24 UCC at the end of the year (column 10 **minus** column 23) 220
		$5,000	**20**			**$3,800**	**$20,200**

Example 4: Accelerated investment incentive property
A grocery store bought refrigeration equipment to store fruits and vegetables for $20,000 during its 2021 tax year and before April 19, 2021.

All properties bought during the tax year qualify for the accelerated investment incentive and are referred to as AIIP. They are included in columns 3 and 13, and reported separately in column 14.

The amount of AIIP subject to the CCA deduction is $20,000 plus an additional relevant factor of 50% (calculated in column 18) for a total amount of **$30,000**. AIIP are also not subject to the half-year rule.

Without the accelerated investment incentive, the amount of property bought during the tax year subject to the CCA deduction would be **$10,000** as the half-year rule would apply.

The accelerated investment incentive allows the grocery store to claim up to three times the amount of CCA otherwise deductible in the first year.

The grocery store's Schedule 8 for its 2021 tax year looks like this:

1 Class number 200	2 Undepreciated capital cost (UCC) at the beginning of the year 201	3 Cost of acquisitions during the year (new property must be available for use) 203	4 Cost of acquisitions from column 3 that are designated immediate expensing property (DIEP) 232	5 Adjustments and transfers (show amounts that will reduce the undepreciated capital cost in brackets) 205	6 Amount from column 5 that is assistance received or receivable during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 221	7 Amount from column 5 that is repaid during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 222	8 Proceeds of dispositions 207
8	**$45,000**	**$20,000**					

9 Proceeds of dispositions of the DIEP (enter amount from column 8 that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 234	10 UCC (column 2 **plus** column 3 **plus** or **minus** column 5 **minus** column 8)	11 UCC of the DIEP (enter the UCC amount that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 236	12 Immediate expensing 238	13 Cost of acquisitions on remainder of class (column 3 **minus** column 12)	14 Cost of acquisitions from column 13 that are accelerated investment incentive properties (AIIP) or properties included in classes 54 to 56 225	15 Remaining UCC (column 10 **minus** column 12) (if negative, enter "0")	16 Proceeds of disposition available to reduce the UCC of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (column 8 **plus** column 6 **minus** column 13 **plus** column 14 **minus** column 7) (if negative, enter "0")
	$65,000			**$20 000**	**$20 000**	**$65,000**	

17 Net capital cost additions of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 14 **minus** column 16) (if negative, enter "0")	18 UCC adjustment for AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 17 **multiplied** by the relevant factor)	19 UCC adjustment for property acquired during the year other than AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (0.5 **multiplied** by the result of column 13 **minus** column 14 **minus** column 6 **plus** column 7 **minus** column 8) (if negative, enter "0") 224	20 CCA rate % 212	21 Recapture of CCA 213	22 Terminal loss 215	23 CCA (for declining balance method, the result of column 15 **plus** column 18 **minus** column 19, **multiplied** by column 20, or a lower amount, **plus** column 12) 217	24 UCC at the end of the year (column 10 **minus** column 23) 220
$20,000	**$10,000**		**20**			**$15,000**	**$50,000**

Example 5: AIIP and non-AIIP

A potato producer bought tractors for $200,000 during its 2021 tax year and before April 19, 2021. The purchase includes tractors for $50,000 that do not qualify for the accelerated investment incentive because the producer bought them from a non-arm's length person who has claimed CCA for them.

Properties that qualify for the accelerated investment incentive are referred to as AIIP and equal to $150,000. They are included in column 13 and reported separately in column 14.

The amount of AIIP subject to the CCA deduction is $150,000, plus an additional relevant factor of 50% (calculated in column 18) for a total amount of $225,000. AIIP is not subject to the half-year rule.

Properties bought during the year that are not AIIP ($50,000, which is the difference between columns 13 and 14) are not eligible for any enhancement from column 18 and are subject to the half-year rule calculation in column 19.

The producer's Schedule 8 for its 2021 tax year looks like this:

1 Class number 200	2 Undepreciated capital cost (UCC) at the beginning of the year 201	3 Cost of acquisitions during the year (new property must be available for use) 203	4 Cost of acquisitions from column 3 that are designated immediate expensing property (DIEP) 232	5 Adjustments and transfers (show amounts that will reduce the undepreciated capital cost in brackets) 205	6 Amount from column 5 that is assistance received or receivable during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 221	7 Amount from column 5 that is repaid during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 222	8 Proceeds of dispositions 207
10	**$450,000**	**$200,000**					

9 Proceeds of dispositions of the DIEP (enter amount from column 8 that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 234	10 UCC (column 2 **plus** column 3 **plus** or **minus** column 5 **minus** column 8)	11 UCC of the DIEP (enter the UCC amount that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 236	12 Immediate expensing 238	13 Cost of acquisitions on remainder of class (column 3 **minus** column 12)	14 Cost of acquisitions from column 13 that are accelerated investment incentive properties (AIIP) or properties included in classes 54 to 56 225	15 Remaining UCC (column 10 **minus** column 12) (if negative, enter "0")	16 Proceeds of disposition available to reduce the UCC of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (column 8 **plus** column 6 **minus** column 13 **plus** column 14 **minus** column 7) (if negative, enter "0")
	$650,000			**$200,000**	**$150,000**	**$650,000**	

17 Net capital cost additions of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 14 **minus** column 16) (if negative, enter "0")	18 UCC adjustment for AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 17 **multiplied** by the relevant factor)	19 UCC adjustment for property acquired during the year other than AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (0.5 **multiplied** by the result of column 13 **minus** column 14 **minus** column 6 **plus** column 7 **minus** column 8) (if negative, enter "0") 224	20 CCA rate % 212	21 Recapture of CCA 213	22 Terminal loss 215	23 CCA (for declining balance method, the result of column 15 **plus** column 18 **minus** column 19, **multiplied** by column 20, or a lower amount, **plus** column 12) 217	24 UCC at the end of the year (column 10 **minus** column 23) 220
$150,000	**$75,000**	**$25,000**	**30**			**$210,000**	**$440,000**

Example 6: Designated immediate expensing property (DIEP)

A new corporation that is a CCPC decides to start manufacturing cars. On May 1, 2023, it bought eligible machinery and equipment for $1.2 million. The corporation is not associated with any other eligible person or partnership (EPOP) during the tax year.

All properties bought during the tax year qualify for the immediate expensing incentive and are referred to as DIEP. Those properties are included in column 3 and reported separately in column 4.

The amount of immediate expensing allowed is the lesser of the immediate expensing limit ($1.5 million) and the UCC of the DIEP ($1.2 million) for $1.2 million. DIEPs are also not subject to the half-year rule.

In this scenario, the immediate expensing incentive allows the corporation to write off the full cost of the asset in the first year.

The company's Schedule 8 for its 2023 tax year looks like this:

1 Class number 200	2 Undepreciated capital cost (UCC) at the beginning of the year 201	3 Cost of acquisitions during the year (new property must be available for use) 203	4 Cost of acquisitions from column 3 that are designated immediate expensing property (DIEP) 232	5 Adjustments and transfers (show amounts that will reduce the undepreciated capital cost in brackets) 205	6 Amount from column 5 that is assistance received or receivable during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 221	7 Amount from column 5 that is repaid during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition 222	8 Proceeds of dispositions 207
43	**$0**	**$1,200,000**	**$1,200,000**				

9 Proceeds of dispositions of the DIEP (enter amount from column 8 that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 234	10 UCC (column 2 **plus** column 3 **plus** or **minus** column 5 **minus** column 8)	11 UCC of the DIEP (enter the UCC amount that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4) 236	12 Immediate expensing 238	13 Cost of acquisitions on remainder of class (column 3 **minus** column 12)	14 Cost of acquisitions from column 13 that are accelerated investment incentive properties (AIIP) or properties included in classes 54 to 56 225	15 Remaining UCC (column 10 **minus** column 12) (if negative, enter "0")	16 Proceeds of disposition available to reduce the UCC of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (column 8 **plus** column 6 **minus** column 13 **plus** column 14 **minus** column 7) (if negative, enter "0")
	$1,200,000	**$1,200,000**	**$1,200,000**				

17 Net capital cost additions of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 14 **minus** column 16) (if negative, enter "0")	18 UCC adjustment for AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 17 **multiplied** by the relevant factor)	19 UCC adjustment for property acquired during the year other than AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (0.5 **multiplied** by the result of column 13 **minus** column 14 **minus** column 6 **plus** column 7 **minus** column 8) (if negative, enter "0") 224	20 CCA rate % 212	21 Recapture of CCA 213	22 Terminal loss 215	23 CCA (for declining balance method, the result of column 15 **plus** column 18 **minus** column 19, **multiplied** by column 20, or a lower amount, **plus** column 12) 217	24 UCC at the end of the year (column 10 **minus** column 23) 220
						$1,200,000	

Example 7: DIEP and non-DIEP

A corporation with a tax year starting on July 1, 2023, and ending on June 30, 2024, purchased eligible machinery and equipment on July 1, 2023, for $1 million and July 15, 2023, for $1.8 million. Properties purchased on July 1, 2023, became available for use on February 1, 2024, while properties purchased on July 15, 2023, became available for use on the purchase date. All properties qualify for the accelerated investment incentive. The corporation is not associated with any other eligible person or partnership (EPOP) during the tax year.

DIEPs are properties the corporation acquires after April 18, 2021, that become available for use before 2024. Therefore, the total cost of DIEPs would be $1.8 million. Those properties are included in column 3 and reported separately in column 4.

The amount of immediate expensing allowed is the lesser of the immediate expensing limit ($1.5 million) and the UCC of the DIEP ($1.8 million) for $1.5 million. The remaining $1.3 million, which is made of property not eligible for the DIEP designation (the asset purchased on July 1, 2023, for $1 million) and the remaining portion of the DIEP not eligible for the immediate expensing ($300,000, which is the difference between the UCC of the DIEP of $1.8 million and the $1.5 million immediate expensing), is eligible for the accelerated investment incentive.

The amount of AIIP subject to the CCA deduction is $1.3 million plus an additional relevant factor of 50% (calculated in column 18) for a total amount of $1,950,000, on which the CCA rate of 30% is applied for a result of $585,000. The immediate expensing of $1.5 million is added to that amount to get a total CCA deduction of $2,085,000 in column 23.

The corporation's schedule 8 on June 30, 2024, would look like this:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Class number	Undepreciated capital cost (UCC) at the beginning of the year	Cost of acquisitions during the year (new property must be available for use)	Cost of acquisitions from column 3 that are designated immediate expensing property (DIEP)	Adjustments and transfers (show amounts that will reduce the undepreciated capital cost in brackets)	Amount from column 5 that is assistance received or receivable during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition	Amount from column 5 that is repaid during the year for a property, subsequent to its disposition	Proceeds of dispositions
200	201	203	232	205	221	222	207
43	**$0**	**$2,800,000**	**$1,800,000**				

9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Proceeds of dispositions of the DIEP (enter amount from column 8 that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4)	UCC (column 2 **plus** column 3 **plus** or **minus** column 5 **minus** column 8)	UCC of the DIEP (enter the UCC amount that relates to the DIEP reported in column 4)	Immediate expensing	Cost of acquisitions on remainder of class (column 3 **minus** column 12)	Cost of acquisitions from column 13 that are accelerated investment incentive properties (AIIP) or properties included in classes 54 to 56	Remaining UCC (column 10 **minus** column 12) (if negative, enter "0")	Proceeds of disposition available to reduce the UCC of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (column 8 **plus** column 6 **minus** column 13 **plus** column 14 **minus** column 7) (if negative, enter "0")
234		236	238		225		
	$2,800,000	**$1,800,000**	**$1,500,000**	**$1,300,000**	**$1,300,000**	**$1,300,000**	

17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Net capital cost additions of AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 14 **minus** column 16) (if negative, enter "0")	UCC adjustment for AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 acquired during the year (column 17 **multiplied** by the relevant factor)	UCC adjustment for property acquired during the year other than AIIP and property included in classes 54 to 56 (0.5 **multiplied** by the result of column 13 **minus** column 14 **minus** column 6 **plus** column 7 **minus** column 8) (if negative, enter "0")	CCA rate %	Recapture of CCA	Terminal loss	CCA (for declining balance method, the result of column 15 **plus** column 18 **minus** column 19, **multiplied** by column 20, or a lower amount, **plus** column 12)	UCC at the end of the year (column 10 **minus** column 23)
		224	212	213	215	217	220
$1,300,000	**$650,000**		**30**			**$2,085,000**	**$715,000**

List of CCA rates and classes

The following chart is a **partial list** and description of the most common capital cost allowance (CCA) classes. You will find a complete list in Schedule II of the *Income Tax Regulations*.

Class number	Description	CCA rate
1	Most buildings made of brick, stone, or cement acquired after 1987, including their component parts such as electric wiring, lighting fixtures, plumbing, heating and cooling equipment, elevators, and escalators (additional allowance of 6% for buildings used for manufacturing and processing in Canada and 2% for buildings used for other non-residential purposes, for buildings acquired after March 18, 2007). An accelerated rate of 10% would apply for new eligible purpose-built rental housing projects that begin construction after April 15, 2024, and before 2031, and are available for use before 2036	4%
3	Most buildings made of brick, stone, or cement acquired before 1988, including their component parts as listed in class 1 above	5%
6	Buildings made of frame, log, stucco on frame, galvanized iron, or corrugated metal that are used in the business of farming or fishing, or that have no footings below ground; fences and most greenhouses	10%
7	Canoes, boats, and most other vessels, including their furniture, fittings, or equipment	15%
8	Property that is not included in any other class such as furniture, calculators and cash registers (that do not record multiple sales taxes), photocopy and fax machines, printers, display fixtures, refrigeration equipment, machinery, tools costing $500 or more, and outdoor advertising billboards and greenhouses with rigid frames and plastic covers	20%
9	Aircraft, including furniture, fittings, or equipment attached, and their spare parts	25%
10	Automobiles (except taxis and others used for lease or rent), vans, wagons, trucks, buses, tractors, trailers, drive in theatres, general purpose electronic data processing equipment (for example, personal computers) and systems software, and timber cutting and removing equipment	30%
10.1	Passenger vehicles costing more than $34,000 if acquired after 2021 and $36,000 after 2022	30%
12	Chinaware, cutlery, linen, uniforms, dies, jigs, moulds or lasts, computer software (except systems software), cutting or shaping parts of a machine, certain property used for earning rental income such as apparel or costumes, and videotape cassettes; certain property costing less than $500 such as kitchen utensils, tools, and medical or dental equipment acquired after May 1, 2006	100%
13	Property that is a leasehold interest (the maximum CCA rate depends on the type of leasehold and the terms of the lease)	n/a
14	Patents, franchises, concessions, and licences for a limited period – the CCA is limited to whichever is less: ■ the capital cost of the property spread out over the life of the property ■ the undepreciated capital cost of the property at the end of the tax year Class 14 also includes patents, and licences to use patents for a limited period, that you elect not to include in class 44	n/a
14.1	As of January 1, 2017, intangible capital property, previously known as eligible capital property, including goodwill, trademarks, franchises, concessions, or licences for an unlimited period, patents and licences to use patents for an unlimited period, that you elect not to include in class 44. For each tax year that ends before 2027, an additional 2% CCA is allowed for property acquired before 2017 (maximum $500)	5%

Class number	Description	CCA rate
16	Automobiles for lease or rent, taxicabs, and coin-operated video games or pinball machines; certain tractors and large trucks acquired after December 6, 1991, that are used to haul freight and that weigh more than 11,788 kilograms	40%
17	Roads, sidewalks, parking-lot or storage areas, telephone, telegraph, or non-electronic data communication switching equipment	8%
29	Machinery and equipment acquired after March 18, 2007, and before 2016 that is used in Canada mainly to manufacture and process goods for sale or lease	50%
38	Most power-operated movable equipment acquired after 1987 used for moving, excavating, placing, or compacting earth, rock, concrete, or asphalt	30%
43	Machinery and equipment acquired after February 25, 1992, that is used in Canada mainly to manufacture and process goods for sale or lease. Also see class 53	30%
43.1	Clean energy generation and energy conservation equipment not included in class 43.2, including electric vehicle charging stations set up to supply more than 10 kW but less than 90 kW of continuous power	30%
43.2	Clean energy generation and energy conservation equipment acquired after February 22, 2005, and before 2025	50%
44	Patents and licences to use patents for a limited or unlimited period that the corporation acquired after April 26, 1993—however, you can elect not to include such property in class 44 by attaching a letter to the return for the year the corporation acquired the property. In the letter, indicate the property you do not want to include in class 44. A 100% first-year deduction would apply for new additions of property that is acquired after April 15, 2024, and becomes available for use before 2027	25%
46	Data network infrastructure equipment that supports advanced telecommunication applications, acquired after March 22, 2004 – it includes assets such as switches, multiplexers, routers, hubs, modems, and domain name servers that are used to control, transfer, modulate and direct data, but does not include office equipment such as telephones, cell phones or fax machines, or property such as wires, cables, or structures. A 100% first-year deduction would apply for new additions of property that is acquired after April 15, 2024, and becomes available for use before 2027	30%
50	General-purpose computer equipment and systems software acquired after March 18, 2007, that is not used principally as electronic process control, communications control, or monitor equipment, and the systems software related to such equipment, and data handling equipment that is not ancillary to general-purpose computer equipment. A 100% first-year deduction would apply for new additions of property that is acquired after April 15, 2024, and becomes available for use before 2027	55%
53	Machinery and equipment acquired after 2015 and before 2026 that is used in Canada mainly to manufacture and process goods for sale or lease	50%
54	Property that is a zero-emission vehicle that is not included in class 16 or 55. In general terms, this class would include zero-emission vehicles acquired after March 18, 2019, and before 2028, that would otherwise be included in class 10 or 10.1. This includes zero-emission passenger vehicles, which have a capital cost limitation (first set at $55,000, updated to $59,000 effective January 1, 2022, and to $61,000 effective January 1, 2023)	30%
55	Property that is a zero-emission vehicle that would otherwise be included in class 16. The vehicle is acquired after March 18, 2019, and before 2028. Does not include “zero-emission passenger vehicles” and, as such, does not have any capital cost limitation	40%
56	New and used fully electric or hydrogen powered automotive equipment and vehicles that are acquired and available for use after March 1, 2020, and before 2028, and that currently do not benefit from the accelerated rate provided by classes 54 and 55	30%
57	Equipment that is used solely to capture, transport, or store carbon dioxide (CO_2) as part of a CCUS project	8%
58	Equipment that is used solely to use carbon dioxide (CO_2) in industrial production	20%
59	Intangible property acquired after 2021 for determining the existence, location, extent, or quality of a geological formation to permanently store captured carbon in Canada, including property acquired as a result of undertaking environmental studies or community consultations	100%
60	Intangible property acquired after 2021 for drilling, converting, or completing a well in Canada for the permanent storage of captured carbon	30%

Schedule 12, *Resource-Related Deductions*

You have to complete the appropriate parts of Schedule 12 if you are claiming any of the following deductions on Schedule 1:

- Canadian exploration expenses, including Canadian renewable and conservation expense (CRCE)
- Canadian development expenses
- Canadian oil and gas property expenses
- depletion
- foreign exploration and development expenses
- specified foreign exploration and development expenses
- foreign resource expenses

An accelerated investment incentive is available for eligible Canadian development expenses (CDE) and Canadian oil and gas property expenses (COGPE) incurred after November 20, 2018, and before 2028. The accelerated CDE or COGPE does not include expenses incurred by a predecessor corporation that a successor corporation is entitled to claim. It also does not include an expense that is a cost for Canadian resource property you, or a partnership in which you are a member, acquired from a person or partnership with which you do not deal at arm's length.

The incentive will be phased out for expenses made after 2023. For more information, go to **canada.ca/taxes-accelerated-investment-income**.

Canadian exploration expenses and Canadian development expenses

Note
Eligible expenses related to lithium from brines made on or after March 28, 2023, qualify as Canadian exploration expenses and Canadian development expenses.

Canadian renewable and conservation expense

If most of the tangible property in a project is eligible for inclusion in class 43.1 or 43.2, certain intangible project start-up expenses (for example, engineering and design work, and feasibility studies) are treated as Canadian renewable and conservation expenses. You can generally deduct these expenses in full in the year you incurred them, carry them forward indefinitely for use in future years, or transfer them to investors using flow-through shares.

Schedule 12 gives details for the calculations required.

Flow-through shares

Note
The flow-through share regime is eliminated for oil, gas, and coal activities. This means you can no longer renounce oil, gas and coal exploration or development expenditures to a flow-through share investor. This applies to expenditures under flow-through share agreements entered into after March 31, 2023.

The Fall Economic Statement 2018 introduced an accelerated rate for Canadian development expenses (CDE) that a flow-through share (FTS) investor receives from a principal business corporation. This tax measure applies to accelerated CDE renounced under FTS agreements entered into after November 20, 2018, for CDE incurred after the agreement date and before 2028.

A principal business corporation needs to inform the investor that the renounced amount meets the above conditions in order for the investor to benefit from the permissive accelerated rate for these renounced expenses.

If you have invested in an FTS after November 20, 2018, and have received a statement of resource expenses from a principal business corporation, you may generally claim CDE at the rate of 45% in the tax year in which they are renounced to you and, thereafter, at a rate of 30%. To calculate the amount of the CDE deduction you are entitled to claim, see Schedule 12.

References
Part XII of the Regulations
Sections 65 and 66

Schedule 13, *Continuity of Reserves*

You have to complete Schedule 13 to show the continuity of deductible reserves. Indicate, on the appropriate lines, the prior-year and the current-year reserves as well as the reserve transferred from an amalgamation or wind-up. If your corporation or the predecessor corporation deducted a reserve amount last year, add that amount to current-year income and establish a new reserve amount.

Complete Schedule 13 as follows:

Part 1 – Capital gains reserves

Establish the continuity of reserves for each different property. Unlike other reserves, you have to report the total capital gain reserves that you and the predecessor corporation deducted last year. Add the current-year reserve on Schedule 6 to calculate the current-year capital gain. See page 42 for more details.

Part 2 – Other reserves

In this part, establish the continuity of the following reserves:

- reserve for doubtful debts
- reserve for undelivered goods and services not rendered (except for reclamation obligations)
- reserve for prepaid rent
- reserve for returnable containers
- reserve for unpaid amounts
- other tax reserves

Enter, on line 125 of Schedule 1, the total of the balance of your reserve at the beginning of the year (line 270 of Schedule 13) plus the amount of reserve transferred on wind-up/amalgamation (line 275 of Schedule 13).

Enter, on line 413 of Schedule 1, the balance at the end of the year (line 280 of Schedule 13).

Note
The balance at the beginning of the year of reserves from financial statements and the balance at the end of the year of reserves from financial statements should not be

entered on Schedule 13. Enter these amounts on line 414 and line 126 of Schedule 1 respectively.

References
IT-152, *Special Reserves – Sale of Land*
IT-154, *Special Reserves*
IT-442, *Bad Debts and Reserves for Doubtful Debts*

Schedule 16, *Patronage Dividend Deduction*

Complete Schedule 16 if you are claiming a patronage dividend deduction. This deduction is for payments made to customers for allocations in proportion to patronage. An **allocation in proportion to patronage** entitles a customer to receive payment calculated at a rate relating to the quantity, quality, or value of either goods or products sold or services rendered.

Corporations have to pay amounts that qualify for this deduction either during the tax year, or in the 12 months that follow the tax year.

An agricultural cooperative corporation for a particular tax year can deduct patronage dividends issued in the form of tax deferred cooperative shares, but deductions cannot be more than 85% of its income for that year that is attributable to business done with its members.

Corporations other than credit unions and cooperative corporations cannot deduct patronage dividends paid to non-arm's length persons.

Parts 1, 2, and 3 of Schedule 16 give details on how to calculate the allowable patronage dividend deduction. Enter this deduction on line 416 of Schedule 1.

If you are claiming a patronage dividend deduction, you also have to complete Part 5 of Schedule 16 entitled "Calculation of income from an active business carried on in Canada (ABI)." Enter the amount from line 124 at line 400 of the return.

File a completed copy of this schedule with your return.

Note
Eligible members of agricultural cooperative corporations can defer including in income patronage dividends in the form of tax deferred cooperative shares issued before 2026 to the year of their disposal.

However, a member may elect to have an amount included in income before the disposition of the shares. To make this election, the member must send a letter specifying the amount to be included in income with their return for the particular tax year.

References
Sections 135 and 135.1
IT-362, *Patronage Dividends*

Schedule 17, *Credit Union Deductions*

As a credit union, you may deduct bonus interest payments and payments for allocations in proportion to borrowing. If so, complete Schedule 17.

Note
Ontario and British Columbia provide a provincial tax reduction for credit unions. For details, see the provinces' specific sections on pages 110 and 126 respectively.

A credit union can deduct from its income for a tax year both the total of all bonus interest payments and the payments it made in the year to its members for allocations in proportion to borrowing. It can also deduct payments made in the 12 months after the end of the tax year. However, the credit union cannot deduct an amount if it could have deducted it in the previous tax year.

The **allocation in proportion to borrowing** for a tax year means an amount a credit union credits to a member that is entitled to, or will receive, this amount.

On Schedule 17, you have to calculate the payment made for allocations in proportion to borrowing at a rate that is related to one of the following:

- the amount of interest payable by the member on money the member borrowed from the credit union
- the amount of money the member borrowed from the credit union

You have to calculate the bonus interest payment at a rate that is related to one of the following:

- the interest payable by the credit union on money standing to the member's credit
- the amount of money standing to the member's credit

The amount the credit union credited to the member has to bear the same rate as the interest or money that the credit union similarly credited to all other members of the credit union of the same class.

Complete the appropriate parts of Schedule 17 to calculate this deduction. Add lines 305 and 315 of Schedule 17 and enter the result on line 315 of Schedule 1.

References
Subsections 137(2) and 137(6)

Form T661, *Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim*

The CRA publishes Guide T4088, *Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim – Guide to Form T661*, which gives details on how to complete Form T661. For more information, go to **canada.ca/taxes-sred**.

File Form T661 if you carry on business in Canada and have incurred expenditures for scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) you carried on in Canada and for some salary or wage expenditures for SR&ED carried on outside Canada.

To avoid delays in processing, use the **most recent version** of Form T661.

A corporation has to file Form T661 to identify an expenditure and the SR&ED work to support its characterization as an SR&ED expenditure, as well as any claim preparer information.

If the corporation does not provide, in this way, the information about the expenditure, it cannot characterize the amount as an SR&ED expenditure.

If the corporation does not provide complete and accurate claim preparer information, a $1,000 penalty applies. However, the SR&ED claim will not be disallowed for this reason. When an SR&ED claim preparer participates in preparing a claim, the corporation and the SR&ED claim preparer are liable, together or separately, for the $1,000 penalty.

SR&ED expenditures, plus or minus adjustments, form a pool that you can deduct in the current year to calculate the net income for tax purposes or that you can carry forward and deduct in any future year.

If the SR&ED expenditures have been included in your income statement, enter the amount on line 118 of Schedule 1. Enter the SR&ED expenditures claimed in the year on line 411 of Schedule 1.

Form T661 summarizes the costs for all SR&ED projects. File it whether or not you claim an ITC. If you do not file Form T661 and Schedule 31, *Investment Tax Credit – Corporations*, on or before the day that is 12 months after the filing due date of your income tax return for the tax year in which the SR&ED expenditures were made, you cannot claim SR&ED expenditures and earn an SR&ED ITC for that year. For more information, see "Lines 652 and 780 – Investment tax credits" on page 88.

A non-profit corporation for SR&ED (see "Box 2 – Exempt under paragraph 149(1)(j)", on page 29) has to file Form T661 on or before the filing due date for the tax year to avoid a late-filing penalty.

When a corporation is a member of a partnership that incurs SR&ED expenditures, the partnership, and not the members of the partnership, has to file Form T661 along with the T5013 FIN, *Partnership Financial Return*, and T5013 SUM, *Information Slips Summary*. Each member that receives an information slip T5013, *Statement of Partnership Income*, showing its share of the expenditures, does not have to file it with its return. They should keep it in case the CRA asks for it later.

References
Subsections 37(1), 37(11), 149(7), 149(7.1), 162(5.1), and 248(1)
Regulation 2900
T4088, *Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim – Guide to Form T661*

Losses

Current-year losses

A corporation may not always have net income to report. Instead, it may have incurred a loss for the year. The different types of losses a corporation can incur are:

- non-capital loss
- farm loss
- restricted farm loss
- limited partnership loss
- capital loss

The application and continuity of the first four losses are calculated on Schedule 4, *Corporation Loss Continuity and Application*. Information on how to complete Schedule 4 follows this section.

Capital losses are determined on Schedule 6, *Summary of Dispositions of Capital Property*. For information on how to complete this schedule, see page 42.

Applying losses

A corporation can apply unused losses and deduct them from income it earned in the current tax year or in previous tax years.

> **Note**
> You can choose whether or not to deduct an available loss from income in a tax year. You can deduct losses in any order. However, for each type of loss, make sure to deduct the oldest available loss first.

You can view non-capital loss balances using the "View return balances" service through:

- My Business Account, at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client, at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative or employee

Losses carryback

You can use losses in any order, but consider the following:

- a current-year non-capital loss or farm loss can reduce any kind of income or taxable dividends subject to Part IV tax for the three previous years
- a net capital loss can reduce taxable capital gains included in your income for the three previous years
- a restricted farm loss can reduce farming income for the three previous years
- a listed personal property loss can reduce capital gains incurred on listed personal property for the three previous years

Except for net capital losses, you cannot use other year losses to create or increase a non-capital loss for the tax year.

Use Schedule 4 to request the carryback of any losses to prior years. If you do not attach your request to the return, you can send it separately to your tax centre.

Calculating losses when there is an acquisition of control

Following an acquisition of control, special rules apply for calculating and deducting net capital losses, non-capital losses, and farm losses. You will find more information about these rules on Schedule 4 and at lines 063 and 065 on page 27. Also, see the following references for details.

References
Subsections 111(4) and 111(5)
IT-302, *Losses of a Corporation – The Effect That Acquisitions of Control, Amalgamations, and Windings-Up Have on Their Deductibility – After January 15, 1987*

How to complete Schedule 4, *Corporation Loss Continuity and Application*

Part 1 – Non-capital losses

Determination of current year non-capital loss

To determine the current-year non-capital loss, you have to complete Part 1 as follows:

Net income (loss) for income tax purposes – income from all sources minus losses from business and property, plus or minus the adjustments on Schedule 1;

deduct

net capital losses deducted in the year – net capital losses from **previous years** used to reduce taxable capital gains included in income

taxable dividends deductible – taxable dividends received, deductible under section 112 or 113 or subsection 138(6) (for details, see Line 320 on page 72)

amount of Part VI.1 tax deductible – unused Part VI.1 tax deductible in the taxable income calculation

amount deductible as prospector's and grubstaker's shares – paragraph 110(1)(d.2) – the amount deductible is the value of any shares received from a corporation on disposition of a right or a mining property, except if the amount is exempt from tax in Canada by virtue of one of Canada's tax treaties, multiplied by 1/2

Subtotal – If the result is positive, enter "0"

deduct

section 110.5 or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) – addition for foreign tax deductions – any amounts added to the taxable income to use foreign tax deductions you could not otherwise deduct from Part I tax. For details, see Line 355 on page 74

add

current-year farm loss – whichever is less: the net loss from farming or fishing included in the income, **or** the non-capital loss before deducting the farm loss

Current-year farm loss

The current-year farm loss is whichever of the following amounts is less:

- the loss from farming or fishing that is more than the farming or fishing income for the year
- the amount of the current-year non-capital loss as calculated in Part 1 of Schedule 4 before you deduct the farm loss for the year

Enter the farm loss calculated on line 310 of Schedule 4.

The farm loss can also include an amount allocated from a partnership.

If the result after the calculation shown under Part 1 is negative, enter this result (as positive) on line 110 of Schedule 4 as the current-year non-capital loss.

Note
You cannot use prior-year losses to create or increase a current-year non-capital loss, except with net capital losses of other years.

References
Subsection 111(8)
IT-302, *Losses of a Corporation – The Effect That Acquisitions of Control, Amalgamations and Windings-Up Have on Their Deductibility – After January 15, 1987*

Continuity of non-capital losses and request for a carryback

Use this area to establish the continuity of non-capital losses and to carry back a current-year non-capital loss to prior years.

The current-year non-capital loss can reduce any kind of income or taxable dividends subject to Part IV tax for the 20 following tax years and for the 3 previous tax years. The loss expires after the carry-forward period.

When completing this part, line 105 is the amount of non-capital losses transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or a subsidiary after wind-up where not less than 90% of the issued shares in each class were, immediately before the wind-up, owned by the corporation. This amount is the unused non-capital losses available to be carried forward at the end of the tax year of the predecessor corporation or subsidiary ending immediately before the amalgamation or wind-up, **minus** any expired amount.

Line 150 is an amount received under **subsection 111(10)** as a fuel tax rebate that reduced non-capital loss for a previous year, and any other adjustments not previously mentioned. These adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose losses that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control.

Line 140 is the amount of debt forgiveness under section 80 that reduces the non-capital losses balance. Losses have to be reduced in the order established by section 80.

The result of this part is the closing balance of non-capital losses you carry forward to future years (line 180).

Complete Part 6 to establish the balance of non-capital losses by year of origin.

Part 2 – Capital losses

Continuity of capital losses and request for a carryback

The current-year capital loss is calculated on Schedule 6. See page 42 for more details. Complete this part to establish the continuity and the application of capital losses.

To establish the continuity, you have to enter the amount of **capital losses** and not the amount of **net capital losses** available. The inclusion rate will be used only when the loss is applied. You have to indicate the balance of any previous-year capital losses carried forward.

The net capital loss can reduce taxable capital gains included as income for the three previous tax years and indefinitely for future years.

When completing this part, line 205 is the amount of capital losses transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or a subsidiary after wind-up where not less than 90% of the issued shares of each class were, immediately before the wind-up, owned by the corporation. This amount is the unused capital losses available to carry forward at the end of the tax year of the predecessor corporation or subsidiary ending immediately before the amalgamation or wind-up, including any amount of the allowable business investment loss (ABIL) expired as non-capital loss for the predecessor corporation or the subsidiary, divided by the inclusion rate for the tax year in which the ABIL was incurred.

Line 250 is the amount of any other adjustments not previously mentioned. These adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose losses that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control. These adjustments would also apply to corporations whose losses that occurred after the acquisition of control are not deductible before the acquisition of control.

Line 240 is the amount of debt forgiveness under section 80 that reduces the capital losses balance. Losses have to be reduced in the order established by section 80.

Line 220 is the amount of ABIL earned as non-capital losses in the 11th previous year that has not been used against taxable income in the previous 10 years, multiplied by 2.

On the appropriate line (lines 951 to 953), enter the amount of capital loss you carry back to prior years.

The result of this part is the closing balance of available capital losses you carry forward to future years (line 280). The net capital loss amount will be calculated at the 50% inclusion rate.

Part 3 – Farm losses

Continuity of farm losses and request for a carryback

Use this part to establish the continuity of farm losses and to carry back a current-year farm loss to previous years. Farm losses include losses from farming and fishing businesses.

Farm losses will expire after 20 tax years following the year of the loss.

When completing this part, line 305 is the amount of farm losses transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or subsidiary after wind-up where not less than 90% of the issued shares in each class were, immediately before the wind-up, owned by the corporation. This amount is the unused farm losses available to carry forward at the end of the tax year of the predecessor corporation or subsidiary ending immediately before the amalgamation or wind-up **minus** any expired amount.

Line 350 is any other adjustments not previously mentioned. These adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose losses that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control.

Line 340 is the amount of debt forgiveness under section 80 that reduces the farm losses balance. Losses have to be reduced in the order established by section 80.

The result of this part is the closing balance of farm losses you carry forward to future years (line 380).

Complete Part 6 to establish the balance of farm losses by year of origin.

Part 4 – Restricted farm losses

Current-year restricted farm loss

If your chief source of income is neither farming nor a combination of farming and some other **subordinate** source of income, the loss arising from the farming activity that you can deduct is restricted. An amount of farm loss allocated from a partnership may also be restricted.

The limit of deductible farm losses for a year is $17,500.

Enter your amount on line 410 of Schedule 4 and add it to your income on line 233 of Schedule 1.

References
Subsection 31(1)
IT-232, *Losses – Their Deductibility in the Loss Year or in Other Years*

Continuity of restricted farm losses and request for a carryback

Use this part to establish the continuity of restricted farm losses and to carry back a current-year restricted farm loss to prior years.

The current-year restricted farm loss can reduce farm income for the 20 following tax years and for the 3 previous tax years. The loss expires after the carry-forward period.

When completing this part, line 405 is the amount of restricted farm losses transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or a subsidiary after wind-up where not less than 90% of issued shares in each class were, just before the wind-up, owned by the corporation. This amount is the unused restricted farm losses available to carry forward at the end of the tax year of the predecessor corporation or subsidiary ending just before the amalgamation or wind-up **minus** any expired amount.

Line 440 is the amount of debt forgiveness under section 80 that reduces the restricted farm losses balance. Losses have to be reduced in the order established by section 80.

Line 450 is the amount of any other adjustments not previously mentioned. These adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose losses that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control.

The result of this part is the closing balance of restricted farm losses you carry forward to future years (line 480).

Complete Part 6 to establish the balance of restricted farm losses by year of origin.

Part 5 – Listed personal property losses

Continuity of listed personal property loss and request for a carryback

Use this part to establish the continuity of listed personal property losses. You can carry a current-year listed personal property loss against net capital gains incurred on the same kind of property back to the three previous tax years and forward to the seven following tax years.

A listed personal property loss cannot be transferred.

When completing this part, line 530 is the amount of prior-year listed personal property losses applied in the current year to reduce the net capital gain incurred in the current year on the same kind of property (enter this amount on line 655 of Schedule 6).

Line 550 is the amount of adjustments. These adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose losses that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control.

The result of this part is the closing balance of listed personal property losses you carry forward to future years (line 580).

Complete Part 6 to establish the balance of listed personal property losses by year of origin.

Part 6 – Analysis of balance of losses by year of origin

Use this part to show by year of origin the balance of losses you can carry forward to future years. Enter each loss by year of origin, starting with the current year and going down to the 20th previous year.

Part 7 – Limited partnership losses

Current-year limited partnership losses

Use this part to calculate the current-year limited partnership losses that cannot be deducted in the year, but can be carried forward to other years.

The amount of partnership loss allocated to a limited partner is reported on an information slip T5013, *Statement of Partnership Income*. **If the limited partner does not receive this slip because the partnership is exempt from filing, you have to file the partnership's financial statements with the return to prove the corporation's share of the partnership loss for the year.**

Report the amount in the corporation's tax year that the partnership's fiscal period ends in.

The part of a partnership loss that a limited partner can deduct in determining net income for income tax purposes may be restricted.

For tax years that end after February 26, 2018, it was clarified that the at-risk rules apply to a partnership that is itself a limited partner of another partnership and that a corporation's available non-capital loss and limited partnership loss carry forward balances have to be adjusted as if these rules applied in the preceding years.

In column 606, enter the corporation's at-risk amount at the fiscal period ending of the partnership (column 602). The amount entered in column 604 is from a business (other than a farming or fishing business) or from property.

In general terms, you have to calculate a limited partner's at-risk amount as follows:

> the adjusted cost base of its partnership interest

plus

> its share of the current-year's income from the partnership

minus

> all amounts the partner owes to the partnership, and any amount or benefit to which the partner is entitled that is intended to protect it from the loss of its investment

In general, interests in partnerships that were operating on a regular and continuous basis on February 25, 1986, and continuously thereafter, are exempt from the at-risk rules. However, partnership interests may lose their exempt status if, after February 25, 1986, there has been either a substantial contribution of capital to the partnership or substantial partnership borrowings.

The difference between the corporation's share of the actual loss of the partnership and the corporation's at-risk amount (reduced by any investment tax credit, clean economy tax credit, farming losses and resource expenses the partnership allocated to the corporation for that fiscal period) is called a **limited partnership loss**. This amount is entered in column 620.

Add the total of column 620 to line 222 of Schedule 1. Enter all those losses in column 670 to establish the continuity of losses.

References
Subsection 96(2.1)
IT-232, *Losses – Their Deductibility in the Loss Year or in Other Years*

Limited partnership losses from previous tax years that may be applied in the current year

Complete this part if you want to apply limited partnership losses from previous years to reduce any kind of income in the current year. However, the deductible amount in respect of each partnership is limited to the difference between the balance of losses for that partnership and the corporation's at-risk amount for that partnership after deducting the amounts specified under subparagraph 111(1)(e)(ii).

Continuity of limited partnership losses that can be carried forward to future tax years

Limited partnership losses can be carried forward indefinitely to future years.

For this part, column 664 is the amount of limited partnership losses transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation, or a subsidiary after wind-up, where not less than 90% of the issued shares in each class were, immediately before the wind-up, owned by the corporation. This amount is the unused limited partnership losses available to carry forward at the end of the tax year of the predecessor corporation or subsidiary ending immediately before the amalgamation or wind-up.

The result of this part is the amount of limited partnership losses you carry forward to later years (column 680).

Part 8 – Election under paragraph 88(1.1)(f)

Further to a winding-up of a subsidiary, the part of a non-capital loss, restricted farm loss, farm loss, or limited partnership loss incurred by the subsidiary is deemed to be the parent corporation's loss for its tax year starting after the winding-up has begun.

Paragraph 88(1.1)(f) allows the parent corporation to elect that this loss is deemed to be a loss from its tax year previous to the year mentioned above.

Tick box 190 if you are making an election under paragraph 88(1.1)(f).

Taxable income

The following section explains how to calculate the deductions you may be able to claim to reduce net income. You will use these amounts to arrive at your taxable income.

Line 300 – Net income or (loss) for income tax purposes

On line 300, enter the **net income or loss for income tax purposes**, as you calculated on Schedule 1. If you did not have to make any adjustments to the net income or loss from the financial statements or the General Index of Financial Information (GIFI), enter on line 300 the net income or loss from the income statement. Show the amount of any loss in brackets.

> **Note**
> On Schedule 1, do not deduct charitable donations, taxable dividends, net capital losses, non-capital losses, farm losses, or restricted farm losses from other years. You have to deduct these items from net income for income tax purposes to arrive at **taxable income**.

Lines 311 to 314

The deadline for making donations eligible for tax support in the 2024 tax year is proposed to be extended until February 28, 2025.

Gifts made before March 2025 are deemed to have been made in a tax year of a corporation that ends after November 14, 2024, and before 2025 (the "donation year"), and not in the corporation's 2025 tax year, if all of the following apply:

- the gift would be deductible under section 110.1 in computing the corporation's taxable income under Part I for the year if it were made immediately before the end of the donation year
- the corporation deducts the amount of the gift under this section for the corporation's donation year
- the gift was in the form of cash or was transferred by way of cheque, credit card, money order or electronic payment

The amount deductible by the corporation will generally be the eligible amount of the gift. The eligible amount of a gift is the amount by which the fair market value of the property that is the subject of the gift exceeds the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift. For more information on the tax treatment of charitable gifts and the meaning of the term **gift**, see Pamphlet P113, *Gifts and Income Tax*, and Income Tax Folio S7-F1-C1, *Split-receipting and Deemed Fair Market Value*.

Effective on registration of the amended Regulation, charities will be allowed to issue donation receipts electronically, if they contain all required information, they are issued in a secure and non-editable format, and the charity maintains an electronic copy of the receipts.

Line 311 – Charitable donations

Complete Schedule 2, *Charitable Donations and Gifts*, if, during the tax year, you made charitable donations, or unused charitable donations were transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or from a subsidiary corporation after wind-up.

You can claim a deduction from net income for charitable donations made to any of the following qualified donees:

- registered charities (including registered national arts service organizations)
- registered journalism organizations
- registered Canadian amateur athletic associations
- registered housing corporations resident in Canada set up only to provide low-cost housing for the aged
- registered Canadian municipalities
- registered municipal or public bodies performing a function of government in Canada
- the United Nations or its agencies
- universities outside Canada, of which the student body ordinarily includes students from Canada, that are registered with the CRA
- registered foreign charities to which His Majesty in right of Canada had made a gift
- His Majesty in right of Canada, a province, or a territory

References
Subsections 149(1) and 149.1(1)

The maximum amount of charitable donations that a corporation can deduct is equal to **75% of its net income** (line 300).

This limitation can be increased by the following amounts:

- 25% of the taxable capital gains arising from gifts of capital property made in the year and included in taxable income for the year; this amount is multiplied by the eligible amount of the gift divided by the corporation's proceeds of disposition for the gift
- 25% of all taxable capital gains in the year from the disposition in a previous year of a non-qualifying security of a corporation that is making a gift to a qualified donee
- 25% of whichever is less:
  - the amount of recapture, included in the income of the year, arising from the donation of a prescribed class of depreciable property
  - the eligible amount of the gift divided by the corporation's proceeds of disposition for the gift, multiplied by the lesser of the capital cost and the proceeds of disposition of the property minus any

outlays and expenses made for the purpose of making the disposition

Charitable donations are deducted in the order they were made (first-in, first-out rule).

If you are reporting nil net income or a loss for the year, you cannot claim donations to create or increase a loss.

However, you can carry forward unused charitable donations and claim them in any of the five following tax years.

Note
On line 255 of Schedule 2, enter the amount of any other adjustments (these adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose donations carryforward that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control).

Complete Part 1 of Schedule 2 to calculate the total donations available and the charitable donations closing balance.

Complete Part 2 of Schedule 2 to calculate the maximum deduction allowable and to determine the amount to claim for charitable donations including gifts of capital property.

On line 311, enter the amount you want to deduct in calculating taxable income. This amount cannot be more than the lesser of:

- the total donations available
- the maximum deduction allowable

Complete Part 6 of Schedule 2 to establish the continuity of charitable donations.

You do not have to file receipts with your return. However, you have to keep them in case the CRA asks for them later.

Notes
When a credit union calculates its income for purposes of the 75% limit, it has to add back any amounts it previously deducted for bonus interest payments and payments for allocations in proportion to borrowing.

Where a corporation makes a gift of a non-qualifying security, that gift has to be ignored for the charitable donations deduction. However, if the donee disposes of the security within 60 months, for consideration other than another non-qualifying security of any person, or the security ceases to be a non-qualifying security of the corporation within 60 months, the corporation will be treated as having made the gift at that later time.

A non-qualifying security generally includes:

- an obligation of the corporation or a non-arm's length person
- a share of the corporation or a share issued by a corporation with which the corporation does not deal at arm's length
- the corporation's beneficial interest in a trust in certain circumstances
- any other security issued by the corporation or a non-arm's length person

Specifically excepted from this definition are obligations, shares, and other securities listed on designated stock exchanges and deposits with financial institutions.

The eligible amount of gifts to Canada, a province, or a territory is deductible on line 311 as charitable gifts under paragraph 110.1(1)(a). Monetary gifts to Canada should be made payable to the Receiver General for Canada. Send the gift, along with a note stating that the money is a gift to Canada, to:

Place du Portage
Phase III
11 Laurier Street
Gatineau QC K1A 0S5

If you made such a gift, you should have been provided with an official donation receipt.

References
Paragraph 110.1(1)(a)
Subsections 40(1.01), 110.1(1.1), and 248(31)

Line 313 – Cultural gifts

Complete Part 3 of Schedule 2 if, during the tax year, one of the following occurred:

- you donated cultural gifts
- the cultural gifts were transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation or from a subsidiary corporation after wind-up

You can claim a deduction from net income for a gift of certified cultural property that you made to a designated institution or public authority. The most you can deduct is the total eligible amount of the gifts donated in the current tax year and any undeducted amounts from the five previous years.

If the eligible amount of cultural gifts is more than your net income for the year **minus** other donations you claim, you can carry the excess forward for up to five years.

Donations made after March 18, 2019, no longer require that property be of national importance (that is, have a direct connection with Canada's cultural heritage) to qualify for the enhanced tax incentives for donations of cultural property. Enhanced tax incentives include an enhanced charitable donation deduction and an income tax exemption for any capital gains arising on the disposition of the property.

If the certified cultural property is acquired as part of a **gifting arrangement that is a tax shelter**, the fair market value (FMV) of the property is deemed to be the lesser of the FMV of the property otherwise determined and its cost to the donor. For more information about the deemed FMV rule, see Pamphlet P113, *Gifts and Income Tax*, and Income Tax Folio S7-F1-C1, *Split-receipting and Deemed Fair Market Value*.

Note
On line 455 of Schedule 2, enter the amount of any other adjustments (these adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose donations carryforward that accrued before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control).

Cultural gifts are deducted in the order they were made (first-in, first-out rule).

On line 313, enter the eligible amount for cultural gifts you want to deduct in calculating taxable income.

Complete Part 6 of Schedule 2 to establish the continuity of cultural gifts.

The Cultural Property Export Review Board will issue you a certificate containing prescribed information. The qualified donee will issue a receipt. You do not have to file receipts and certificates with your return. However, keep them in case the CRA asks for them later.

References
Paragraph 110.1(1)(c)
Subsection 110.1(1.1) and 248(31)
IT-407, *Dispositions of Cultural Property to Designated Canadian Institutions*
Folio S7-F1-C1, *Split-receipting and Deemed Fair Market Value*

Line 314 – Ecological gifts

Complete Part 4 of Schedule 2 if, during the tax year, one of the following occurred:

- you made certified ecological gifts
- the ecological gifts were transferred from a predecessor corporation after amalgamation, or from a subsidiary corporation after wind-up

You can claim a deduction from net income for certified ecological gifts made to:

- Canada, a province, or a territory
- an approved Canadian municipality or municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada
- an approved registered charity (other than a private foundation)

An ecological gift is a gift of land (including a covenant, an easement, or, in the case of land in Quebec, a personal servitude that runs for at least 100 years or a real servitude) that is certified by the minister of Environment and Climate Change (ECC) as ecologically sensitive.

The eligible amount of a gift of ecologically sensitive land and, consequently, the corporate donor's proceeds of disposition are considered to be the amount determined by the minister of ECC.

Ecologically sensitive land must be protected and should not be used for other purposes. A tax of 50% of the fair market value of the land will be charged to recipients who change the use of the land or dispose of it without the consent of the minister of ECC.

The maximum deduction you can claim is the total of ecological gifts made during the current tax year plus the unclaimed ecological gifts from the 10 previous tax years, if the gift was made on or after February 11, 2014.

If the amount of ecological gifts is more than your net income for the year **minus** any other donations you claim, you can carry the excess forward for up to 10 years.

> **Note**
> On line 555 of Schedule 2, enter the amount of any other adjustments (these adjustments would apply to corporations that have undergone an acquisition of control and whose donations carryforward amounts that built up before the acquisition of control are not deductible after the acquisition of control).

Deduct ecological gifts in the order they were made (first-in, first-out rule).

On line 314, enter the amount of ecological gifts you want to deduct in calculating taxable income.

Complete Part 6 of Schedule 2 to establish the continuity of ecological gifts.

For an ecological gift, you must get a certificate issued by the minister of ECC and a Certificate for Donation of Ecologically Sensitive Land. The qualified donee will issue a receipt. You do not have to file the receipt or the two certificates with your return. However, keep them in case the CRA asks for them later.

References
Paragraph 110.1(1)(d)
Subsections 110.1(5), 110.1(1.1), and 248(31)

Line 320 – Taxable dividends deductible under section 112 or 113, or subsection 138(6)

Complete Schedule 3, *Dividends Received, Taxable Dividends Paid, and Part IV Tax Calculation*, if you either received **or** paid dividends. For details on how to complete Schedule 3, see Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 3 on page 82 and "Line 712 – Part IV tax payable" on page 95.

Section 112 and subsection 138(6) of the Act allow corporations that receive intercorporate dividends to claim a deduction equal to the amount of dividends received.

The dividend received deduction under subsections 112(1), 112(2), and 138(6) will be denied for any dividends received or deemed received (if the shares were held by the financial institution) after 2023 by a corporation that is a financial institution (as defined in 142.2(1)). This applies to shares that are mark-to-market (MTM) property or tracking property of the corporation (or that would be MTM property of the corporation for the year if the share was held at any time in the year by the corporation).

As an exception, this measure does not generally apply to dividends received on **taxable preferred shares** (as defined in the *Income Tax Act*).

Shares are considered MTM property when a financial institution holds less than 10% of the vote or value of the corporation that issued the shares. A tracking property is a property the fair market value of which is determined by reference to certain attributes of another property that would be MTM property if held directly by the corporation.

When calculating taxable income, you can deduct, under section 112, any of the following types of taxable dividends received:

- dividends from a taxable Canadian corporation, or from a corporation resident in Canada and controlled by the receiving corporation
- dividends (or a portion of them) from a non-resident corporation (other than a foreign affiliate) that has

carried on business in Canada continuously since June 18, 1971

The following types of taxable dividends received are not deductible under section 112:

- dividends from a corporation that is exempt from Part I tax
- dividends on collateralized preferred shares (loss rental plans)
- dividends that are part of a dividend rental arrangement, as defined in subsection 248(1)
- dividends on term preferred shares received by certain financial institutions
- dividends on shares guaranteed by a specified financial institution, as described in subsection 112(2.2)

References
Subsections 112(1), 112(2), and 112(2.1) to 112(2.9)

Section 113 contains the authority and the limitations concerning the deduction of dividends received from foreign affiliates.

Subsection 138(6) contains the authority for a life insurer to deduct the taxable dividends received from taxable Canadian corporations, other than dividends on term preferred shares that are acquired in the ordinary course of its business.

On line 320, enter the amount of taxable dividends (as per Schedule 3) deductible in calculating taxable income under section 112, or 113, or subsection 138(6). This amount is the total of column 240 of Schedule 3.

> **Note**
> A dividend does not include stock dividends received from a non-resident corporation.

By deducting taxable dividends received from net income or loss amount shown on line 300, you can create or increase a non-capital loss for the year.

Reference
IT-269, *Part IV Tax on Taxable Dividends Received by a Private Corporation or a Subject Corporation*

Line 325 – Part VI.1 tax deduction

A corporation that pays Part VI.1 tax on dividends it paid on taxable preferred shares and short-term preferred shares can deduct 3.5 times the Part VI.1 tax the corporation has to pay. For details on how to calculate Part VI.1 tax, see "Line 724 – Part VI.1 tax payable" on page 97.

On line 325, enter the Part VI.1 tax times 3.5.

Reference
Paragraph 110(1)(k)

Line 331 – Non-capital losses of previous tax years

On line 331, enter any non-capital losses carried forward from previous years to reduce taxable income from line 130 of Schedule 4.

On line 330 of Schedule 3, enter the amount of current-year non-capital losses, and on line 335, enter the non-capital losses from previous years to be used to reduce dividends subject to Part IV tax.

The total of those two amounts has to be entered as an applied amount on line 135 of Schedule 4. For details, see "How to complete Schedule 4, Part 1 – Non-capital losses" on page 67.

References
Paragraphs 111(1)(a), 186(1)(c), and 186(1)(d)

Line 332 – Net-capital losses of previous tax years

On line 332, enter the amount of net capital losses from previous years that you applied against taxable capital gain incurred in the year. This amount is the capital loss entered on line 225 of Schedule 4 that you multiply by 50%. See "How to complete Schedule 4, Part 2 – Capital losses" on page 67 for details.

> **Note**
> A net capital loss can create a non-capital loss in the year you apply it, because the net capital loss is not limited to reducing the taxable income, but to reducing the taxable capital gain in that year.

References
Section 38
Subsections 111(1.1) and 111(8)
Paragraph 111(1)(b)

Line 333 – Restricted farm losses of previous tax years

On line 333, enter the amount you want to apply to reduce the current-year farm income. On line 430 of Schedule 4, enter the amount of restricted farm loss used. For details, see page 68.

Reference
Paragraph 111(1)(c)

Line 334 – Farm losses of previous tax years

On line 334, enter the farm losses you are carrying forward from previous years to reduce taxable income from line 330 of Schedule 4.

On line 340 of Schedule 3, enter the amount of the current-year farm loss, and on line 345, enter the previous years' farm losses that you are using to reduce dividends subject to Part IV tax.

The total of those two amounts has to be entered on line 335 of Schedule 4 as the amount applied. For details, see "How to complete Schedule 4, Part 3 – Farm losses" on page 68.

References
Paragraphs 111(1)(d), 186(1)(c), and 186(1)(d)

Line 335 – Limited partnership losses of previous tax years

On line 335, enter the deductible amount of limited partnership losses from previous years that were applied against other incomes in the current year from Part 7 of Schedule 4. See page 69 for more details.

Reference
Paragraph 111(1)(e)

Line 340 – Taxable capital gains or taxable dividends allocated from a central credit union

If a central credit union has made an election under subsection 137(5.1), amounts allocated to a member credit union as taxable dividends or net non-taxable capital gains may be claimed by that member as a deduction from taxable income under paragraph 137(5.2)(c). Enter these amounts on line 340.

Line 350 – Prospector's and grubstaker's shares

You can deduct 1/2 of the value of any shares received from a corporation in exchange for the disposition of an interest in a mining property, except if the amount is exempt under a tax treaty. Upon the disposition or exchange of those shares, you can deduct 1/2 of the lesser of the fair market value of the shares at the time of disposition of the mining property or at the time of the disposition or exchange of the shares.

Reference
Paragraph 110(1)(d.2)

Line 352 – Employer deduction for non-qualified securities

Canada's tax treatment of employee stock options granted after June 30, 2021, will apply a $200,000 annual limit (on a calendar year basis) on employee stock option grants that can receive preferred tax treatment.

Generally, employee stock option benefits will remain uncapped for Canadian-controlled private corporations (CCPCs) and non-CCPCs employers with annual gross revenue of $500 million or less (taking into account the gross revenue of a corporate group that prepared a consolidated financial statement, when the employer is member of such a group).

If a security is deemed to be a non-qualified security for the 50% stock option deduction (either in the case of designation by the employer or because it was more than the annual vesting limit), the employer will be able to claim a deduction equal to the benefit received by an employee where the security would otherwise be deductible under paragraph 110(1)(d).

The employer will have to notify:

- the employee, in writing, that the security is a non-qualified security no later than 30 days after the day that the agreement is entered into
- the Canada Revenue Agency that the security is a non-qualified security by filing Schedule 59, *Information Return for Non-Qualified Securities*, with its T2 return for the tax year that includes the day on which the agreement is entered into

For more information on your obligations regarding the payroll reporting of the taxable benefit from the non-qualified securities, see **canada.ca/taxes-security-options**.

Line 355 – Section 110.5 additions or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) additions

You can use foreign tax deductions to reduce Part I tax that you would otherwise have to pay. Under section 110.5 and subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii), a corporation that cannot deduct its foreign income tax deductions (for example, if it has no Part I tax payable for the year) can choose to add an amount to its taxable income. In this way, the corporation can use these otherwise non-deductible foreign tax deductions.

The amount you add to income for this purpose forms part of the non-capital loss. See page 67 for details.

However, you cannot add an amount under section 110.5 if that addition increases **any** of the following deductible amounts:

- the small business deduction
- the manufacturing and processing profits deduction
- the federal logging tax credit
- the investment tax credit (ITC)
- the share-purchase tax credit
- the SR&ED investment tax credit

If the corporation is an authorized foreign bank, you cannot add an amount under subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) if that addition increases **any** of the following deductible amounts:

- the federal logging tax credit
- the ITC

On line 355, enter the amount you added to income under section 110.5 or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii).

Line 360 – Taxable income

To calculate this amount, subtract all the deductions you entered on lines 311 to 352 from the net income for income tax purposes on line 300. Add, if it applies, section 110.5 or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) additions (line 355). Enter the taxable income on line 360.

If the result is a loss, enter "0" on line 360.

> **Note**
> If you want to carry back a current-year loss to a previous tax year, see "How to complete Schedule 4" on page 67 for details.

Chapter 4 – Page 4 of the T2 return

Small business deduction

Corporations that were Canadian-controlled private corporations (CCPCs) throughout the tax year may be able to claim the small business deduction (SBD). The SBD reduces Part I tax that the corporation would otherwise have to pay.

The SBD is 19% of whichever of the following amounts is less:

- the income from active business carried on in Canada (line 400)
- the taxable income (line 405)
- the business limit (line 410)
- the amount on line 428, which is the reduced business limit on line 426 from which you deduct the amount of the business limit you assigned under subsection 125(3.2)

The basic rate of Part I tax being 38% of your taxable income, 28% after the federal tax abatement, the SBD rate results in a 9% tax rate.

Once you have calculated the SBD, enter it on line 430.

The following sections explain each of the above amounts.

Avoidance of the business limit and taxable capital limit

Where two corporations (Corps A and B) are deemed to be associated because they are associated with the same third corporation (Corp C), but because the third corporation, a CCPC, has filed a Schedule 28 election (see page 34), they are deemed not to be associated with each other for determining the SBD, the following applies:

- investment income derived from Corp C that is deemed by subsection 129(6) to be active business income is not eligible for the SBD and is taxed at the general corporation income tax rate
- Corps A and B remain associated with Corp C. They must include the taxable capital limit of Corp C when calculating the SBD

Preventing multiplication of the small business deduction

To address concerns about partnership structures that multiply access to the SBD, the specified partnership income rules also apply, for example, to partnership structures in which a CCPC provides services or property to a partnership during the tax year of the CCPC, where the CCPC or a shareholder of the CCPC is a member of the partnership. A similar measure also applies for corporate structures that multiply access to the SBD.

Line 400 – Income from active business carried on in Canada

Complete Schedule 7, *Aggregate Investment Income and Income Eligible for the Small Business Deduction*, to determine the following amounts:

- the aggregate investment income and foreign investment income for determining the refundable portion of Part I tax (see "Refundable portion of Part I tax, Lines 440, 445, and 450" on page 80 for details)
- the specified partnership income for members (or designated members) of a partnership
- the income from an active business carried on in Canada for the SBD

CCPCs may now assign all or part of their business limit under subsection 125(3.2) or specified partnership business limit under subsection 125(8) to another corporation.

Use Schedule 7 to assign all or part of your **specified partnership business limit** to another corporation.

Also file Schedule 7 if another corporation assigned all or part of its business limit to your CCPC or if a member of a partnership assigned all or part of the member's specified partnership business limit to your CCPC.

If you are assigning all or part of your business limit to another corporation, report it on page 4 of the T2 return.

> **Note**
> If claiming a deduction for patronage dividends on line 416 of Schedule 1, complete Part 5 of Schedule 16 to establish active business income carried on in Canada (see page 65 for details).

Active business income

Generally, active business income is income earned from a business source, including any income incidental to the business.

Income from a **specified investment business** or from a **personal services business,** and income described in subparagraph (a)(i) of the definition of **specified corporate income** in subsection 125(7) for the year are generally not considered active business income and are not eligible for the SBD. The following three sections explain when income from these types of businesses may be considered active business income and eligible for the SBD.

Specified investment business

A specified investment business is a business with the principal purpose of deriving income from property, including interest, dividends, rents, or royalties. It also includes a business carried on by a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation, the principal purpose of which is to derive income from property.

Except for a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation, income from a specified investment business is considered to be active business income, and is therefore eligible for the SBD if:

- the corporation employs more than five full-time employees in the business throughout the year, or
- an associated corporation provides managerial, financial, administrative, maintenance, or other similar services to the corporation while carrying on an active business, and the corporation would have to engage more than five full-time employees to perform these services if the associated corporation were not providing them

Note
The business a credit union carries on, or the business of leasing property other than real property, is not considered specified investment business.

Personal services business

A personal services business is a business that a corporation carries on to provide services to another entity (such as a person or a partnership) that an officer or employee of that entity would usually perform. Instead, an individual performs the services on behalf of the corporation. That individual is called an **incorporated employee**.

Any income the corporation derives from providing the services is considered income from a personal services business, as long as both of the following conditions are met:

- the incorporated employee who is performing the services, or any person related to him or her, is a **specified shareholder** of the corporation
- the incorporated employee would, if it were not for the existence of the corporation, reasonably be considered an officer or employee of the entity receiving the services

However, if the corporation employs more than five full-time employees throughout the year or provides the services to an associated corporation, the income is not considered to be from a personal services business. Therefore, the income is eligible for the SBD.

Deductions in computing income for a personal services business are restricted to the following:

- salary, wages, or other remuneration of the incorporated employee
- cost of other benefits or allowances provided to the incorporated employee
- certain expenses of the corporation associated with selling property or negotiating contracts
- legal expenses paid in the year by the corporation in collecting amounts owed for services rendered

Note
Any expenses denied must be added back on Schedule 1.

For more information on the factors to take into account when a person is considered an employee, see Guide RC4110, *Employee or self-employed?* or go to **canada.ca/cpp-ei-rulings**.

Reference
Paragraph 18(1)(p)

Specified corporate income

Generally, where a CCPC earns income that would otherwise be considered as income from an active business from providing property or services to another private corporation and it (or one of its shareholders) or a person who does not deal at arm's length with the CCPC (or one of its shareholders) holds a direct or indirect interest in that other private corporation, the income would not be considered as being eligible for the SBD unless certain conditions are met.

For more information, see the definition of **specified corporate income** in subsection 125(7).

Specified farming or fishing income

The definition of **specified farming or fishing income** replaced the definition of **specified cooperative income**, which has been retroactively repealed. The definition of specified corporate income excludes specified farming or fishing income, so that such income stays eligible for the SBD by default.

Specified farming or fishing income, of a corporation for a tax year, means income of the corporation (other than an amount included in its income under subsection 135(7), patronage dividends), if both of the following conditions are met:

- the income is from the sale of the farming products or fishing catches of the corporation's farming or fishing business to another corporation
- the corporation deals at arm's length with the other corporation

This approach eliminates the requirement that sales have to be to a farming or fishing cooperative corporation in order to be excluded from specified corporate income.

Note
You have to request a reassessment if, in a previous year that started after March 21, 2016, you had income that meets the definition of specified farming or fishing income, but did not meet the definition of specified cooperative income. The CRA can reassess beyond the normal reassessment period for this specific purpose. You will find information on how to request a reassessment on page 21.

Specified shareholder

A specified shareholder is a taxpayer who owns, directly or indirectly at any time in the year, at least 10% of the issued shares of any class of capital stock of the corporation or a related corporation.

How to calculate income from an active business carried on in Canada

Generally, to calculate active business income from carrying on a business in Canada, you have to deduct from net income for income tax purposes any of the following amounts that apply:

- taxable capital gains minus allowable capital losses
- dividends that are deductible from income under sections 112 and 113, and subsection 138(6)
- property income minus property losses
- property income from an interest in a trust
- foreign business income
- income from a specified investment business
- income from a personal services business
- income described in subparagraph (a)(i) of the definition of specified corporate income in subsection 125(7) for the year where certain conditions are not met

Specified partnership income

A corporation that is a member (or a designated member) of a partnership has to complete Schedule 7 to calculate its active business income.

The specified partnership income rules impose a limit on the amount of active business income earned by a corporation as a member or designated member of a partnership that is eligible for the SBD. The eligible amount is referred to as **specified partnership income** and is added to the corporation's active business income from other sources, if any.

For members of a partnership, their **specified partnership business limit** is normally their pro-rata share of a notional $500,000 business limit for the partnership.

For designated members of a partnership, their specified partnership business limit is nil, unless they get an amount assigned from a member of the partnership.

If the partnership incurs a loss from carrying on an active business, you have to deduct the corporation's share of that loss from its active business income. This is referred to as a **specified partnership loss**.

If your corporation is a member of a partnership in respect of which it filed a Schedule 73, you have to add or deduct the total active business income determined under section 34.2.

If the corporation received an information slip T5013, *Statement of Partnership Income*, that shows its share of partnership income or loss, keep it in case the CRA asks for it later. Do not include this form with the return. For more information, see page 35 and Guide T4068, *Guide for the Partnership Information Return (T5013 Forms)*.

On line 400, enter the total active business income you calculated on Schedule 7.

References
Subsections 125(1), 125(7), 125(8), and 248(1)
Section 251
IT-73, *The Small Business Deduction*

Line 405 – Taxable income for the SBD

The taxable income you use to calculate the SBD is usually the amount entered on line 360. However, if you have claimed a foreign non-business income tax credit, a foreign business income tax credit, or both, you have to reduce the taxable income by both of the following:

- 100/28 of the amount that would be deductible as a federal foreign non-business income tax credit on line 632, if that credit was determined without the refundable tax on the CCPC's investment income (line 604) and without reference to the corporate tax reduction under section 123.4
- four times the amount that would be deductible as a federal foreign business income tax credit (line 636) if that credit was determined without reference to the corporate tax reduction under section 123.4. See page 79

You also have to reduce taxable income by any amount that, because of federal law, is exempt from Part I tax.

On line 405, enter your taxable income for the purposes of calculating the SBD.

References
Paragraph 125(1)(b)
Subsection 126(7)

Line 410 – Business limit

The maximum allowable business limit for a corporation that is not associated with any other corporation is $500,000.

CCPCs that are associated with one or more corporations during the tax year have to file Schedule 23, *Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Business Limit*. On this schedule, a percentage of the business limit is allocated to each corporation, and the total of all percentages cannot be more than 100%. See page 33 for details about Schedule 23.

On line 410, enter the business limit for the year. If applicable, enter the amount from Schedule 23.

Notes

If the tax year is shorter than 51 weeks, you have to prorate the business limit, based on the number of days in the tax year divided by 365, before you enter it on line 410.

If a CCPC is associated with two other corporations and elects for the two other corporations not to be associated with each other for the purpose of the line 616 deduction, it has to file Schedule 28, *Election not to be Associated Through a Third Corporation*. For more details, see page 34.

References
Subsections 125(2), 125(3), 125(5), and 256(2)
IT-64, *Corporations: Association and Control*

Line 426 – Reduced business limit

The reduction in a CCPC's business limit is the greater of its taxable capital business limit reduction and its passive income business limit reduction for the year.

Taxable capital business limit reduction

Large CCPCs that have taxable capital employed in Canada of $50 million or more do not qualify for the SBD. The business limit is reduced on a straight-line basis for CCPCs that have taxable capital employed in Canada of between $10 million and $50 million in the previous year. For tax years starting before April 7, 2022, the range is $10 million to $15 million.

Similar restrictions apply to any CCPC that is a member of an associated group that has, in total, more than $10 million of taxable capital employed in Canada.

To calculate the total taxable capital employed in Canada, use the schedule that applies:

- Schedule 33, *Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Corporations*
- Schedule 34, *Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Financial Institutions*
- Schedule 35, *Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Insurance Corporations*

If your taxable capital employed in Canada is more than $10 million, file the appropriate schedule with your return.

Passive income business limit reduction

The business limit of a CCPC is also reduced if the CCPC, and any other corporation it is associated with, earn combined income from $50,000 to $150,000 from passive investments. The business limit is nil once the combined income from passive investments is more than $150,000. This income is calculated in Part 2 of Schedule 7, *Aggregate Investment Income and Income Eligible for the Small Business Deduction*, and is referred to as the adjusted aggregate investment income.

Enter the greater amount of the reduction on line 422 and the resulting reduced business limit on line 426.

Use Schedule 23, *Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Business Limit*, if you are an associated CCPC. For more information about this schedule, see page 33.

Reference
Subsections 125(5.1) and 125(7)

Assignment of the business limit under subsection 125(3.2)

CCPCs can assign all or part of their business limit under subsection 125(3.2) to another corporation.

Enter the amount of the business limit you assign and the business number of the corporation to which you assign such an amount on page 4 of the T2 return. Deduct from line 426 the amount you assign and enter the result on line 428.

If another corporation assigned all or part of its business limit to your CCPC, file Schedule 7.

References
Subsections 125(3.1), (3.2), and (7)

Line 430 – Small business deduction

Multiply the least of lines 400, 405, 410, and 428 by 19%. Enter the result on line 430 and at amount L on page 8 of the return.

Chapter 5 – Page 5 of the T2 return

General tax reduction

A general tax reduction of 13% is available on qualifying income.

Corporations benefit from the general tax reduction only on taxable income that is subject to a rate of 38%.

The reduction does not apply to income that benefits from preferential corporate tax treatment, such as:

- income eligible for the small business deduction and Canadian manufacturing and processing profits
- income eligible for the deduction for the generation of electrical energy for sale or the production of steam for sale
- investment income subject to the refundable tax provisions

The reduction also does not apply to income earned from a personal services business or to a corporation that was, throughout the year, an investment corporation, a mortgage investment corporation, or a mutual fund corporation.

Reference
Subsection 123.4(1)

General tax reduction for Canadian-controlled private corporations (CCPCs)

If you are a CCPC throughout the tax year, complete this area of page 5 to calculate the reduction. Enter the resulting amount on line 638 on page 8.

> **Note**
> If you are a corporation that is, throughout the year, a cooperative corporation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 136(2)) or a credit union, enter zero at amount F.

Reference
Subsection 123.4(2)

General tax reduction

Do not complete this area if you are a CCPC, an investment corporation, a mortgage investment corporation, a mutual fund corporation, or a corporation that has income not subject to the corporation tax rate of 38%.

All other corporations complete this area of page 5 to calculate the reduction. Enter the general tax reduction on line 639 on page 8.

Reference
Subsection 123.4(2)

Chapter 6 – Pages 6 and 7 of the T2 return

Refundable portion of Part I tax

Lines 440, 445, and 450

The refundable portion of Part I tax is part of the non-eligible refundable dividend tax on hand (NERDTOH). More information about NERDTOH is in the section that follows.

The refundable portion of Part I tax allows a CCPC that has paid Part I tax on investment income to recover part of that tax when the corporation pays taxable dividends to its shareholders. The refundable portion of Part I tax only applies to corporations that are CCPCs throughout the tax year.

The refundable portion of Part I tax is based on the aggregate investment income and foreign investment income. You have to determine these amounts by completing Parts 1 and 3 of Schedule 7, *Aggregate Investment Income and Income Eligible for the Small Business Deduction*.

Part 1 – Aggregate investment income calculation

The aggregate investment income is the aggregate **world** source income calculated as follows:

add

- the eligible portion of the taxable capital gains for the year that is more than the total of:
  - the eligible portion of allowable capital losses for the year
  - the net capital losses from previous years which are applied in the year
- total income from property (including income from a specified investment business carried on in Canada other than income from a source outside Canada) from which the following amounts have been deducted:
  - exempt income
  - AgriInvest receipts (include the Quebec amount)
  - taxable dividends deductible after deducting related expenses
  - business income from an interest in a trust that is considered property income under paragraph 108(5)(a)

deduct

- total losses for the year from property (including losses from a specified investment business carried on in Canada other than losses from a source outside Canada)

On line 440 enter the amount of aggregate investment income that you determined on line 092 of Schedule 7.

You can include taxable capital gains and allowable capital losses in a CCPC's net investment income only if you can attribute the gain or loss to a period of time when a CCPC, an investment corporation, a mortgage investment corporation, or a mutual fund corporation held the disposed property.

> **Note**
> Part 2, Adjusted Aggregate Investment Income, of Schedule 7, is used to calculate the small business deduction for tax years starting after 2018 on page 4 of the return.

Part 3 – Foreign investment income calculation

The foreign investment income is **all** income from only sources outside of Canada calculated as follows:

add

- the eligible portion of the taxable capital gains for the year that is more than the eligible portion of allowable capital losses for the year
- the total income from property from a source outside Canada from which the following amounts have been deducted:
  - exempt income
  - taxable dividends deductible after deducting related expenses
  - business income from an interest in a trust that is considered property income under paragraph 108(5)(a)

deduct

- the total losses for the year from property from a source outside Canada

On line 445 enter the amount of foreign investment income that you determined on line 079 of Schedule 7.

Calculate the amount of the refundable portion of Part I tax. For years starting after 2018, enter the amount from line 450 at amount H in the "Refundable dividend tax on hand" area on page 7 of your return.

References
Subsection 129(4)
IT-73, *The Small Business Deduction*
IT-269, *Part IV Tax on Taxable Dividends Received by a Private Corporation or a Subject Corporation*

Refundable dividend tax on hand

The calculation of a private corporation's dividend refund is based on two accounts, the eligible refundable dividend tax on hand (ERDTOH) and the non-eligible refundable dividend tax on hand (NERDTOH).

For more information on eligible dividends, go to **canada.ca/taxes-eligible-dividends** or see page 94.

Lines 530 and 545

The ERDTOH and NERDTOH accounts only apply to corporations that were **private** or **subject corporations**, which are defined on page 95.

CCPCs and substantive CCPCs generate NERDTOH on the refundable portion of Part I tax they pay on investment income. They also generate both ERDTOH and NERDTOH on the Part IV tax they pay on dividends they receive. For any other type of private corporation, only the Part IV tax it pays generates ERDTOH and NERDTOH.

For more information on taxable dividends deductible under section 112 or 113, or subsection 138(6), see Line 320 on page 72.

For information on Part IV tax and instructions to complete Schedule 3, *Dividends Received, Taxable Dividends Paid, and Part IV Tax Calculation*s, see Line 712 on page 95.

All or part of the ERDTOH and NERDTOH at the end of the tax year may be available as a refund **if** the corporation pays taxable dividends to the shareholders during the tax year.

You can view the eligible and non-eligible refundable dividend tax on hand balances using the "View return balances" service through:

- My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative or employee

To calculate the ERDTOH at the end of the tax year, **add** the following amounts:

- the ERDTOH balance at the end of the previous tax year (minus any dividend refund from ERDTOH issued to the corporation in the previous year) (line 520 minus amount G)
- any balance of ERDTOH transferred from a predecessor corporation on amalgamation, or from a wound-up subsidiary corporation (line 525)
- Part IV taxes payable (amount Q) on:
  - eligible dividends received from non-connected corporations
  - taxable dividends received from connected corporations to the extent that the payment of the dividends caused a dividend refund to the payer corporation from its ERDTOH

To calculate the NERDTOH at the end of the tax year, **add** the following amounts:

- the NERDTOH balance at the end of the previous tax year (minus any dividend refund from NERTDOH issued to the corporation in the previous year) (line 535 minus line 575)
- the refundable portion of Part I tax (line 450)
- any balance of NERDTOH transferred from a predecessor corporation on amalgamation, or from a wound-up subsidiary corporation (line 540)
- Part IV tax payable (excluding amounts allocated to ERDTOH) (amount P)

> **Note**
> A predecessor corporation or a subsidiary cannot transfer any ERDTOH or NERDTOH to a new or parent corporation as a result of an amalgamation or wind-up if, had the predecessor or subsidiary corporation paid a dividend just before the amalgamation or wind-up, subsection 129(1.2) would have applied to that dividend.

Enter the ERDTOH at the end of the tax year on line 530 and at amount BB in the "Dividend refund" area on page 7 of your return. Enter the NERDTOH at the end of the tax year on line 545 and at amount EE in the same area.

References
Subsections 129(4) and 186(5)

Dividend refund

A private corporation's eligible dividends generate dividend refunds from the ERDTOH. Non-eligible dividends generate dividend refunds from the NERDTOH first, and then possibly from the ERDTOH. The calculation effectively requires a private corporation to get a refund from its NERDTOH account before it gets a refund from its ERDTOH account, when it pays a non-eligible dividend.

> **Note**
> To claim a dividend refund or to apply the amount to another debit for any tax year, including the same tax year, you have to file your income tax return within three years of the end of the tax year. If your income tax return is not filed within three years of the end of the tax year, the dividend refund becomes statute-barred, and will not be issued.

A dividend refund may arise if you pay taxable dividends to shareholders, and if there is an amount of NERDTOH or ERDTOH at the end of the tax year. Taxable dividends paid include the following:

- stock dividends
- section 84 deemed dividends
- amounts paid as interest or dividends on income bonds or debentures that are not deductible when calculating income

To claim a dividend refund, you must make an actual payment to the shareholders unless the dividend is considered paid (a deemed dividend). This payment can be either in cash or with some other tangible assets. In the latter case, the amount of the dividend is the fair market value of the asset transferred.

A private or subject corporation may be entitled to a dividend refund for dividends it paid while it was a private or subject corporation, regardless of whether it was a private or subject corporation at the end of the tax year. If the corporation loses its **private** status following a change in control, a deemed year-end occurs. The corporation may be allowed to claim a dividend refund for any taxable dividends paid during the deemed short year.

You have to complete parts 3 and 4 (if they apply) of Schedule 3 to claim a dividend refund.

The dividend refund is equal to the total of the following amounts:

- for eligible dividends, the amount (referred to below as amount 1) that is the lesser of 38 1/3% of the total of all eligible dividends you paid in the year and your ERDTOH account balance at the end of the year
- for non-eligible dividends, the total of the two following amounts:
  - the amount that is the lesser of 38 1/3% of the total of all non-eligible dividends you paid in the year and your NERDTOH account balance at the end of the year
  - the amount that is the lesser of:
    - the amount, if any, by which 38 1/3% of the total of all non-eligible dividends you paid in the year is more than your NERDTOH account balance at the end of the year
    - the amount, if any, by which your ERDTOH account balance at the end of the year is more than amount 1

The total of taxable dividends paid in the tax year that qualify for a dividend refund is equal to the amount on line 460 of Schedule 3. Eligible refundable dividend tax on hand refers to line 530 of the return and non-eligible refundable dividend tax on hand refers to line 545.

Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 3

The following explains how to complete Parts 3 and 4 of Schedule 3. Parts 1 and 2 are explained on page 96.

If you paid taxable dividends during the year, complete Part 3 to identify taxable dividends that qualify for the dividend refund.

If the amount of dividends paid includes dividends that do not qualify for the dividend refund, you have to deduct these dividends before completing the calculation in Part 3. In this case, complete Part 4 of Schedule 3 to identify dividends that do not qualify.

Dividends that do not qualify are:

- dividends paid out of the capital dividend account
- capital gains dividends
- dividends paid for shares that do not qualify as taxable dividends, because the main purpose of acquiring the shares was to receive a dividend refund [subsection 129(1.2)]
- taxable dividends paid to a controlling corporation that was bankrupt at any time in the year

Complete Part 3 of Schedule 3 to identify a connected corporation that received taxable dividends that qualify for the dividend refund.

If the dividend refund is more than the amount of Part I tax payable for the year, the CRA deducts the excess from any other taxes owed under the *Income Tax Act*. Any balance left over is available for a refund.

If the total dividends paid during the year is different from the total of taxable dividends paid for the purpose of the dividend refund, complete Part 4 of Schedule 3.

References
Section 129
Subsection 186(5)
Paragraph 129(1)(a)

Chapter 7 – Page 8 of the T2 return

Part I tax

Line 550 – Base amount of Part I tax

The basic rate of Part I tax is 38% of taxable income. To determine the base amount of Part I tax, calculate 38% of the taxable income from line 360 of page 3.

On line 550, enter this base amount.

Reference
Section 123

Line 560 – Additional tax on personal services business income (section 123.5)

A corporation must add to its Part I tax payable for a year an amount equal to 5% of the corporation's taxable income for the year from a personal services business.

Reference
Section 123.5

Line 565 – Additional tax on banks and life insurers

For tax years that end after April 7, 2022, an additional tax of 1.5% of the taxable income is introduced for members of bank and life insurer groups. The tax applies to any member in the group that is a bank, life insurer or other related financial institution.

A $100 million taxable income exemption could be allocated by agreement amongst group members. For a tax year that includes April 7, 2022, the additional tax would be prorated based on the number of days after April 7, 2022.

To allocate the exemption and calculate the additional tax, complete Schedule 68, *Additional Tax on Banks and Life Insurers*, and file it with your return. Enter the amount of the additional tax on line 565 of the return.

Reference
Section 123.6

Line 580 – Total labour requirements addition to tax

For clean economy ITCs other than the clean technology manufacturing ITC, there are consequences for not complying with the labour requirements – prevailing wage requirements and apprenticeship requirements – if you have attested and elected to meet the labour requirements and claimed the credit at the regular rate.

Addition to tax for prevailing wages not paid

You will be liable to pay a dollar amount per day for each day in the installation tax year, for each covered worker who was not paid the prevailing wage, except when gross negligence applies. The dollar amount will be $20 in 2023 and will be adjusted for inflation in each calendar year after 2023.

You may also be liable to pay a corrective measure in the form of a top-up amount to each covered worker as per notification from the minister.

This amount is the difference between prevailing wages that were required to have been paid to the covered worker and the amount that the covered worker was actually paid for the year, plus interest

You have one year after receiving the notification to pay the top-up amount.

If you do not pay the top-up amount, you will be liable to pay a penalty of 120% of the top-up amount that was determined for each covered worker.

If you have not been grossly negligent, you will still be able to claim the ITC at the regular credit rate, even if the above addition to tax provisions for prevailing wage applies.

Addition to tax for apprenticeship hours not met

You will be liable to pay a dollar amount multiplied by the difference between the total hours of labour that were required to be performed by apprentices registered in a Red Seal trade, and the total hours of labour that were actually performed by apprentices registered in Red Seal trades, plus any other hours of labour for which you met the apprenticeship requirements. The dollar amount is $50 in 2023 and will be adjusted for inflation in each calendar year after 2023.

If you have not been grossly negligent, you will still be able to claim the ITC at the regular credit rate, even if the above addition to tax provisions for apprenticeship requirements applies.

Enter the amount of the total addition to tax on line 580 of the return.

Line 602 – Recapture of investment tax credit (ITC)

Scientific research and experimental development

A corporation that disposed of a property used in scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED), or converted it to commercial use, should report a recapture in its income tax return for the year in which the disposition or conversion occurred.

If you disposed of a property on which you earned SR&ED ITC, the recapture will be whichever is less:

- the ITC earned for the property
- the amount determined by applying the percentage you used in calculating the ITC earned on the property to:
  – the proceeds of disposition of the property if you dispose of it to an arm's length person
  – in any other case, the fair market value of the property

If you did the SR&ED and transferred the qualified expenditures to a non-arm's length party according to an agreement as described in subsection 127(13), the recapture will be whichever is less:

- the ITC earned by the transferee on the qualified expenditures for the property that was transferred
- the amount determined by the formula:

  A × B – C

  where

  – "A" is the percentage that the transferee used in determining its ITC
  – "B" is the proceeds of disposition of the property if you dispose of it to an arm's length person, or in any other case, the fair market value of the property
  – "C" is the amount, if any, added to the tax payable under subsection 127(27) for the property. This allows for the situation where you transferred only a portion of the cost of the property in an agreement under subsection 127(13)

If you transferred a portion of the expenditures and claimed a portion of that expenditure for ITC purposes, both calculations will apply.

The recapture period for ITCs is 20 years.

For more information, see parts 16 and 17 of Schedule 31, *Investment Tax Credit – Corporations*, on how to calculate the recapture of SR&ED ITC or go to **canada.ca/taxes-sred**.

Child care spaces

Note
The ITC for child care spaces is eliminated for expenditures incurred after March 21, 2017. See page 90.

The ITC for child care spaces will be added to the taxpayer's tax otherwise payable if, at any time within the 60 months of the day on which the taxpayer acquired the property:

- the new child care space is no longer available, or
- eligible property for purposes of this credit is sold or leased to another person or converted to another use

If the property disposed of is a child care space, the amount to be recaptured will be the amount that can reasonably be considered to have been included in the original ITC.

For eligible expenditures, the amount to be recaptured will be the lesser of:

- the amount that can reasonably be considered to have been included in the original ITC
- 25% of the proceeds of disposition of the eligible property or of its fair market value at the time of disposition, if the property was disposed of to a non-arm's length person

Use Schedule 31 to calculate the recapture of ITC.

Clean economy

Enter the amount of the recapture for each clean economy ITC (except for the CCUS ITC) in Part 25 of Schedule 31. The amounts are determined on the credit calculation schedules for each clean economy ITC. For more information on recapture, go to **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/business-tax-credits/clean-economy-itc**.

On line 602, enter the total amount of recaptured ITC.

References
Subsections 127(27) to (35)

Line 604 – Refundable tax on CCPC's investment income

An additional refundable tax of 10 2/3% is levied on the investment income (other than deductible dividends) of a corporation that is a CCPC throughout a tax year and, for tax years starting after April 6, 2022, that is a substantive CCPC at any time in the tax year.

The additional tax may be part of the refundable portion of Part I tax on line 450 and would be added to the non-eligible refundable dividend tax on hand (NERDTOH) pool. Amounts added to the NERDTOH pool will be refunded when taxable dividends (other than eligible dividends) are paid to shareholders (at a rate of 38 1/3% of such dividends paid).

A CCPC (or a substantive CCPC to which the additional tax applies) with investment income has to calculate this additional tax on page 8 and enter the amount on line 604.

References
Section 123.3
Subsections 129(1) and 129(4)

Line 608 – Federal tax abatement

The federal tax abatement is equal to 10% of taxable income earned in the year in a Canadian province or territory.

The federal tax abatement reduces Part I tax payable. Income earned outside Canada is not eligible for the federal tax abatement.

On line 608, enter the amount of federal tax abatement.

Reference
Section 124

Line 616 – Manufacturing and processing profits deduction and zero-emission technology manufacturing deduction

Corporations that derive at least 10% of their gross revenue for the year from manufacturing or processing goods in Canada for sale or lease can claim the manufacturing and processing profits deduction (MPPD). The MPPD reduces Part I tax otherwise payable.

The MPPD applies to the part of taxable income that represents Canadian manufacturing and processing profits. Calculate the MPPD at the rate of 13% on income that is not eligible for the small business deduction (SBD).

A temporary measure reduces the corporate tax rates for manufacturers of qualified zero-emission technology for tax years starting after 2021.

Income that would otherwise be subject to the 15% general corporate rate is now taxed at a 7.5% rate. Income that would otherwise be taxed at the 9% small-business rate is now taxed at a 4.5% rate.

The temporary measure has been extended by three years. The reduced rates will be gradually phased out starting in tax years that begin in 2032 and fully phased out for tax years that begin after 2034, as follows:

Reduced tax rates for zero-emission technology		
Tax year start	Small business rate	Other rate
2022 to 2031	4.5%	7.5%
2032	5.625%	9.375%
2033	6.75%	11.25%
2034	7.875%	13.125%
2035 and later	9%	15%

At least 10% of the corporation's gross revenue from all active businesses carried on in Canada must be derived from eligible activities. Eligible activities include things such as:

- manufacturing of energy conversion equipment (for example, solar, wind, water, and geothermal equipment)
- manufacturing of air-source heat pumps used for space or water heating
- most manufacturing activities around zero-emission vehicles (for example, manufacturing of vehicles, batteries and charging stations)
- for tax years starting after 2023, the following nuclear manufacturing and processing activities:
  - manufacturing of nuclear energy equipment
  - processing or recycling of nuclear fuels and heavy water
  - manufacturing of nuclear fuel rods

Use Schedule 27, *Calculation of Canadian Manufacturing and Processing Profits Deduction*, to calculate the manufacturing and processing profits deduction and the zero-emission technology manufacturing deduction.

There are two ways to calculate Canadian manufacturing and processing profits: a simplified method for small manufacturing corporations, and a basic labour and capital employed in qualified activities formula for other corporations. These methods are outlined in parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 27.

> **Note**
> The new reduced tax rate for zero-emission technology applies only to the corporation's **zero-emission technology manufacturing profits**, defined in subsection 125.2(2) of the Act. These profits are equal to the corporation's adjusted business income multiplied by the proportion of its total labour and capital cost that are used in zero emission technology manufacturing.

Small manufacturing corporations only have to complete Part 1 of Schedule 27 and are entitled to calculate the MPPD on their entire adjusted business income. Essentially, a corporation's adjusted business income is its income from an active business it carried on in Canada that is more than its losses from similar businesses. If the corporation is involved in resource activities, it has to reduce the adjusted business income by its net resource income, its refund interest, and part of its prescribed resource loss. Schedule 27 shows how to calculate the adjusted business income.

To qualify as a small manufacturing corporation, you have to meet **all** of the following requirements:

- the activities during the year were mainly manufacturing or processing
- the active business income and that of any associated Canadian corporations was not more than $200,000
- you were not engaged in any activities specifically excluded from manufacturing and processing, as defined in subsection 125.1(3), such as farming, fishing, logging, construction, operating an oil or gas well or extracting

petroleum or natural gas, extracting minerals, processing ore, producing industrial minerals, and others

- you did not carry on any active business outside Canada at any time during the year

Corporations that do not qualify as small manufacturing corporations have to complete Part 2 of Schedule 27. In Part 2, you will find the basic formula for calculating Canadian manufacturing and processing profits, as well as detailed instructions on how to complete the schedule.

Corporations that produce electricity or steam for sale have to complete Parts 10 to 13 of Schedule 27.

Corporations that engage in zero-emission technology manufacturing have to complete Parts 14 to 17 of Schedule 27.

On line 616, enter the amount of the manufacturing and processing profits deduction and zero-emission technology manufacturing deduction determined in Part 9 of Schedule 27.

References
Sections 125.1 and 125.2
Regulation 5200
S4-F15-C1, Manufacturing and Processing

Lines 620 and 624 – Investment corporation deduction

A Canadian public corporation that is an **investment corporation**, as defined in subsection 130(3), can claim a deduction from Part I tax that the corporation would otherwise have to pay. This deduction is equal to 20% of the taxable income for the year that is more than the taxed capital gains for the year.

On line 624, enter the investment corporation's taxed capital gains. On line 620, enter the amount of the deduction you are claiming.

Reference
Section 130

Line 632 – Federal foreign non-business income tax credit

Use Schedule 21, *Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit*, to calculate this credit.

A federal foreign non-business income tax credit is available to Canadian residents to prevent double taxation of any non-business income earned in a foreign country that was taxed by that foreign country. The credit is also available to authorized foreign banks on their Canadian banking business from sources in a foreign country. This credit reduces Part I tax that the corporation would otherwise have to pay.

Foreign non-business income includes dividends, interest, and capital gains. It does **not** include dividends received from foreign affiliates, or income from operating a business in a foreign country.

Foreign non-business income tax does not include any foreign tax paid on income that is exempt from tax in Canada under an income tax treaty.

As another option, under subsection 20(12), instead of claiming a foreign non-business income tax credit, a corporation can deduct from income all or any part of non-business income tax it paid to a foreign country.

If, after you claim the federal foreign non-business income tax credit, there is any foreign non-business income tax left over, you can claim it as a provincial or territorial foreign tax credit. See page 101 for details.

Under section 110.5 and subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii), you can also increase your taxable income so that you can use an otherwise non-deductible foreign non-business income tax credit. See "Line 355 – Section 110.5 additions or subparagraph 115(1)(a)(vii) additions" on page 74 for details.

To claim this credit, complete Part 1 of Schedule 21. Calculate the federal foreign non-business income tax credit for each country separately. Use more than one schedule if more space is required.

Add all the allowable foreign non-business income tax credits in column I on Schedule 21. Then, enter the total allowable credit or a lesser amount on line 632.

References
Subsection 126(1)
S5–F2–C1, Foreign Tax Credit

Line 636 – Federal foreign business income tax credit

Use Schedule 21, *Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit*, to calculate this credit.

To prevent double taxation, a corporation that pays foreign tax on income or profits it earned from operating a business in a foreign country can claim a federal foreign business income tax credit. This credit reduces the Part I tax that the corporation would otherwise have to pay.

Unlike foreign non-business income tax, you cannot deduct excess foreign business income tax paid as a provincial or territorial foreign tax credit. However, under section 110.5, you can increase taxable income so as to claim an otherwise non-deductible foreign business income tax credit. See Line 355 on page 74 for details.

To claim this credit, complete Part 2 of Schedule 21. Calculate the foreign business income tax credit for each country separately. Use more than one schedule if more space is required.

Add all allowable foreign business income tax credits in column J on Schedule 21. Then, enter the total allowable credits or a lesser amount on line 636.

Notes

Foreign business income tax does not include any foreign tax paid on income that is exempt from tax in Canada under an income tax treaty.

When calculating income for the year from sources in a foreign country, deduct the maximum amount of foreign exploration and development expense that is deductible on a country-by-country basis.

References
Subsection 126(2)
S5–F2–C1, Foreign Tax Credit

Continuity of unused federal foreign business income tax credits

Complete Part 3 of Schedule 21 if you have a foreign business income tax credit that:

- expired in the current year
- was transferred from an amalgamation or wind-up
- was deducted in the current year, or
- was carried back to a previous year

You have to establish the continuity and the application of the foreign tax credits on business income for each country. Use more than one schedule if more space is required.

Carryback or carryforward of unused credits

You can carry back any unused foreign business income tax credit to the 3 previous tax years, and you can carry the credit forward for 10 tax years.

To claim a carryback to previous years, complete Part 4 of Schedule 21.

> **Note**
> You can use this credit only to reduce Part I tax on income originating from the same foreign country.

Lines 638 and 639 – General tax reduction

Calculate this reduction on page 5.

If you were a CCPC throughout the tax year, enter the amount on line 638.

If you were a corporation other than a CCPC, an investment corporation, a mortgage investment corporation, a mutual fund corporation, or a corporation that has income that is not subject to the corporation tax rate of 38% enter the amount on line 639.

See "General tax reduction" on page 79 for details.

Line 640 – Federal logging tax credit

Corporations that have income from logging operations and have paid logging tax to the province of Quebec or British Columbia can claim this credit.

Complete Part 5 of Schedule 21, *Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit*, to calculate this credit. On line 640, enter the credit you calculated on line 580 of Schedule 21 or a lesser amount.

References
Subsection 127(1)
Regulation 700

Line 641 – Eligible Canadian bank deduction under section 125.21

A Canadian parent bank can claim a deduction for certain amounts of non-resident withholding tax paid for interest arising from amounts that the parent bank owes to its non-resident affiliate.

The deduction must be net of any of this non-resident withholding tax amount that is available to the eligible bank affiliate, or any other person or partnership, as a credit, reduction, or deduction against an amount payable to the government of a country other than Canada, or a political subdivision of that country, under its laws and tax treaties, and any other agreements entered into by it.

References
Subsection 95(2.43)
Section 125.21

Line 648 – Federal qualifying environmental trust (QET) tax credit

A corporation that is the beneficiary under a qualifying environmental trust can claim a tax credit equal to Part XII.4 tax payable by the trust on that income.

A QET is a trust:

- whose trustees only include:
  - the federal or provincial Crown, or
  - a corporation resident in Canada and licensed or authorized under Canadian federal or provincial laws to carry on the business of providing services as trustee to the public in Canada
- that is maintained only to fund the reclamation of a site in Canada that is, or has been used primarily for, or for any combination of the following:
  - the operation of a mine
  - the extraction of clay, peat, sand, shale, or aggregates (including dimension stone and gravel)
  - the deposit of waste, or
  - if the trust was created after 2011, the operation of a pipeline
- that is, or may become within the specified time period, required to be maintained under:
  - a federal or provincial law
  - the terms of a contract entered into with the federal or provincial Crown, or
  - if the trust was established after 2011, an order of a tribunal constituted under federal or provincial law

  and
- that is not an excluded trust, as defined under subsection 211.6(1) of the *Income Tax Act*

The rate of tax payable by a QET is currently 15%.

On line 648, enter the credit claim up to the amount of Part I tax otherwise payable. On line 792 (page 9), enter any unused amount.

Reference
Section 127.41

Line 652 – Investment tax credit

A corporation can claim an investment tax credit (ITC) to reduce Part I tax that it would otherwise have to pay, or in some cases this credit may be fully or partially refundable.

Use Schedule 31, *Investment Tax Credit – Corporations*, to calculate the ITC.

A corporation earns ITCs by applying a specified percentage to the cost of acquiring certain property (investments) or on certain expenditures. However, you first have to reduce the capital cost of the property or the expenditure by any government or non-government assistance you received or will receive for that property or the expenditure. Any goods and services tax/harmonized sales tax (GST/HST) input tax credit or rebate received for property acquired is considered government assistance.

On page 2 of Schedule 31, you will find a list of the percentages you have to apply to eligible investments and expenditures.

Available-for-use rule

A corporation is not considered to have acquired a property or made capital expenditures for earning an investment tax credit until the property becomes **available for use**.

For more information about the available-for-use rule, see "When is property available for use?" on page 46.

References
Subsections 13(26) to 13(32) and 127(11.2)

Investments and expenditures that qualify for an ITC

The following investments and expenditures earn an ITC:

A. the cost of acquiring qualified property

A.1 the cost of acquiring qualified resource property (only carry-forward amounts are allowed)

B. SR&ED qualified expenditure pool

C. pre-production mining expenditures (only carry-forward amounts are allowed)

D. apprenticeship expenditures

E. eligible child care space expenditures (only carry-forward amounts are allowed)

Note
For clean economy ITCs, see Line 780 on page 135.

The following are definitions of investments and expenditure that qualify for an ITC:

A. **Qualified property** is defined in subsection 127(9). It includes new prescribed buildings, prescribed machinery, and equipment or prescribed energy and conservation property acquired during the year to use in certain activities in Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick, the Gaspé Peninsula, and prescribed offshore regions (Atlantic region).

A.1 **Qualified resource property** is defined in subsection 127(9). You can no longer file a claim for this credit, since it expired December 31, 2015, and transitional measures expired December 31, 2016. Only unused credits that have not expired can be carried forward for up to 20 tax years following the tax year in which you made the investment.

B. **Qualified expenditure** and **SR&ED qualified expenditure pool** are defined in subsection 127(9). **Scientific research and experimental development** is defined in subsection 248(1).

C. **Pre-production mining expenditure** is defined in subsection 127(9). You can no longer file a claim for this credit, since it expired December 31, 2015, and so did transitional measures. Only unused credits that have not expired can be carried forward for up to 20 tax years that follow the tax year in which you made the investment.

D. **Apprenticeship expenditure** is defined in subsection 127(9).

E. **Eligible child care space expenditure** was defined in subsection 127(9) (the definition has been repealed). You can no longer file a claim for this credit, since it expired March 31, 2017, and transitional measures expired December 31, 2019. Only unused credits that have not expired can be carried forward for up to 20 tax years following the tax year in which you made the investment.

ITC for qualified property

You can earn ITCs on qualified property acquired mainly for use in designated activities in the Atlantic region.

Designated activities include, among others, the following:

- manufacturing or processing goods for sale or lease

  Note
  Eligible machinery and equipment acquired after 2015 and before 2026 for use in Canada mainly for the manufacturing and processing of goods for sale or lease is included in class 53. These assets are qualified property for the ITC.

- logging
- farming or fishing
- storing grain
- harvesting peat

The ITC rate for qualified property is 10%.

In addition, the following rules apply to certain corporations that lease qualified properties such as prescribed machinery and equipment or prescribed energy generation and conservation property to lessees who use the property in any of the designated activities:

- For a corporation with a principal business of leasing property, lending money, or purchasing conditional sales contracts, accounts receivable, or other obligations, property acquired for the purposes of leasing it in the ordinary course of carrying on business in Canada is considered qualified property.
- For a corporation with a principal business of manufacturing property that it sells or leases, a property is considered qualified property only if the corporation

manufactures it and leases it in the ordinary course of its business in Canada.

- For a corporation with a principal business of selling or servicing property, a property is considered qualified property only if it is a type of property that the corporation sells or services, and the property is leased in the ordinary course of carrying on business in Canada.

Scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) qualified expenditure pool

You have to file Form T661, *Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim*, along with Schedule 31 when making a claim for an ITC on qualified expenditures for SR&ED. See page 65 for more information.

Note
You have to identify qualified SR&ED expenditures on Form T661 and Schedule 31 no later than 12 months after the filing due date for the year the expenditures were incurred (without reference to subsection 78(4)).

The **SR&ED qualified expenditure pool** includes qualified SR&ED expenditures, that is current expenditures the corporation incurred in the year, plus or minus adjustments, plus any qualified expenditures transferred to the corporation under an agreement as outlined in subsection 127(13), less any qualified expenditures transferred by the corporation under such an agreement. For an agreement under subsection 127(13), see Form T1146, *Agreement to Transfer Qualified Expenditures Incurred in Respect of SR&ED Contracts Between Persons Not Dealing at Arm's Length*.

References
Subsections 37(11) and 127(9)

SR&ED investment tax credit and refund

You may earn a non-refundable ITC of 15% of the SR&ED qualified expenditure pool at the end of the tax year.

Some CCPCs may earn the enhanced ITC at the rate of 35% on the SR&ED qualified expenditure pool, up to their expenditure limit.

The **expenditure limit** is $3 million and is subject to a phase-out based on the taxable capital employed in Canada of the CCPC and its associated corporations for the previous tax year. The limit begins to decrease when this capital reaches $10 million and becomes nil at $50 million and higher.

The Government announced that, for tax years that begin on or after December 16, 2024:

- the expenditure limit would increase from $3 million to $4.5 million
- the phase-out thresholds would increase from $10 million and $50 million, to $15 million and $75 million, respectively. CCPCs would have the option to have their annual expenditure limit determined based on gross revenue instead of taxable capital
- the enhanced refundable SR&ED credit would be extended to Canadian public corporations. However, unlike CCPCs:
  - the $15 million and $75 million phase-out thresholds would be based on the corporation's gross revenue over the prior three years instead of its taxable capital for the preceding year
  - qualifying expenditures in excess of an eligible Canadian public corporation's annual expenditure limit would not be eligible for a partially refundable SR&ED ITC

For property acquired after December 15, 2024 (or lease costs first becoming payable after that date) the pre-2014 eligibility of capital expenditures would be reinstated to both the SR&ED income deduction and the SR&ED ITC. Qualifying CCPCs eligible to earn a 35% SR&ED ITC would be entitled to partial refundability of the credit at a rate of 40% on their capital expenditures.

If the corporation is associated with one or more CCPCs, you have to allocate the expenditure limit among the associated CCPCs on Schedule 49, *Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Expenditure Limit*. See page 34 for details about Schedule 49.

CCPCs that do not meet the definition of qualifying corporation can earn ITCs at the enhanced rate of 35% on qualified SR&ED expenditures up to their expenditure limit. This ITC can be refunded if it cannot be used in the year to offset Part I tax. The ITC earned on SR&ED expenditures that exceed the expenditure limit is earned at the rate of 15% and it is not refundable.

A **qualifying corporation** is a CCPC whose taxable income for the previous tax year before the application of the specified future tax consequences **plus** the taxable incomes of all associated corporations before the application of the specified future tax consequences (for tax years ending in the same calendar year as the corporation's previous tax year) is not more than the total of the qualifying income limits of the corporation and the associated corporations for those previous years.

The **qualifying income limit** is $500,000. It begins to decrease when the total taxable capital employed in Canada of the corporation and its associated corporations for the previous tax year reaches $10 million and becomes nil at $50 million.

CCPCs that meet the definition of qualifying corporation can also earn ITCs at the enhanced rate of 35% on qualified SR&ED expenditures up to their expenditure limit. This ITC can be refunded if it cannot be used in the year to offset Part I tax. For qualifying corporations, the ITC earned on SR&ED expenditures that exceed the expenditure limit is earned at the rate of 15%, of which 40% is also refundable.

Corporations may be associated because the same group of persons controls them, but the members of this group do not act together and have no other connection to each other.

CCPCs that are associated only because of the above definition of a group will not be considered associated for the following calculations:

- the refundable ITC on eligible SR&ED expenditures
- calculating the expenditure limit
- allocating the expenditure limit

For this exception to apply, one of the corporations must have at least one shareholder who is not common to both corporations.

References
Section 127.1
Subsections 127(5) to 127(12) and 248(1)
Regulations 2902 and 4600

Apprenticeship job creation tax credit

A corporation can earn a non-refundable ITC equal to 10% of the eligible salaries and wages paid to eligible apprentices employed in the business in the tax year to a maximum credit of $2,000, per year, per apprentice.

An **eligible apprentice** is one who is working in a prescribed trade in the first 24 months of their apprenticeship contract. This contract is registered with Canada or a province or territory under an apprenticeship program designed to certify or license individuals in the trade.

A prescribed trade will include the trades currently listed as Red Seal Trades. For more information about the trades, go to **red-seal.ca**. Also, the minister of Finance may in consultation with the minister of Employment and Social Development, prescribe other trades.

Eligible salaries and wages are those payable by the employer to an eligible apprentice for the apprentices' employment in Canada in the tax year and during the first 24 months of the apprenticeship. Eligible salaries or wages do not include qualified expenditures incurred by the corporation in a tax year, remuneration based on profits, bonuses, taxable benefits including stock options, and certain unpaid remuneration.

Where two or more related employers employ an apprentice, special rules apply to ensure that the $2,000 limit is allocated to only one employer.

An unused credit can be carried back 3 years and carried forward 20 years.

Complete parts 19 to 21 of Schedule 31 to calculate the credit.

Investment tax credit (ITC) for child care spaces

> **Note**
> You can no longer earn this credit. It was eliminated for expenditures made after March 21, 2017, and so was the transitional measure for eligible expenditures incurred before 2020 under a written agreement entered into before March 22, 2017. You can only carry forward the non-refundable, unused, unexpired credit for 20 tax years.

To claim the carryforward, complete parts 22 and 23 of Schedule 31.

The credit will be added to the taxpayer's tax otherwise payable under Part I of the Act if, at any time within the **60 months** of the day on which the taxpayer acquired the property:

- the new child care space is no longer available, or
- property that was an eligible expenditure for this credit is sold or leased to another person or converted to another use

For more information on the recapture, see Line 602 on page 83.

Investment tax credit (ITC) claim

You can deduct the full amount of ITC against federal Part I tax payable. If you are claiming an ITC for a depreciable property, reduce the capital cost of the property in the next tax year by the amount of this year's ITC. For more information, see Schedule 8, "Column 3 – Cost of acquisitions during the year", on page 49.

If you are claiming an SR&ED ITC to reduce tax payable or to receive a refund, you have to reduce the pool of deductible SR&ED expenditures in the next tax year. For more information see Line 435 in Guide T4088, *Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim – Guide to Form T661*.

> **Note**
> A corporation cannot claim an ITC for an expense or expenditure incurred in the course of earning income if any of that income is exempt income or is exempt from tax under Part I.

References
Subsections 13(7.1), 37(1), and 127(5)

You can carry forward certain ITCs not previously deducted for 20 years, or carry them back 3 years, to reduce Part I tax. Remember that you can only carry back ITCs to a prior year if you cannot deduct them in the year you earn them.

Special rules restrict the carryforward and carryback of ITCs following an acquisition of control.

References
Paragraph 127(5)(a)
Subsections 127(9.1), 127(9.2), and 127(36)

When to complete Schedule 31

Complete Schedule 31 and file it with the return if the corporation:

- acquired any qualified property or incurred any qualified expenditures for ITC purposes
- is carrying forward unused ITCs from a previous year
- is transferring unused ITCs from a predecessor corporation on amalgamation, or from a subsidiary corporation on wind-up
- is applying ITCs against Part I tax
- is requesting a carryback of unused ITCs to a previous tax year, or
- is requesting a refund of ITCs earned in the year

Complete Schedule 31 and enter the amount of the ITC for the current year on line 652 or 780.

> **Note**
> Eligibility for an ITC is limited to those expenses or expenditures identified in Schedule 31 filed within 12 months of the filing due date for the tax year

in which the expenses were made or incurred [without reference to subsection 78(4)].

Investment tax credit refund

For information about CCPCs claiming a refund of ITC for scientific research and experimental development, see "SR&ED investment tax credit and refund" on page 89.

Note
The clean economy ITCs are fully refundable. See the details in Line 780 on page 135.

You have to file Schedule 31 to claim the ITC refund. On line 780 of your return, enter the ITC refund claim calculated on Schedule 31.

Part I tax payable

Part I tax payable for the year is:

- the basic Part I tax (amount A)

  plus

- the personal services business income tax, the additional tax on banks and life insurers, the total labour requirements addition to tax, the amount of recapture of ITC, and the refundable tax on the CCPC's or substantive CCPC's investment income (amounts B, C, D, E, and J)

  minus

- any allowable deductions and credits (amount M)

Enter this amount at amount N, and also on line 700 in the "Summary of tax and credits" section on page 9 of your return.

Chapter 8 – Page 9 of the T2 return

Summary of tax and credits

In the "Summary of tax and credits" area of your return, summarize the amounts of federal and provincial or territorial tax payable, as well as the credits and refunds claimed to reduce total tax payable.

Federal tax

Line 700 – Part I tax payable

On line 700, enter the amount of Part I tax payable that you determined at amount N of page 8.

Line 705 – Part II.2 tax payable

For transactions that occur after 2023, a 2% tax on repurchases of equity applies (subject to certain exceptions) on the net value of all equity repurchases during the year by:

- a corporation resident in Canada (other than a mutual fund corporation) whose shares are listed on a designated stock exchange at any time in the tax year
- a trust whose units are listed on a designated stock exchange at any time in the tax year and that is one of the following:
  - a real estate investment trust
  - a specified investment flow-through (SIFT) trust
- a partnership where the partnership unit is listed on a designated stock exchange at any time in the tax year and that is a SIFT partnership
- publicly traded entities that would be SIFT trusts or SIFT partnerships if their assets were located in Canada

The tax does not apply to an entity described above in a tax year if the total fair market value of equity that is redeemed, acquired, or cancelled in that tax year (prorated for short tax years) is less than $1 million.

Use Schedule 56, *Part II.2 Tax on repurchases of equity*, to calculate any Part II.2 tax payable and file it with your T2 return. A penalty applies for late filing of Schedule 56 in addition to the penalty applicable to late filing of the T2 Return.

On line 705, enter the amount of Part II.2 tax payable that you determined at amount G of Schedule 56.

Line 710 – Part III.1 tax payable

A corporation that designates dividends as **eligible dividends** that exceed its capacity to pay such dividends is subject to Part III.1 tax. The tax is equal to 20% of the excessive eligible dividend designation.

Use Schedule 55, *Part III.1 Tax on Excessive Eligible Dividend Designations*, to calculate any Part III.1 tax payable and file it with your T2 return.

> **Note**
> Every corporation resident in Canada that pays a taxable dividend in the year, other than a capital gains dividend, must file this schedule.

In the case where an excessive eligible dividend designation is determined to be part of a tax avoidance scheme, the 20% tax plus an additional 10% tax will apply to the whole dividend designation.

Eligible dividend

An eligible dividend is any taxable dividend paid to a resident of Canada by a Canadian corporation that is designated by that corporation to be an eligible dividend. The corporation does the designation by notifying, in writing, each person or partnership at the time it pays them the dividend. For more information about the notification guidelines, go to **canada.ca/taxes-eligible-dividends** and select "Designation of eligible dividends."

A corporation is allowed to designate a portion of a taxable dividend (rather than the whole amount) to be an eligible dividend. Late designations are allowed, if they are made within three years, or in some situations, six years, after the day on which the designation was first required to be made and, in the opinion of the minister, it is just and equitable to do so (including to affected shareholders) in the circumstances. The designation is deemed to have been made on the day the designation was required to be made.

A corporation's capacity to pay eligible dividends depends mostly on its status.

General rate income pool (GRIP)

A CCPC or a deposit insurance corporation may pay eligible dividends to the extent of its GRIP—a balance generally reflecting taxable income that has **not** benefited from the small business deduction or any other special tax rate—without incurring Part III.1 tax. The GRIP is calculated at the end of the tax year. However, a corporation can pay eligible dividends over the course of the year as long as, at the end of the year, the eligible dividends paid do not exceed its GRIP.

Use Schedule 53, *General Rate Income Pool (GRIP) Calculation*, to determine the GRIP and file it with your T2 return. You should file this schedule if you paid an eligible dividend in the tax year, or if your GRIP balance changed, to ensure that the GRIP balance on CRA's records is correct.

You can view GRIP balances using the "View return balances" service through:

- My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative or employee

Low rate income pool (LRIP)

A corporation resident in Canada that is neither a CCPC nor a deposit insurance corporation can pay eligible dividends in any amount unless it has an LRIP.

> **Note**
> For tax years starting after April 6, 2022, the investment income earned by substantive CCPCs will be added to their LRIP so that distributions of such income will not entitle the shareholders to the enhanced dividend tax credit.

The LRIP is generally made up of taxable income that has benefited from certain preferential tax rates. The corporation has to reduce its LRIP to zero by paying out ordinary dividends before it can pay an eligible dividend, or it will be subject to Part III.1 tax. The LRIP must be calculated at the time a dividend is paid or received or any other event occurs affecting the LRIP balance in the year.

Use Schedule 54, *Low Rate Income Pool (LRIP) Calculation*, to determine the LRIP, throughout the year. File the completed schedule with your T2 return. All other calculations including the worksheets should be kept with your records in case the CRA asks for them at a later date.

Election not to be a Canadian-controlled private corporation

A CCPC can elect not to be a CCPC for purposes of the eligible dividend treatment. If it so elects, it is deemed not to be a CCPC for the tax year in which it makes the election and all later tax years, until it revokes the election. The CCPC will lose its entitlement to the small business deduction. However, no other benefits of CCPC status will be affected.

A corporation that revokes an election will become a CCPC again for the tax year that follows the tax year in which the revocation is made.

Use Form T2002, *Election, or Revocation of an Election, not to Be a Canadian-Controlled Private Corporation*, to make or to revoke an election previously made, and file it by the due date of the T2 return. The CRA will not accept an election or revocation of an election after the filing due date.

> **Note**
> A corporation that has previously revoked an election must get written consent from the CRA to make or revoke another election.

Election to treat excessive eligible dividend designations as ordinary dividends

Corporations that make excessive eligible dividend designations may be allowed to elect to treat the excessive amounts paid as ordinary dividends. In order to do so, the corporation must have the concurrence of its shareholders who received, or were entitled to receive, the dividend and whose addresses are known to the corporation. For more information, go to **canada.ca/taxes-eligible-dividends** and select "Election to treat excessive eligible dividend designations as ordinary dividends."

Corporations cannot elect to treat excessive eligible dividend designations that are subject to the 30% Part III.1 tax as ordinary dividends.

References
Sections 185.1 and 185.2
Subsections 89(11) to (14)

Line 712 – Part IV tax payable

Use Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 3, *Dividends Received, Taxable Dividends Paid, and Part IV Tax Calculation*, to calculate Part IV tax payable on taxable dividends you received.

Dividends subject to Part IV tax

The following types of dividends are subject to Part IV tax:

- taxable dividends from corporations that are deductible under section 112 when you calculate taxable income
- taxable dividends from foreign affiliates that are deductible under paragraphs 113(1)(a), (a.1) (b), or (d), or subsection 113(2) when you calculate taxable income

> **Note**
> For details about dividends received after 2023 by financial institutions on shares that are mark-to-market property, see Line 320 on page 72.

Taxable dividends received are only subject to Part IV tax if the corporation receives them while it is a **private or subject corporation**. Taxable dividends received from a non-connected corporation are subject to Part IV tax at a rate of 38 1/3%.

Taxable dividends received from a **connected corporation** are subject to Part IV tax only when paying the dividends generates a dividend refund for the payer corporation.

Definitions

Private corporation

A private corporation is a corporation that is:

- resident in Canada
- not a public corporation
- not controlled by one or more public corporations (other than a prescribed venture capital corporation)
- not controlled by one or more prescribed federal Crown corporations
- not controlled by any combination of prescribed federal Crown corporations and public corporations

Reference
Subsection 89(1)

Subject corporation

A subject corporation is a corporation, other than a private corporation, that is resident in Canada and is controlled by or for the benefit of either an individual other than a trust, or a related group of individuals other than trusts.

Reference
Subsection 186(3)

Connected corporation

A payer corporation is connected to the corporation that receives the dividends (the recipient) if the recipient controls the payer corporation. The payer and recipient corporations are also connected when both of the following apply:

- the recipient owns more than 10% of the issued share capital (with full voting rights) of the payer corporation
- the recipient owns shares of the capital stock of the payer corporation with a fair market value of more than 10% of the fair market value of all the issued share capital of the payer corporation

You determine control of the corporation by considering the actual ownership of shares, without taking into account any rights referred to in paragraph 251(5)(b).

For purposes of Part IV tax, a payer corporation is controlled by a recipient corporation if more than 50% of the payer's issued share capital (having full voting rights) belongs to the recipient, to persons with whom the recipient does not deal at arm's length, or to any combination of these persons.

References
Subsections 186(2) and (4)

Exempt corporations

The following types of corporations are exempt from Part IV tax:

A. a corporation that was bankrupt at any time during the year

B. a corporation that, throughout the year, was one of the following:
   - a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation
   - a prescribed investment contract corporation
   - an insurance corporation
   - a corporation licensed as a trustee
   - a bank
   - a registered securities dealer that was, throughout the year, a member of a designated stock exchange in Canada

Reference
Section 186.1

Exempt dividends

A corporation that is a prescribed venture capital corporation throughout the year does not have to pay Part IV tax on dividends it received from a prescribed qualifying corporation.

References
Section 186.2
Regulation 6704

Dividends not taxable

Any dividends that a corporation received from a capital dividend account are not taxable, as long as the payer corporation made an election under section 83. Therefore, if these non-taxable dividends are included as income, they should be deducted as an adjustment on Schedule 1.

Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 3

In the following section you will find details on Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 3. Parts 3 and 4 are explained on page 82.

Part 1 – Dividends received in the tax year

Complete Part 1 to identify dividends, both taxable and non-taxable, received during the tax year and to calculate Part IV tax before deductions. Public corporations (other than subject corporations) do not need to calculate Part IV tax.

> **Note**
> If more than one corporation paid dividends, you have to do a separate calculation for each payer corporation. If your corporation's tax year-end is different than that of the payer corporation, dividends could have been received from more than one tax year of the payer corporation. If so, use a separate line to provide the information according to each tax year of the payer corporation.

On line 320 of the return, enter the amount of taxable dividends deductible from taxable income under section 112, subsections 113(2) and 138(6), and paragraphs 113(1)(a), (a.1), (b), or (d).

Part 2 – Calculation of Part IV tax payable

Part IV tax otherwise payable on a dividend is reduced by any amount of Part IV.1 tax payable on the same dividend. See below for details.

You can reduce the amount of dividends subject to Part IV tax by using non-capital losses and farm losses incurred in the tax year or carried forward from previous years.

Part 2 also allows the calculation of Part IV tax payable for taxable dividends received from connected corporations and eligible dividends received from non-connected corporations.

On line 712 of the return, enter the amount of Part IV tax payable on taxable dividends received.

References
IT-269, *Part IV Tax on Taxable Dividends Received by a Private Corporation or a Subject Corporation*
Subsection 129(4)

Line 716 – Part IV.1 tax payable

Complete Schedule 43, *Calculation of Parts IV.1 and VI.1 Taxes*, to calculate Part IV.1 tax payable.

Part 4 of Schedule 43 – Calculation of Part IV.1 tax payable

Part 4 gives details on how to calculate Part IV.1 tax.

Public corporations and certain other corporations may be subject to the 10% Part IV.1 tax on dividends they receive on taxable preferred shares. A **restricted financial institution** is also subject to tax on dividends received on **taxable restricted financial institution shares** (see subsection 248(1) for definitions of these terms).

The **issuer** of taxable preferred shares can elect to pay a 40% rather than a 25% tax under Part VI.1 on dividends on taxable preferred shares when they complete Part 3 of this schedule. This election exempts the **holder** of these shares from the 10% tax under Part IV.1. No other form needs to be filed to elect. For details, see Line 724 on page 97.

Excepted dividends, which are defined in section 187.1, are not subject to Part IV.1 tax. For example, an excepted dividend is one the corporation receives on a share of another corporation in which the corporation had a substantial interest at the time it received the dividend.

Part 4 of the schedule also allows the calculation of Part IV tax reduction when there is Part IV.1 tax payable on the same dividend.

The Part IV tax reduction is equal to:

- 10% of the dividend, if the dividend is received from a non-connected corporation
- 30% of the Part IV tax payable, if the dividend is received from a connected corporation

On line 716, enter the amount of Part IV.1 tax payable that you calculated on line 340 of Schedule 43.

References
Sections 187.1 to 187.6
Subsections 186(1.1) and 191.2(1)

Line 720 – Part VI tax payable

You have to complete Schedule 38, *Part VI Tax on Capital of Financial Institutions*, to calculate Part VI tax.

Part VI levies a tax on a financial institution's taxable capital employed in Canada. Part VI tax is 1.25% of the taxable capital employed in Canada that is more than the $1 billion capital deduction for the year.

If the corporation is a member of a related group, you have to allocate the capital deduction among the members.

Use Schedule 39, Agreement Among Related Financial Institutions – Part VI Tax, to allocate the capital deduction. File this agreement with your return.

> **Note**
> Only one of the associated or related corporations needs to file Schedule 39 for a calendar year. However, if Schedule 39 is not already on file when the CRA assesses any of the returns for a tax year ending in the calendar year of the agreement, it will ask for one.

Under subsection 190.1(3), you can deduct Part I tax payable for the year from Part VI tax payable. This is called the Part I tax credit. You can deduct any unused Part I tax credits from Part VI tax in any of the three previous and seven following tax years.

To calculate the balance of unused Part I tax credits and to carry back this credit, you can use Schedule 42, *Calculation of Unused Part I Tax Credit*.

Financial institutions include banks, trust companies, life insurance corporations, certain holding corporations, and corporations that accept deposits and carry on the business of lending money on the security of real property or immovables, or investing in indebtedness on the security of mortgages on real property or of hypothecs on immovables.

File Schedule 38 with your return if you have Part VI tax payable, or would have, if not for the deduction of a Part I tax credit.

On line 720, enter the amount of Part VI tax payable that you calculated on line 890 of Schedule 38.

References
Sections 190, 190.1, and 190.11 to 190.15

Line 724 – Part VI.1 tax payable

Complete the following schedules if required:

- Schedule 43, *Calculation of Parts IV.1 and VI.1 Taxes*
- Schedule 45, *Agreement Respecting Liability for Part VI.1 Tax*

See the following headings for more details

Part 1 of Schedule 43 – Calculation of dividend allowance

Calculate the dividend allowance on Part 1 of Schedule 43.

Generally, the first $500,000 of dividends paid in the year on taxable preferred shares is exempt from Part VI.1 tax liability. This basic annual exemption is called the **dividend allowance**.

However, the $500,000 dividend allowance is reduced if you paid more than $1 million of dividends on taxable preferred shares in the previous year.

Part 2 of Schedule 43 – Agreement among associated corporations to allocate the dividend allowance

If you are a member of an associated group, you have to allocate the dividend allowance between the members. Part 2 provides an area for this allocation.

Part 3 of Schedule 43 – *Calculation of Part VI.1 tax payable*

Complete Part 3 of Schedule 43 to calculate Part VI.1 tax. Part VI.1 tax is levied on dividends (other than certain excluded dividends) you paid on short-term preferred shares and taxable preferred shares.

You are subject to a 40% tax on dividends you paid on **short-term preferred shares** that are more than the annual dividend allowance.

You are subject to a tax of 25% or 40% on dividends you paid on **taxable preferred shares** (other than short-term preferred shares) that are more than any remaining dividend allowance. Choosing the 40% rate will exempt the holder of these shares from the 10% tax under Part IV.1. This rate would apply to all future dividends paid on that class or series of shares.

See subsection 248(1) for definitions of the terms **short-term preferred shares** and **taxable preferred shares**.

Schedule 45, *Agreement Respecting Liability for Part VI.1 Tax*

Complete Schedule 45 to certify the transfer of Part VI.1 tax liability and send it to the CRA with Schedule 43.

A corporation (the transferor) can transfer all or part of its Part VI.1 tax liability to another corporation (the transferee), if the corporations were related throughout the following tax years:

- the transferor's tax year for which it owes Part VI.1 tax
- the transferee's tax year that ends on or before the end of the above-mentioned transferor's tax year

You can deduct Part VI.1 tax payable from income. See page 73 for more information. Any Part VI.1 tax that is left over after the taxable income is reduced to zero is part of the non-capital loss for the year. See page 66 for details.

On line 724, enter the amount of Part VI.1 tax payable you calculated on line 270 of Schedule 43.

References
Sections 191, and 191.1 to 191.4

Line 725 – Part VI.2 tax payable

Under new Part VI.2 of the *Income Tax Act*, a Canada recovery dividend (CRD) is introduced in the form of a one-time 15% tax on bank and life insurer groups. The one-time tax will apply to the 2020 and 2021 average taxable income (before any deductions for non-capital losses or net capital losses) of any member in the group that is a bank, life insurer or other related financial institution at any time during its 2021 tax year. A proration rule would be provided for short tax years.

A $1 billion taxable income exemption could be allocated by agreement amongst group members. The CRD tax would be imposed for the 2022 tax year and would be payable in equal amounts over five years, starting in 2022.

File Schedule 67, *Canada Recovery Dividend*, with your return. On line 725 of your return, enter the amount of Part VI.2 tax payable.

Line 727 – Part XIII.1 tax payable

Every authorized foreign bank is subject to Part XIII.1 tax equal to 25% of its taxable interest expense for the year.

You have to show your calculations on a separate schedule. Identify these calculations as Schedule 92, *Part XIII.1 Tax – Additional Tax on Authorized Foreign Banks*, since the CRA does not publish this schedule. For more information, see Part XIII.1 tax in the *Income Tax Act*.

On line 727 of the return, enter the amount of Part XIII.1 tax payable.

Line 728 – Part XIV tax payable

Every corporation that is non-resident in a tax year is subject to Part XIV tax.

Part XIV tax is 25%, but a tax treaty can reduce this percentage. In addition, a tax treaty may restrict the Part XIV tax to corporations that carry on business in Canada through a permanent establishment in Canada.

You have to complete Schedule 20, *Part XIV – Additional Tax on Non-Resident Corporations*, to calculate Part XIV tax. On line 728 of the return, enter the amount of Part XIV tax payable you calculated on Schedule 20.

> **Note**
> Corporations that are subject to Part XIV tax should file their return with the Sudbury Tax Centre. See "Corporation Internet Filing" on page 12 and "Where to file your paper return" on page 13.

References
Section 219
IT-137, *Additional Tax on Certain Corporations Carrying on Business in Canada*

Provincial and territorial tax

Quebec and Alberta administer their own corporation income tax systems. Corporations that earn income in these provinces have to file separate provincial corporation income tax returns.

All other provinces and territories legislate their corporation income tax provisions, but the CRA administers them. These provinces and territories do not charge income tax on the taxable income of corporations that are exempt from tax under section 149.

If the corporation has a permanent establishment in any province or territory other than Quebec or Alberta, you have to calculate provincial and/or territorial income taxes and credits, as well as federal income taxes and credits, on the return.

> **Note**
> Unless otherwise specified in the legislation, the credits are considered government assistance and must be included in income in the tax year they are received.

Reference
Paragraph 12(1)(x)

Permanent establishment

A permanent establishment in a province or territory is usually a fixed place of business of the corporation, which includes an office, branch, oil well, farm, timberland, factory, workshop, warehouse, or mine. Each corporate partner in a partnership has a permanent establishment where the partnership has a fixed place of business. If the corporation does not have a fixed place of business, the corporation's permanent establishment is the principal place in which the corporation's business is conducted.

Each member of a partnership has a permanent establishment in the province or territory where the partnership has a permanent establishment. This applies to both general and limited partners. For example, where a corporation or its partnership uses substantial machinery or equipment in a particular place at any time in a tax year, it is deemed to have a permanent establishment in that place. Review the locations in which your activities and transactions occur to ensure all permanent establishments are properly identified.

If the corporation carries on business, including partnership business, through an employee or an agent established in a particular place, it is considered to have a permanent establishment in that place if the employee or agent:

- has general authority to contract for the corporation, or
- has a stock of merchandise owned by the corporation from which the employee or agent regularly fills orders received

A corporation that would not otherwise have any permanent establishment in a province or territory and/or a jurisdiction outside of Canada is deemed to have a permanent establishment at the place designated in its incorporation documents or bylaws as its head office or registered office. So, whether or not the corporation carries on a business in a province or territory, it is entitled to the 10% federal abatement, but subject to provincial or territorial taxation.

See Regulation 400(2) for a complete definition of permanent establishment.

References
Regulation 400(2)
IT-177, *Permanent Establishment of a Corporation in a Province*

Line 750 – Provincial or territorial jurisdiction

On line 750, give the name of the province or territory where you earned your income. Usually, this is where the corporation has its permanent establishment.

If you earned income in more than one province or territory, write "multiple" on line 750 and file Schedule 5, Tax Calculation Supplementary – Corporations, with your return. See below for instructions on how to complete Schedule 5.

> **Note**
> The Newfoundland and Labrador offshore area and the Nova Scotia offshore area are considered provinces.

By completing line 750, you ensure that the income taxes go to the correct province or territory. Complete this line even if no tax is payable, or if the provincial jurisdiction is Quebec or Alberta.

Reference
Subsection 124(4)

Line 760 – Net provincial and territorial tax payable

If your provincial or territorial jurisdiction is not Quebec or Alberta, and you do not need to complete Schedule 5, enter your provincial or territorial tax payable on line 760.

If you do need to complete Schedule 5, enter the net amount of provincial or territorial tax on line 255 of the schedule. If this amount is positive enter it on line 760 of the return. If this amount is negative, enter it on line 812 of the return.

The following section explains when and how to complete Schedule 5.

Schedule 5, *Tax Calculation Supplementary – Corporations*

You have to complete Schedule 5 if one of the following applies:

- there is a permanent establishment of the corporation or its partnerships in more than one province or territory (complete Part 1), whether or not you are taxable (if taxable, also complete Part 2)
- the corporation is claiming provincial or territorial tax credits, or rebates (complete Part 2)
- the corporation has to pay taxes other than income tax (see “Part 2 of Schedule 5” on page 100)

> **Note**
> The Newfoundland and Labrador offshore area and the Nova Scotia offshore area are considered provinces.

For information on the calculation of tax for each province and territory, see the sections that follow in this chapter.

Part 1 of Schedule 5 – Allocation of taxable income

You must complete Part 1 of Schedule 5 if you or your partnerships had a permanent establishment in more than one province or territory. Complete columns A to F for each province or territory in which you had a permanent establishment in the tax year. If there is no taxable income, you only have to complete columns A, B and D.

> **Note**
> This also applies to corporations with permanent establishments in Quebec or Alberta.

The CRA assesses provincial or territorial income taxes on the amount of taxable income allocated to each province or territory. For details on how to allocate taxable income, see Regulation 402 and Income Tax Folio S4-F3-C2, Provincial Income Allocation.

Special rules for establishing a corporation’s gross revenue and salaries and wages attributable to a jurisdiction are provided in cases where the corporation is a member of a partnership and the partnership had permanent establishments in more than one jurisdiction. See Guide T4068, *Guide for the Partnership Information Return (T5013 Forms)*, and prescribed Form T5013 SCH 5, *Allocation of Salaries and Wages, and Gross Revenue for Multiple Jurisdictions – Schedule 5*.

Whether or not the partnership filed a T5013 and related schedules, the partner corporations must report their permanent establishments and allocable revenue and salaries and wages on their own Schedule 5, inclusive of their partnership allocations. If a partner has a 50% share of partnership income it must include 50% of the gross revenue from T5013 SCH 5 in its T2 SCH 5 gross revenue. Salaries and wages of the partnership should also be reported on the T2 SCH 5 in the same proportions.

Generally, to allocate taxable income to each province or territory, you have to use a formula based on gross revenue, and salaries and wages. See Part 1 of Schedule 5 for details.

You will find the general rules on how to allocate gross revenue in Regulation 402.

Do not include any of the following amounts in gross revenue:

- interest on bonds, debentures, or mortgages
- dividends on shares of capital stock
- rents or royalties from property that are not part of the principal business operations

Allocate gross salaries and wages paid in the year to the permanent establishment in which those salaries and wages were paid only to the extent they were paid to employees of the permanent establishment (the permanent establishment is not necessarily the permanent establishment in which those salaries and wages were paid). Do not include in gross salaries and wages any commissions paid to a person who is not an employee, unless that person renders services that would normally be performed by an employee of the corporation. The allocation of salaries paid through a central paymaster is subject to the deeming rules under Regulation 402.1.

See Regulations 403 to 413 for details on special methods for allocating taxable income for the following types of businesses:

- insurance corporations (Regulation 403)
- banks (Regulation 404)
- federal credit unions (Regulation 404.1)
- trust and loan corporations (Regulation 405)
- railway corporations (Regulation 406)
- airline corporations (Regulation 407)
- grain elevator operators (Regulation 408)

- bus and truck operators (Regulation 409)
- ship operators (Regulation 410)
- pipeline operators (Regulation 411)
- divided businesses (Regulation 412)
- non-resident corporations (Regulation 413)

In field 100, enter the regulation number that applies to attribute the taxable income.

Reference
Regulations 400 to 413.1

Part 2 of Schedule 5 – Provincial and territorial tax payable, tax credits, and rebates

Complete Part 2 of Schedule 5 if one of the following applies:

- there is provincial or territorial tax (and a permanent establishment in more than one province or territory)
- there is a claim for provincial or territorial tax credits or rebates
- there is a claim for provincial or territorial refundable tax credits

  Note
  Corporations with a permanent establishment in Quebec or Alberta must complete the appropriate provincial corporation returns and schedules to report provincial tax and claim provincial credits and rebates.

Corporations with a permanent establishment in Ontario must also complete Part 2 of Schedule 5 if one of the three **previous** or five **following** conditions applies. The corporation:

- is claiming the Ontario small business deduction
- is claiming the Ontario credit union reduction
- has an addition to Ontario basic income tax (such as a transitional tax debit)
- has Ontario corporate minimum tax payable
- has Ontario special additional tax on life insurance corporations payable

Corporations must also complete Part 2 of Schedule 5 if they have Newfoundland and Labrador capital tax on financial institutions payable or Nova Scotia financial institutions capital tax payable.

On line 255 of Schedule 5, enter the net amount of provincial and territorial tax payable or the net amount of refundable credits. When the result is positive, enter the net provincial or territorial tax payable on line 760 of the return. When the result is negative, enter the refundable provincial or territorial tax credit on line 812 of the return. Attach to your return any forms you completed to claim provincial or territorial credits or rebates.

In the following sections, you will find information about provincial and territorial tax rates, foreign tax credits, and details on the provincial and territorial credits and rebates.

Dual rates of provincial and territorial income tax

Generally, provinces and territories have two rates of income tax: the **lower rate** and the **higher rate**.

The lower rate applies to the income eligible for the federal small business deduction. One component of the small business deduction is the business limit. Some provinces or territories choose to use the federal business limit. Others establish their own business limit.

The higher rate applies to all other income. For detailed information on the income eligible for each rate and the rates that apply to each province and territory, see the sections that follow in this chapter or go to **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/corporation-tax-rates**.

Example 1
Corp X earned all its income in 2024 from its permanent establishment in Newfoundland and Labrador. Corp X claimed the small business deduction when it calculated its federal tax payable. The income from active business carried on in Canada was $78,000.

The Newfoundland and Labrador **lower rate** of tax is 2.5%. The **higher rate** of tax is 15%.

Corp X calculates its Newfoundland and Labrador tax payable as follows:

Taxable income	$90,000
Subtract amount taxed at lower rate:	
Least of lines 400, 405, 410, and 428 in the federal small business deduction calculation (from the T2 return)	$78,000
Amount taxed at higher rate	$12,000
Taxes payable at the lower rate:	
$78,000 × 2.5% =	$ 1,950
Taxes payable at the higher rate:	
$12,000 × 15% =	$ 1,800
Newfoundland and Labrador tax payable	$ 3,750

When you allocate taxable income to more than one province or territory, you also have to allocate proportionally any income eligible for the federal small business deduction.

Example 2
Corp Y has permanent establishments in both Newfoundland and Labrador **and** Nunavut. Its tax year runs from January 1, 2024, to December 31, 2024.

Corp Y claimed the small business deduction when it calculated its federal tax payable.

The **lower rate** of tax for Newfoundland and Labrador is 2.5%, and the **higher rate** of tax is 15%.

To calculate its Newfoundland and Labrador income tax, Corp Y does the following calculations:

Taxable income allocated to Newfoundland and Labrador (from Schedule 5)	$60,000
Taxable income allocated to Nunavut (from Schedule 5)	$30,000
Total taxable income earned in Canada	$90,000
Least of lines 400, 405, 410, and 428 in the federal small business deduction calculation (from the T2 return)	$78,000
Income eligible for the federal small business deduction attributed to Newfoundland and Labrador:	
$\frac{\$60,000}{\$90,000} \times \$78,000 =$	$52,000
Taxable income earned in Newfoundland and Labrador	$60,000
Subtract: Income eligible for the federal small business deduction attributed to Newfoundland and Labrador	$52,000
Amount taxed at higher rate	$ 8,000
Taxes payable at higher rate:	
$8,000 × 15% =	$ 1,200
Taxes payable at lower rate:	
$52,000 × 2.5% =	$ 1,300
Newfoundland and Labrador tax payable	$ 2,500

To calculate its Nunavut income tax payable, Corp Y would repeat the same steps, using the rates that apply.

On the appropriate lines of Part 2 of Schedule 5, enter the gross amount of each provincial or territorial tax payable.

Provincial or territorial foreign tax credits

Every province and territory allows a corporation to claim a foreign tax credit for taxes it paid to another country on foreign **non-business income**. This credit reduces the provincial tax otherwise payable.

However, you cannot claim foreign tax credits for the provinces of Quebec and Alberta on the federal return because these provinces collect their own income taxes.

The provincial or territorial foreign tax credit is available to a corporation that meets all of the following criteria:

- it is resident in Canada throughout the tax year
- it has a permanent establishment in the province or territory at any time in the tax year
- it has foreign investment income for the tax year

For Ontario, an authorized foreign bank is eligible for the foreign tax credit if it performed Canadian banking business.

You can claim this credit only if the foreign non-business income tax paid exceeds the federal foreign non-business income tax credit deductible for the year.

For each province or territory for which you are claiming a credit, you have to do a separate calculation. Also, if you paid tax to more than one foreign country you have to do a separate calculation for each country.

If dual rates of corporation tax apply, use the higher rate when you calculate the foreign tax credit. For Ontario, use the basic rate of tax.

To claim the foreign tax credit, complete Schedule 21, *Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit*.

> **Note**
> If the tax rate has changed during the tax year, you have to prorate the calculation in Part 9 of Schedule 21 using the number of days in each period. For British Columbia, **prorate the tax rate** in each period, round off the prorated rates to the nearest one-thousandth of one percent (= 0.001%), and add the rounded percentages for the periods **before** multiplying by the foreign non-business income.

On the appropriate lines of Part 2 of Schedule 5, enter the applicable provincial and territorial foreign tax credits.

Newfoundland and Labrador

The **lower rate** of Newfoundland and Labrador income tax is 3%. This lower rate applies to taxable income earned in Newfoundland and Labrador that qualifies for the federal small business deduction.

> Effective January 1, 2024, the lower rate of income tax is decreased from 3% to 2.5%. If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

The **higher rate** of income tax is 15%. This higher rate applies to taxable income earned in Newfoundland and Labrador that does not qualify for the federal small business deduction.

These rates also apply to taxable income earned in the Newfoundland and Labrador offshore area.

You can use Schedule 307, *Newfoundland and Labrador Corporation Tax Calculation*, to help you calculate the Newfoundland and Labrador tax before the credits are applied. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 200 and/or 205 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Newfoundland and Labrador capital tax on financial institutions

A provincial tax is levied on the taxable capital of a corporation that is a financial institution that has a permanent establishment in Newfoundland and Labrador. This tax applies to banks, as well as trust and loan corporations.

The tax is equal to 6% of the amount by which the corporation's taxable capital employed in the province for the year, including the offshore area, is more than its capital deduction for the year.

A capital deduction of $5 million is available to a corporation if the total amount of the capital of the corporation and any corporations in a related group, if any, is $10 million or less. If the corporation is a member of a related group that includes another financial institution, the corporation's entitlement to the $5 million capital deduction could be subject to allocation by the province unless the corporation files an agreement allocating the capital deduction among the corporations in the related group.

Use Schedule 306, *Newfoundland and Labrador Capital Tax on Financial Institutions – Agreement Among Related Corporations*, to allocate the capital deduction. File this agreement with your return.

Corporations that are liable to pay this tax have to file Schedule 305, *Newfoundland and Labrador Capital Tax on Financial Institutions*.

On line 518 of Schedule 5, enter the provincial tax on financial institutions payable.

A penalty applies to financial institutions that have to pay this tax and do not file the required return on time. For details, see "Penalties" for large corporations on page 15.

Instalment payment requirements for this tax are the same as for Part I tax. For details, see "Instalment due dates" on page 14.

The provincial capital tax cannot be reduced by any tax credits. However, you can deduct the capital tax payable when calculating federal income for tax purposes.

Newfoundland and Labrador political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to registered political parties, registered district associations, or registered non-affiliated candidates, as defined under the Elections Act, 1991, of Newfoundland and Labrador.

The annual maximum credit is **$500** and is calculated as follows:

- 75% of the first $100 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next $450 contributed

plus

- 33 1/3% of the next $600 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case the CRA asks for them later. The CRA can accept photocopies only if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 891 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions, and on line 500, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Newfoundland and Labrador venture capital tax credit

The Newfoundland and Labrador government will issue a certificate to corporations investing in qualifying venture capital funds. This non-refundable credit is equal to 30% of the amount invested, to a lifetime maximum credit of $75,000.

This credit must be applied against tax otherwise payable. You can carry unused credits back to the three previous tax years or forward to the seven following tax years.

If you file your T2 return electronically, keep your certificate in case the CRA asks for it later. Otherwise, file it with your paper T2 return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 308, *Newfoundland and Labrador Venture Capital Tax Credit*. See the schedule for more details.

On line 504 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit.

Newfoundland and Labrador direct equity tax credit

You can claim this credit for an investment in eligible shares of a business with which you deal at arm's length.

There are two tax credit rates. For qualifying activities undertaken in the province outside the Northeast Avalon, a 35% rate applies. For qualifying activities undertaken within the Northeast Avalon, a 20% rate applies. In cases where qualifying activities are undertaken in both areas, a reasonable proration applies.

The maximum credit you can claim is $50,000 per year, including any amounts carried back or carried forward.

This credit must be claimed against tax otherwise payable. You can carry forward unused credits for seven years or back three years.

The Province of Newfoundland and Labrador will issue Form NLDETC-1, *Newfoundland and Labrador Direct Equity Tax Credit*, for eligible investments. File this form with your T2 return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 303, *Newfoundland and Labrador Direct Equity Tax Credit*. See the schedule for more details.

On line 505 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit.

Newfoundland and Labrador resort property investment tax credit

You can claim this credit if you make an investment in a qualifying resort development property in Newfoundland and Labrador within five years after the unit in the qualifying resort development property is first made available for sale. The corporation must not sell or transfer ownership in the unit for at least five years from the date of purchase.

The credit is equal to 45% of the amount invested to a lifetime maximum credit of $150,000. The maximum credit you can claim in the tax year is $50,000, including any amounts carried back or carried forward.

This credit must be applied against tax otherwise payable. You can carry forward unused credits to the seven following tax years or back to the three previous tax years.

The application for the credit must be made within 90 days after the sale of the unit. The Province of Newfoundland and Labrador will issue Form NLRPITC-1, *Newfoundland and Labrador Resort Property Investment Tax Credit*, for qualifying investments. File this form with your T2 return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 304, *Newfoundland and Labrador Resort Property Investment Tax Credit*. See the schedule for more details.

On line 507 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Newfoundland and Labrador research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in Newfoundland and Labrador and if you made eligible expenditures for research and development carried out in Newfoundland and Labrador. The credit is equal to 15% of eligible expenditures.

The credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 301, *Newfoundland and Labrador Research and Development Tax Credit*, with your return no later than 12 months after the filing due date of the corporation. See the schedule for more details.

On line 520 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of credit earned in the year.

Newfoundland and Labrador film and video industry tax credit

The minister of Finance for the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation that produces an eligible film or video in the province.

The amount of the credit is equal to whichever is less:

- 40% of eligible salaries paid in the tax year to residents of the province
- 25% of the total production costs for each eligible project

The credit is a maximum of $5 million for each eligible corporation, together with all corporations associated with that corporation, for all eligible films or videos begun in a 12-month period. This amount is $4 million for eligible films or videos begun before July 1, 2021.

This credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file the certificates (or a copy) with your return. Keep a copy for your records.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 821 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 302, *Additional Certificate Numbers for the Newfoundland and Labrador Film and Video Industry Tax Credit*, and file it with your return.

On line 521 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Newfoundland and Labrador interactive digital media tax credit

You can claim this credit if you paid eligible salaries and remuneration for eligible interactive digital media projects in the province.

> The Newfoundland and Labrador interactive digital media tax credit, which was set to end December 31, 2024, has been made permanent.

This refundable credit is equal to 40% of qualifying expenditures. Qualifying expenditures are eligible salaries and 65% of eligible remuneration. The credit is limited to $40,000 per employee per year and $2 million per corporation or group of associated corporations per year.

The minister of Finance for the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation that produces an eligible interactive digital media project in the province.

To claim the credit, file the certificates (or a copy) with your return no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year for which you are claiming the credit. Keep a copy for your records. For most projects, the credit may be claimed for the year in which the expenses were incurred. For projects developed primarily for government, the whole credit may be claimed for the tax year during which the project was completed.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 840 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 309, *Additional Certificate Numbers for the Newfoundland and Labrador Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit*, and file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 522 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Newfoundland and Labrador manufacturing and processing investment tax credit

Effective April 7, 2022, a 10% manufacturing and processing investment tax credit was introduced to encourage the manufacturing and production, fishery, farming, and forestry sectors to invest in capital equipment located in and for use in a business operated in the province. The credit is calculated based on the corporation's capital cost of eligible property.

In the case of a Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC), up to 40% of the credit is refundable. You can carry unused credits back to the 3 previous tax years or forward to the 20 following tax years. The unused credits cannot be applied to a tax year that ends before April 7, 2022.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 310, *Newfoundland and Labrador Manufacturing and Processing Investment Tax Credit*, with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 508 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming. On line 523 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit.

Newfoundland and Labrador green technology tax credit

Effective April 7, 2022, a 20% green technology tax credit was introduced for CCPCs with a permanent establishment in the province that invest in equipment for green activities such as energy conservation, clean energy generation, and efficient use of fossil fuels. The equipment has to be located in and for use in a business operated in, the province. The credit is calculated based on the corporation's capital cost of eligible property.

The maximum credit is $1 million annually, of which 40% is refundable. You can carry unused credits back to the 3 previous tax years or forward to the 20 following tax years. The unused credits cannot be applied to a tax year that ends before April 7, 2022.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 311, *Newfoundland and Labrador Green Technology Tax Credit*, with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 506 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming. On line 526 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit.

Newfoundland and Labrador all-spend film and video production tax credit

Effective April 7, 2022, a new refundable all-spend film and video production tax credit was introduced. The 40% tax credit applies to total eligible production costs, with a maximum credit of $10 million for an eligible production in a tax year.

The minister of Finance for the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation that produces an eligible all-spend film or video in the province.

To claim the credit, file the certificates (or a copy) with your return. Keep a copy for your records. Enter the certificate number on line 842 of Schedule 5.

On line 524 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Prince Edward Island

The **lower rate** of Prince Edward Island income tax is 1%.

This rate applies to the taxable income earned in Prince Edward Island that qualifies for the federal small business deduction.

The **higher rate** of income tax is 16%. This rate applies to taxable income earned in Prince Edward Island that does not qualify for the federal small business deduction.

You can use Schedule 322, *Prince Edward Island Corporation Tax Calculation*, to help you calculate the Prince Edward Island tax before the credits are applied. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 210 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Prince Edward Island corporate investment tax credit

Corporations that have acquired qualified property are eligible for this credit. Apply the credit to reduce the Prince Edward Island tax payable.

You can carry back an unused credit to the three previous tax years from the tax year that you acquired the property. You can also carry forward the unclaimed credit to the seven tax years that follow the tax year in which you acquired the property.

The credit can be renounced but must include all current year credits. Partial renouncements are not permitted. The renouncement must be filed on or before the filing due date of the income tax return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 321, *Prince Edward Island Corporate Investment Tax Credit*, with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 530 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Nova Scotia

The **lower rate** of Nova Scotia income tax is 2.5%.

The income eligible for the lower rate is determined using the $500,000 Nova Scotia business limit.

The **higher rate** of income tax is 14%. The rate applies to taxable income earned in Nova Scotia that does not qualify for the lower rate.

These rates also apply to taxable income earned in the Nova Scotia offshore area.

You can use Schedule 346, *Nova Scotia Corporation Tax Calculation*, to help you calculate the Nova Scotia tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 215 and/or 220 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Nova Scotia political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to candidates and recognized parties, as defined under the Nova Scotia Elections Act.

The annual amount of the credit is the lesser of:

- 75% of the total contributions
- **$750**

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case the CRA asks for them later. The CRA can accept photocopies only if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 893 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions, and on line 550 enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Nova Scotia food bank tax credit for farmers

Corporations that carry on a farming business in Nova Scotia may claim a non-refundable tax credit equal to 25% of the amount of the qualifying donation that is deducted the same year under section 110.1 of the federal *Income Tax Act* for the donation. A qualifying donation is a donation to an eligible food bank of one or more agriculture products produced in Nova Scotia.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 2, *Charitable Donations and Gifts*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 570 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Nova Scotia corporate tax reduction for new small businesses

This tax reduction eliminates the Nova Scotia corporation income tax for new corporations that carry on eligible new small businesses for the first three tax years after incorporation if the corporation is also eligible for the federal small business deduction.

An eligible corporation must apply to the Nova Scotia Department of Finance and Treasury Board and receive an eligibility certificate before claiming the tax reduction. Once the eligibility certificate is received, the corporation can claim this tax reduction to reduce Nova Scotia income tax otherwise payable. To claim the tax reduction each tax year, the corporation must receive an eligibility certificate for each of the three tax years.

An eligible corporation must:

- be a Canadian-controlled private corporation incorporated in Nova Scotia, or
- be a corporation incorporated outside the province, but inside of Canada, that
  - pays at least 25% of its wages to employees who are resident in the province, and
  - has its head office in the province

An eligible corporation must also have at least two employees, one of whom is not related to a specified shareholder of the corporation. One or more employees not related to a shareholder must have at least 1,300 total paid hours of employment in a 12-month period, or an equivalent amount prorated for a short tax year.

Schedule 341, *Nova Scotia Corporate Tax Reduction for New Small Businesses*, is a worksheet to calculate the credit. You do not have to file it with your return.

To claim the tax reduction, file the original or a copy of the eligibility certificate issued by the province with your return.

On lines 834 and 556 of Schedule 5, enter the certificate number and the amount of the reduction you are claiming.

Nova Scotia innovation equity tax credit

This credit is made available to corporations resident in Nova Scotia who make eligible capital investments in eligible Nova Scotia small and medium size corporations engaged in innovative activities after March 31, 2019, and before March 1, 2024.

The Nova Scotia innovation equity tax credit, which was set to end February 29, 2024, has been extended five years to March 1, 2029.

The credit is equal to 15% of the eligible investment. The minimum investment amount is $50,000 and the maximum annual investment amount is $500,000.

The credit is not refundable. Apply the credit first to reduce the tax payable for the year to zero. If unclaimed credits remain, you can carry them back to the three previous tax years or carry them forward to the seven following tax years.

The minister of Finance and Treasury Board for Nova Scotia will issue a tax credit certificate to corporations that make an eligible investment in an approved corporation.

To claim the credit, file the original or a copy of the tax credit certificate issued by the province with your return along with a completed Schedule 349, *Nova Scotia Innovation Equity Tax Credit*. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 562 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Nova Scotia venture capital tax credit

This credit is available to corporations who invest in a qualifying venture capital fund after March 31, 2019, and before April 1, 2024.

The Nova Scotia venture capital tax credit, which was set to end March 31, 2024, has been extended five years to March 30, 2029.

The tax credit is equal to 15% of an eligible investment up to a $500,000 maximum annual investment.

The credit is not refundable. Apply the venture capital tax credit first to reduce the tax payable for the year to zero. If unclaimed credits remain, you can carry them back to the three previous tax years or carry them forward to the seven following tax years.

The minister of Finance and Treasury Board for Nova Scotia will issue a tax credit certificate to corporations that make an eligible investment in a qualifying venture capital fund.

To claim the credit, file the original or a copy of the tax credit certificate issued by the province with your return along with a completed Schedule 350, *Nova Scotia Venture Capital Tax Credit*. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 563 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Nova Scotia research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in Nova Scotia and if you made eligible expenditures for research and development carried out in Nova Scotia. The credit is equal to 15% of eligible expenditures.

The credit is fully refundable, but must be applied first against total taxes payable.

You can renounce the research and development tax credit for eligible expenditures incurred during the year under subsection 41(7) of the *Income Tax Act* (Nova Scotia).

To calculate and claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 340, *Nova Scotia Research and Development Tax Credit*, with your return no later than 18 months after the corporation's tax year-end. See the schedule for more details.

On line 566 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of credit earned in the year.

Recapture of Nova Scotia research and development tax credit

A corporation that disposed of a property used in research and development, or converted the property to commercial use, may have to report a recapture of any Nova Scotia research and development tax credit previously calculated on that property. Any recapture will create or increase Nova Scotia tax otherwise payable.

To calculate the recapture, complete Schedule 340, *Nova Scotia Research and Development Tax Credit*. See the schedule for more details.

On line 221 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of recapture calculated.

Nova Scotia digital media tax credit

The minister of Finance and Treasury Board for Nova Scotia will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation producing an eligible product in the province.

An eligible employee has to be a resident of Nova Scotia for tax purposes during the production period.

The credit is based on the qualifying expenditures incurred before January 1, 2026, and is limited by total expenditures.

The Nova Scotia digital media tax credit, which was set to end December 31, 2025, has been extended five years to December 31, 2030.

The amount of the credit is the lesser of:

- 50% of qualifying expenditures
- 25% of total expenditures

A bonus of 10% of qualifying expenditures or 5% of total expenditures is available for developing an eligible product in a prescribed geographic area. An eligible corporation must have no less than 50% of eligible salaries paid to employees who normally report to a permanent establishment of the eligible corporation in the prescribed geographic area of the province.

This credit is refundable, but must be applied first against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file the original or a copy of the certificate issued by the province with your return.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 838 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 347, *Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Digital Media Tax Credit*, and file it with your return.

On line 567 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Nova Scotia digital animation tax credit

This credit provides incentive for digital animation productions that start key animation before January 1, 2026.

The Nova Scotia digital animation tax credit, which was set to end December 31, 2025, has been extended five years to December 31, 2030.

An eligible employee has to be a resident of Nova Scotia on the last day of the calendar year just before the year for which you claim the tax credit. The maximum of an employee's eligible salary is $150,000 per production.

Send a Part A application for an eligibility certificate to the Department of Finance and Treasury Board of Nova Scotia before the start of key animation of a digital animation production.

After the production is completed, file a Part B application for a tax certificate.

The credit is the sum of:

- 50% of qualifying expenditures deducted by total assistance
- 17.5% of eligible digital animation labour expenditures

This credit is refundable, but must be applied first against total tax payable.

To claim the credit, file the original or a copy of the tax certificate issued by the province with your return.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 839 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 348, *Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Digital Animation Tax Credit*, and file it with your return.

On line 569 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Nova Scotia capital investment tax credit

An eligible corporation must submit to the Department of Finance and Treasury Board of Nova Scotia:

- a Part A application for an eligibility certificate to find out if the project is eligible
- then, Part B applications for tax credit certificates after the end of each tax year in which qualified property is acquired

An eligible corporation can claim this tax credit on qualified property acquired before January 1, 2030, for use in Nova Scotia as part of an approved project that is more than $15 million in total cost.

The refundable credit equals 25% of the capital cost of qualified property. The maximum tax credit available for each approved project is $100 million across the duration of the project. For qualified property acquired before October 1, 2022, the rate was 15% and the amount $30 million.

The credit is available to corporations:

- mainly in the manufacturing and processing, farming, fishing, logging sectors
- transporting freight, including satellites, by space vehicle into orbit

To claim the credit, file the original or a copy of the tax credit certificate issued by the province with your return.

If there is only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 841 of Schedule 5. If there is more than one certificate, complete Schedule 351, *Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Capital Investment Tax Credit*, and file it with your return.

On line 568 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Nova Scotia financial institutions capital tax

For tax years starting after October 31, 2021, a provincial tax is levied on the taxable capital of financial institutions that have a permanent establishment in Nova Scotia at any time in the tax year. This tax applies to banks (including authorized foreign banks) as well as trust and loan companies.

The tax is equal to 4% of the financial institution's taxable capital employed in the province for the year, including the offshore area.

When calculating its taxable capital (before allocation to the province), a financial institution can deduct a basic capital deduction plus the amount of its investment in related financial institutions for the tax year.

For a tax year, a basic capital deduction of $5 million is available to a financial institution if the total amount of the capital of the financial institution and its related financial institutions, if any, is $10 million or less. If the financial institution is a member of a related group, the financial institution's entitlement to the $5 million capital deduction could be deemed to be nil unless it files an agreement allocating the basic capital deduction among the group.

The basic capital deduction is increased to $30 million if the financial institution is a trust company or a loan company with its registered office in Nova Scotia.

Use Schedule 353, *Nova Scotia Financial Institutions Capital Tax – Agreement Among Related Corporations*, to allocate the basic capital deduction. File this agreement with your return.

Corporations that are liable to pay this tax have to file Schedule 352, *Nova Scotia Financial Institutions Capital Tax*.

On line 222 of Schedule 5, enter the provincial tax on financial institutions payable.

A penalty applies to financial institutions that have to pay this tax and do not file the required return on time. For details, see "Penalties" for large corporations on page 16.

New Brunswick

The **lower rate** of New Brunswick corporation income tax is 2.5%.

To determine the income eligible for the lower rate, use the New Brunswick business limit of $500,000.

> **Note**
> The New Brunswick business limit is not subject to the federal passive income business limit reduction. As such, eligible New Brunswick small businesses are eligible for the New Brunswick lower rate regardless of the amount of passive income they earned. See page 78.

The **higher rate** of New Brunswick corporation income tax is 14%.

The higher rate applies to all income not eligible for the lower rate.

You can use Schedule 366, *New Brunswick Corporation Tax Calculation*, to help you calculate the New Brunswick tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 225 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

New Brunswick small business investor tax credit

You can claim a tax credit for investments in eligible small businesses in New Brunswick.

The non-refundable credit equals 15% of the amount you invested to an annual maximum of $75,000 (for investment of up to $500,000).

You can carry back an unused credit to the three previous tax years. You can also carry forward the unused credit to the seven following tax years.

New Brunswick will issue a certificate for qualifying investments. If you file your return electronically, keep your certificate in case the CRA asks for it later. Otherwise, file it with your paper T2 return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 367, *New Brunswick Small Business Investor Tax Credit*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 578 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

New Brunswick research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in New Brunswick and you made eligible expenditures for research and development to be carried out in New Brunswick. The amount of the credit is equal to 15% of eligible expenditures.

The credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 360, *New Brunswick Research and Development Tax Credit*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 597 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Recapture of New Brunswick research and development tax credit

A corporation that disposed of a property used in research and development, or converted it to commercial use, may have to report a recapture of any New Brunswick research and development tax credit previously calculated on that property. Any recapture will create or increase New Brunswick tax otherwise payable.

To calculate the recapture, complete Schedule 360, *New Brunswick Research and Development Tax Credit*.

On line 573 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of recapture calculated.

Ontario

The **basic rate** of income tax is 11.5%.

You can use Schedule 500, *Ontario Corporation Tax Calculation*, to calculate your Ontario basic income tax. Schedule 500 is a worksheet and you do not have to file it with your return.

On line 270 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of basic income tax calculated.

Ontario small business deduction

The deduction reduces the Ontario basic income tax of a corporation that was a CCPC throughout the tax year. It is calculated by multiplying the corporation's Ontario small business income for the tax year by the small business deduction rate (8.3%) for the year, resulting in a lower tax rate of 3.2%.

The Ontario small business deduction is phased out for CCPCs (including associated corporations) with taxable capital employed in Canada of more than $10 million in the previous tax year. It is completely eliminated when the taxable capital is $50 million or more in the previous tax year. For tax years starting before April 7, 2022, the amount was $15 million. This is referred to as the taxable capital business limit reduction.

The Ontario small business limit is not subject to the federal passive income business limit reduction. As such, eligible Ontario small businesses can receive the Ontario small business deduction regardless of the amount of passive income they earned. See page 78.

Note
Ontario small business income cannot exceed Ontario taxable income.

When calculating the Ontario small business income, the corporation's Ontario domestic factor is the ratio of the corporation's Ontario taxable income to the corporation's taxable income earned in all provinces and territories.

You can use Part 2 of Schedule 500, *Ontario Corporation Tax Calculation*, to calculate the deduction. Schedule 500 is a worksheet and you do not have to file it with your return.

On line 402 of Schedule 5, enter the small business deduction amount.

Ontario transitional tax debits and credits

The Ontario transitional tax debits and credits have provided a transition from the Corporations Tax Act (Ontario) for corporations with different income tax attributes for federal and Ontario purposes.

For tax years ending before 2009, a corporation's income and taxable income for Ontario purposes were determined based on its Ontario tax pools (for example, the undepreciated capital cost of depreciable property) under the Corporations Tax Act (Ontario).

For tax years ending after 2008, the corporation's income and taxable income for Ontario purposes are determined based on its federal tax pools under the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario).

If the corporation's federal tax pools exceeded its Ontario tax pools, the corporation had a transitional tax debit. A specified corporation subject to the Ontario transitional tax debit was generally required to pay additional Ontario corporate income tax over a five-year period beginning with its first tax year ending after 2008.

Although the five-year period has ended, it is still possible to have a transitional tax debit since, after 2015, the corporation can continue to defer the transitional tax debits as long as it does not claim an SR&ED tax deduction and the SR&ED expenditure pool is not reduced by government assistance.

Conversely, where the corporation's Ontario tax pools exceeded its federal tax pools, the corporation had a transitional tax credit. A specified corporation was generally entitled to a transitional tax credit over a five-year period beginning with its first tax year ending after 2008. You can no longer claim this credit.

A specified corporation is defined under subsection 46(5) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario).

Complete Schedule 506, *Ontario Transitional Tax Debits and Credits*, to calculate the corporation's transitional tax debits. Use Schedule 507, *Ontario Transitional Tax Debits and Credits Calculation*, to determine the amounts to enter in Part 3 of Schedule 506.

File Schedule 506 with the return. Schedule 507 does not have to be filed with the return.

On line 276 of Schedule 5, enter the total transitional tax debits.

Ontario corporate minimum tax

The Ontario corporate minimum tax payable is equal to the amount by which the corporate minimum tax exceeds the Ontario corporate income tax.

A corporation is subject to corporate minimum tax if its total assets are **$50** million or more **and** its total revenue is **$100** million or more except if the corporation was, throughout the tax year, one of the following:

- a corporation exempt from income tax under section 149 of the federal *Income Tax Act*
- a mortgage investment corporation
- a deposit insurance corporation under subsection 137.1(5) of the federal *Income Tax Act*
- a congregation or business agency to which section 143 of the federal *Income Tax Act* applies
- an investment corporation
- a mutual fund corporation

The corporate minimum tax rate is 2.7%.

In determining if the total assets or total revenue exceeds the limits, a corporation must include its share of the total assets and total revenue of a partnership in which it has an interest, any associated foreign or Canadian corporation, and any associated corporation's share of a partnership. If a corporation is associated it must complete and file Schedule 511, *Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax* – Total Assets and Revenue for Associated Corporations, to report the total assets and total revenue of all the associated corporations.

File Schedule 510, *Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax*, with your T2 return if one of the following applies:

- the corporation is subject to corporate minimum tax for the tax year (Part 1 of the schedule)
- the corporation is not subject to corporate minimum tax in the year, but is deducting a corporate minimum tax credit or has a corporate minimum tax credit

carryforward (see page 111), corporate minimum tax loss carryforward, or current year corporate minimum tax loss (Parts 4 to 8 of the schedule)

- the corporation has special additional tax on life insurance corporations payable in the year even if it is not subject to corporate minimum tax for the tax year (Part 4 of Schedule 510, and Schedule 512, *Ontario Special Additional Tax on Life Insurance Corporations [SAT])*

Corporate minimum tax is based on the adjusted net income of a corporation. The adjusted net income is a corporation's net income calculated in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles or the International Financial Reporting Standards, with various adjustments. The adjustments are reported in Part 2 of Schedule 510.

Accounting gains reported in the year from corporation reorganizations that are deferred for income tax purposes are deductible when calculating adjusted net income.

Accounting gains reported in the year on the transfer of property under section 85, section 85.1, section 97, subsection 13(4), and/or section 44 of the federal Act are deductible when calculating adjusted net income. An election is required in order to claim this deduction. The CRA will consider a corporation to have filed an election (and to not need to file another document) if it reports the deduction and has filed the election(s) required for corporate income tax purposes.

In addition, certain unrealized mark-to-market gains/losses and foreign currency gains/losses on assets that are not required to be included in computing income for income tax purposes are not included in adjusted net income. For additional information see Ontario Regulation 37/09.

File a completed Schedule 510 with your return and, if applicable, Schedule 511.

On line 278 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the corporate minimum tax.

References
Division C, Sections 54 to 62 Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Corporate minimum tax loss carryforward

A corporate minimum tax loss may be carried forward 20 years.

Upon amalgamation under section 87, only corporate minimum tax losses from predecessors who are not controlled by predecessors in the amalgamated group can be transferred to a new corporation. On a vertical amalgamation of a parent and subsidiary corporations, only the loss from the parent may be transferred to the new corporation. The subsidiary's loss may not be transferred to the parent.

Upon winding up a subsidiary under subsection 88(1), the subsidiary's corporate minimum tax loss may not be transferred to a parent corporation.

Calculate the carry-forward amount in Part 7 of Schedule 510, *Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax*.

Ontario special additional tax on life insurance corporations

A life insurance corporation carrying on business in Ontario at any time in the tax year is subject to the Ontario special additional tax on life insurance corporations.

The special additional tax payable for a tax year is equal to the amount by which:

- 1.25% of the corporation's taxable paid-up capital multiplied by the number of days in the tax year divided by 365

is more than

- the total of the corporation's Ontario corporate income tax and corporate minimum tax payable for the year

Use Schedule 512, *Ontario Special Additional Tax on Life Insurance Corporations (SAT)*, to calculate the tax payable.

The special additional tax paid for a tax year is added to the corporation's corporate minimum tax credit carryforward. This credit may be deducted to reduce Ontario corporate income tax payable in future years. For more information, see "Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax Credit" on page 111. Enter the special additional tax payable for the tax year in Part 4 of Schedule 510, *Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax*.

Life insurance corporations that are subject to the special additional tax and related, at the end of the tax year, to another life insurance corporation carrying on business in Canada must use Schedule 513, *Agreement Among Related Life Insurance Corporations (Ontario)*, to allocate the capital allowance among the members of the related group.

File Schedule 512 and, if applicable, Schedule 513, with your return.

On line 280 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of special additional tax payable.

Reference
Section 63, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario political contributions tax credit

> **Note**
> Effective January 1, 2017, this credit is eliminated for corporations. You can carry forward unused contributions for up to 20 years.

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made before January 1, 2017, to Ontario registered parties, registered constituency associations, or registered candidates as defined under the Ontario Election Finances Act.

Generally, this non-refundable credit is calculated by multiplying the basic tax rate (see page 107) by the amount of Ontario political contributions, up to an annual maximum indexed according to the Election Finances Act. The credit is effective for tax years ending after December 31, 2008. It replaces the previous deduction for political contributions administered by the province.

You can carry forward unused contributions, including those from pre-2009 tax years, for up to 20 years. There are no carry-back provisions.

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case the CRA asks for them later.

The CRA can accept photocopies only if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

File a completed Schedule 525, *Ontario Political Contributions Tax Credit*, with your return.

On line 415 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 53.2, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario tax credit for manufacturing and processing

You can claim the Ontario tax credit for manufacturing and processing if the corporation had both:

- Ontario taxable income during the tax year
- eligible Canadian profits from manufacturing and processing, farming, fishing, logging, mining, the generation of electrical energy for sale, or the production of steam for sale

You cannot claim this credit on the corporation's income that is subject to the Ontario small business deduction rate.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 502, *Ontario Tax Credit for Manufacturing and Processing*, with the return.

On line 406 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 33, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario credit union tax reduction

The Ontario credit union tax reduction allows credit unions a special deduction from income tax otherwise payable. It is designed to reduce their overall income tax rate to the same net rate paid by small business corporations that claim the Ontario small business deduction.

To be eligible to claim the Ontario credit union tax reduction, the credit union must meet the following criteria:

- have been a credit union throughout the tax year
- have had a permanent establishment in Ontario at any time in the tax year
- have Ontario taxable income in the year

You can use Part 4 of Schedule 500, *Ontario Corporation Tax Calculation*, to calculate the Ontario credit union tax reduction. Schedule 500 is a worksheet and you do not have to file it with your return.

To claim the Ontario credit union tax reduction, file Schedule 17, *Credit Union Deductions*, with your return.

On line 410 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the reduction you are claiming.

Reference
Section 35, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in Ontario and you had eligible expenditures for scientific research and experimental development carried out in Ontario.

An eligible expenditure is all of the following:

- an expenditure attributable to a permanent establishment in Ontario of a corporation
- a qualified expenditure for the purposes of section 127 of the federal *Income Tax Act* for scientific research and experimental development carried on in Ontario
- reduced by government assistance, non-government assistance, or contract payments received, entitled to be received, or reasonably expected to be received

The amount of the non-refundable credit is equal to 3.5% of eligible expenditures incurred by a corporation in a tax year that ends on or after June 1, 2016. The rate was previously 4.5%.

If the credit rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

The credit may be applied to reduce Ontario corporate income tax that you would otherwise have to pay. An unused credit can be carried back 3 years and can be carried forward 20 years.

Only corporations that are not exempt from Ontario corporate income tax and that have no exempt income can claim the credit.

You can waive the current-year research and development tax credit, in whole or in part, under subsection 43(1) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario).

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 508, *Ontario Research and Development Tax Credit*, with your return. Also attach completed copies of Form T661, *Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim*, and Schedule 31, *Investment Tax Credit – Corporations*.

If the corporation is a member of a partnership and is allocated a portion of the credit as provided for in section 40 of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario), attach a schedule showing the partnership's calculation.

On line 416 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

References
Sections 38 to 44, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Recapture of Ontario research and development tax credit

A corporation that disposed of a property used in scientific research and experimental development, or converted it to commercial use, may have to report a recapture of any Ontario research and development tax credit previously calculated on that property. Any recapture will create or increase Ontario tax otherwise payable.

To calculate the recapture, complete Schedule 508, *Ontario Research and Development Tax Credit*.

On line 277 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of recapture calculated.

Reference
Section 45, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario corporate minimum tax credit

The Ontario corporate minimum tax credit that may be deducted from Ontario corporate income tax payable for the tax year is equal to the least of:

- the corporate minimum tax credit available for the tax year
- the Ontario corporate income tax payable (before the corporate minimum tax credit) **minus** the greater of the following two amounts:
  - the corporate minimum tax after foreign tax credit deduction
  - the gross special additional tax on life insurance corporations for the tax year
- the Ontario corporate income tax payable (before the corporate minimum tax credit) **minus** the total refundable tax credits for the tax year

The minimum tax credit carryforward at the beginning of the tax year is equal to the minimum tax and special additional tax paid in previous tax years less any minimum tax credit previously deducted or expired. Only special additional tax paid in a tax year ending after 2008 is included.

The minimum tax credits attributable to tax years ending after March 22, 2007, can be carried forward for 20 years.

For tax years ending after 2008, the carryforward of minimum tax credits attributable to tax years ending before March 23, 2007, is extended from 10 to 20 years if the credit did not otherwise expire before the beginning of the corporation's first tax year ending after 2008.

Complete Parts 4, 5, and 6 of Schedule 510, *Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax*, to calculate the corporate minimum tax credit carryforward and the credit deducted in the current tax year.

On line 418 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit deducted in the current tax year.

References
Subsections 53(1) to 53(5), Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario community food program donation tax credit for farmers

A non-refundable tax credit is available for farmers who donate to community food programs.

A qualifying donation is a donation of one or more agricultural products produced in Ontario by an eligible person and given by an eligible person to an eligible community food program in Ontario.

The credit is equal to 25% of that part of the corporation's qualifying donations for the year that the corporation deducted under subsection 110.1(1) of the federal *Income Tax Act* when computing its taxable income for the year.

You must claim the credit in the same year that you claim the deduction for charitable gifts under section 110.1 of the federal *Income Tax Act* for the donation. Charitable gifts are eligible for a five-year carryforward.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 2, *Charitable Donations and Gifts*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 420 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 103.1.2, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario qualifying environmental trust tax credit

A corporation that is the beneficiary of a qualifying environmental trust located in Ontario can claim a qualifying environmental trust tax credit on income that is subject to tax under Part XII.4 of the federal *Income Tax Act*.

The amount of the tax credit is the corporation's share of the qualifying environmental trust tax paid by the trust.

The qualifying environmental trust will issue a letter to the corporation that is a beneficiary.

The credit is fully refundable but must first be applied against taxes payable.

You do not have to file the letter with your return. However, keep it in case the CRA asks for it later.

On line 450 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 87, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario co-operative education tax credit

You can claim this refundable credit if you are a corporation that provided a qualifying work placement at a permanent establishment in Ontario for a student enrolled in a qualifying post-secondary co-operative education program.

To be a qualifying work placement, the work placement must meet all of the following conditions:

- the student must perform employment duties for a corporation under a qualifying co-operative education program
- the placement must be developed or approved by an eligible educational institution as a suitable learning situation
- the terms of the placement must require the student to engage in productive work
- the placement must be for a period of at least 10 consecutive weeks except, in the case of an internship program, the placement cannot be less than 8 consecutive months and not more than 16 consecutive months
- the corporation must supervise and evaluate the job performance of the student
- the institution must monitor the student's performance in the placement
- the institution must certify the placement as a qualifying work placement
- the student must be paid for the work performed

The credit is equal to an eligible percentage (25% to 30%) of the eligible expenditures incurred by the corporation for a qualifying work placement.

The maximum credit for each qualifying work placement is $3,000.

Eligible expenditures are equal to the following amounts:

- salaries and wages (including taxable benefits) paid or payable to a student in a qualifying work placement
- fees paid or payable to an employment agency for the provision of services performed by the student in a qualifying work placement

Keep a copy of the letter of certification from the eligible educational institution in Ontario to support your claim. The letter of certification must contain the name of the student, the employer, and the educational institution, as well as the term of the work placement and the name or discipline of the qualifying co-operative education program.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 550, *Ontario Co-operative Education Tax Credit*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 452 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 88, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario computer animation and special effects tax credit

The Ontario computer animation and special effects (OCASE) tax credit is a refundable tax credit equal to 18% of the qualifying labour expenditures for eligible computer animation and special effects activities, incurred by a qualifying corporation for an eligible production.

Changes were made affecting the eligibility of productions for which the qualifying corporation did not incur any specified labour costs before March 26, 2024. See details below.

Qualifying labour expenditures equal the corporation's Ontario labour expenditures less any assistance reasonably related to these expenditures, other than excluded government assistance. For productions for which the qualifying corporation incurred any specified labour costs before March 26, 2024, qualifying labour expenditures must be incurred in the tax year.

For productions for which the qualifying corporation did not incur any specified labour costs before March 26, 2024, qualifying labour expenditures may be incurred in the tax year or the previous tax year, so long as they were not claimed in the previous tax year.

The Ontario labour expenditures are the sum of the salaries and wages and the remuneration incurred that are directly attributable to computer animation and special effects activities performed in Ontario and paid to certain persons or entities, within 60 days of the end of the tax year.

To be eligible for the credit, a corporation must meet certain criteria, including all of the following:

- be a Canadian corporation
- perform eligible computer animation and special effects activities for the eligible production at a permanent establishment in Ontario for the tax year

  Note
  Eligible labour expenditures may include remote work done by employees, if the work is done in Ontario and the employee is an Ontario resident who reports to and is under the direction of an eligible tax credit applicant with a permanent establishment in Ontario.

- not be exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario) for the tax year
- not be controlled directly or indirectly, at any time in the tax year, in any way, by one or more corporations, all or part of whose taxable income is exempt from tax under section 57 of the Corporations Tax Act (Ontario) or Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)
- not be a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation at any time in the tax year

For productions for which the qualifying corporation incurred any specified labour costs before March 26,2024, a certificate for the Ontario production services tax credit or the Ontario film and television tax credit must have been issued to a qualifying corporation in respect of the production.

For film or television productions for which no specified labour costs were incurred before March 26, 2024, an eligible production no longer has to qualify for either the Ontario film and television tax credit or the Ontario production services tax credit. Instead, the corporation has to incur a minimum of $25,000 in Ontario labour expenditures for each film or television production it is claiming the OCASE credit for. This minimum labour expenditure threshold has to be incurred either:

- in the tax year of the claim
- cumulatively between the tax year of the claim and the previous tax year

Once a qualifying corporation reaches the minimum labour expenditure threshold within up to two tax years for a specific production, expenditures related to that production in those tax years and any later tax year will be eligible. Certain types of productions are excluded from eligibility, such as instructional, music and gaming videos, and videos consisting mainly of user-generated footage.

Before claiming the credit, you must apply **online** to Ontario Creates for a certificate of eligibility. If the production is eligible, Ontario Creates will issue a certificate indicating the estimated amount of the tax credit. Only **one** certificate of eligibility is issued for all of the eligible productions for the tax year.

To claim the credit, file the following with your return for the year:

- a certificate of eligibility (or copy) issued by Ontario Creates
- a completed Schedule 554, *Ontario Computer Animation and Special Effects Tax Credit*, for **each** eligible production

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 12.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information.**

On line 456 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

> **Note**
> The CRA will not begin to process the media tax credit claim until it receives all the required documents. A claim is considered to be complete when **all** of the above documents are filed with the CRA.

Reference
Section 90, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario film and television tax credit

The Ontario film and television tax credit is a refundable tax credit based on the qualifying labour expenditures incurred by a qualifying production company for eligible Ontario productions. The amount of credit depends on whether the eligible production is:

- a first-time production
- a small first-time production
- other than a first-time production

First-time production

If the eligible Ontario production is a first-time production, you can claim a credit equal to:

- 40% of the labour expenditures, for the first $240,000 for the production and 35% on the balance
- an additional 10% of the labour expenditures if the production is a regional Ontario production

Small first-time production

If the eligible Ontario production is a small first-time production, you can claim a credit equal to the lesser of:

- the labour expenditures
- $20,000 if the production is a regional Ontario production or $15,000 if it is not a regional Ontario production. These amounts are reduced by any Ontario film and television tax credits previously received for the production

The total labour expenditure for a small first-time production cannot be more than $50,000 at the time the production is completed.

Other than a first-time production

If the eligible Ontario production is other than a first-time production, you can claim a credit equal to:

- 35% of labour expenditures
- an additional 10% of labour expenditures if the production is a regional Ontario production

The qualifying labour expenditures equal the corporation's Ontario labour expenditures less assistance reasonably related to these expenditures. Some exceptions apply, see Schedule 556.

The qualifying labour expenditures are determined without reference to any equity investment held by a person prescribed under section 1106(10) of the federal regulations.

The Ontario labour expenditures are the sum of the salaries, wages, and remuneration paid, and reimbursements made to the parent company of eligible salaries and wages and remuneration, incurred in a tax year that are directly attributable to the eligible Ontario production, performed in Ontario and paid to certain persons or entities, within 60 days of the end of the tax year.

To be eligible for the credit, a corporation must meet certain criteria, including all of the following:

- be a Canadian-controlled corporation throughout the tax year as determined under sections 26 to 28 of the Investment Canada Act
- have a permanent establishment in Ontario throughout the tax year
- be primarily engaged in the carrying on of a Canadian film or video production business through a permanent establishment in Canada in the tax year
- not be exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario) or Part I of the federal *Income Tax Act* for the tax year
- not be controlled, at any time in the tax year, directly or indirectly, in any way, by one or more persons, all or part of whose taxable income was exempt from tax under Part I of the federal *Income Tax Act*
- not be a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation at any time in the tax year

You **cannot** claim the Ontario film and television tax credit if you claim the Ontario production services tax credit for that same production for any tax year.

All productions must provide on-screen acknowledgement of Ontario's support in their end credits if principal photography started after August 24, 2023.

> **Note**
> Productions that are distributed only online are eligible for the credit if principal photography started on or after November 1, 2022, and if they meet all applicable criteria.

Before claiming the credit, you must apply **online** to Ontario Creates for a certificate of eligibility. If the production is eligible, Ontario Creates will issue a certificate indicating the estimated amount of the tax credit.

To claim the credit, file the following with your return for the year for **each** eligible production:

- a certificate of eligibility (or copy) or the Letter of Confirmation issued by Ontario Creates
- a completed Schedule 556, *Ontario Film and Television Tax Credit*

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 12.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information.**

On line 458 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

> **Note**
> The CRA will not begin to process the film tax credit claim until it receives all the required documents. A claim is considered to be complete when **all** of the above documents are filed with the CRA.

Reference
Section 91, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario production services tax credit

The Ontario production services tax credit is a refundable tax credit based on qualifying production expenditures incurred for eligible film or television productions by a qualifying corporation in a tax year. The corporation can be Canadian or foreign owned.

The credit is equal to 21.5% of qualifying production expenditures incurred, including qualifying labour expenditures as well as the purchase or rental of qualifying tangible properties, such as equipment and studio rentals.

The qualifying production expenditures include the sum of:

- eligible wage expenditures
- eligible service contract expenditures
- eligible tangible property expenditures
- reimbursements to the parent company of eligible wage and service contract expenditures

less

- assistance reasonably related to these expenditures (some exceptions apply—see next and Schedule 558)

Effective November 15, 2022, expenditures for leasing real property in Ontario for on-location filming no longer must meet the "ordinarily engaged in" requirement for eligible tangible property expenditures. Expenditures must be reasonable in the circumstances and paid to an arm's length party. The maximum eligible expenditures for leasing real property for on-location filming is 5% of the production's qualifying production expenditures, net of these location costs.

The eligible expenditures incurred in the tax year must be reasonable and directly attributable to the eligible production, performed in Ontario and paid to certain persons or entities, within 60 days of the end of the tax year.

Ontario labour expenditures (including labour under a service contract) must amount to at least 25% of the total qualifying production expenditures. Otherwise, the corporation's qualifying production expenditure limit for a tax year cannot be more than four times the Ontario labour expenditures (including labour under a service contract).

Retroactive to June 4, 2015, eligible service contract expenditures included in determining a corporation's expenditure limit must relate to remuneration paid by the corporation, rather than to salary and wages paid to Ontario-based individuals.

Expenditures incurred through non-arm's length contracts are limited to expenditures that would have been eligible if incurred directly by the corporation. Only expenditures incurred **after** the final script stage to the end of the post-production stage are eligible for the credit.

To be eligible for the credit, a corporation must meet certain criteria, including all of the following:

- be primarily engaged, in the tax year, in the carrying on of a film or video production business, or a film or video production services business, through a permanent establishment in Ontario
- not be exempt from tax, for the tax year, under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario) or Part I of the *Income Tax Act*
- not, at any time in the tax year, be controlled directly or indirectly, in any way, by one or more persons, all or part of whose taxable income was exempt from tax under Part I of the *Income Tax Act*
- not be a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation at any time in the tax year

You **cannot** claim the Ontario production services tax credit if you claim the Ontario film and television tax credit for that same production for any tax year.

All productions must provide on-screen acknowledgement of Ontario's support in their end credits if principal photography started after August 24, 2023.

> **Note**
> Productions that are distributed only online are eligible for the credit if principal photography started on or after November 1, 2022, and if they meet all applicable criteria.

Before claiming the credit, you must apply **online** to Ontario Creates for a certificate of eligibility. If the production is eligible, Ontario Creates will issue a certificate indicating the estimated amount of the tax credit.

To claim the credit, file the following with your return for the year for **each** eligible production:

- a certificate of eligibility (or copy) issued by Ontario Creates
- a completed Schedule 558, *Ontario Production Services Tax Credit*

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 12.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information.**

On line 460 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

> **Note**
> The CRA will not begin to process the film tax credit claim until it receives all the required documents. A claim is considered to be complete when **all** of the above documents are filed with the CRA.

Reference
Section 92, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario interactive digital media tax credit

> **COVID-19**
> As a COVID-19 measure, for products that were not completed before March 15, 2020, and for which eligible labour expenditures were incurred in the 2020 tax year, Ontario has temporarily extended the 37-month period

during which eligible labour expenditures must be incurred by an additional 24 months.

The Ontario interactive digital media tax credit is a refundable tax credit based on qualifying expenditures incurred for eligible products and eligible digital games by a qualifying corporation during a tax year.

This credit focuses on entertainment products and educational products for children under 12. Certain products, such as search engines, real estate databases, or news and public affairs products are excluded. These do not apply to large digital game corporations (qualifying digital game corporations and specialized digital game corporations).

Film and television websites that are bought or licensed by a broadcaster and embedded in the broadcaster's website are eligible for the Ontario interactive digital media tax credit. This applies to websites that host content related to film, television, or Internet productions that, as of November 1, 2017, had not received a certificate of eligibility or a letter of ineligibility.

The following conditions apply:

- 80% of total labour costs for eligible products have to be attributable to qualifying wages and qualifying remuneration paid to **individuals** or to **corporations that carry on a personal services business**
- 25% of total labour costs for eligible products have to be attributable to qualifying wages of **employees** of the qualifying corporation

The above-noted eligibility requirements do not apply to large digital game corporations.

The credit applies to the following situations:

- all qualifying corporations that develop and market their own eligible products (**non-specified** products) are eligible to claim a credit equal to 40% of expenditures. These expenditures include marketing and distribution expenditures paid within 60 days of the end of the tax year, for a maximum of $100,000 per eligible product for all tax years
- qualifying corporations that develop eligible products under a fee-for-service arrangement (**specified** products) are eligible to claim a credit equal to 35% of expenditures
- a 35% credit is available to both:
  - qualifying digital game corporations that incur a minimum of $1 million of eligible Ontario labour expenditures over a 36-month period for **fee-for-service** work done in Ontario for an eligible digital game
  - **specialized** digital game corporations that incur at least $500,000 ($1 million for tax years starting before April 12, 2019) of Ontario labour expenses each year in developing eligible digital games. A specialized digital game corporation generally would have at least 80% of Ontario payroll or 90% of annual gross revenues directly attributable to developing digital games

For all eligible products, qualifying expenditures include Ontario salaries and wages incurred in a tax year that are directly attributable to the eligible product and paid within 60 days of the end of the tax year.

Eligible expenditures include remuneration paid to individuals, other taxable Canadian corporations, and partnerships. If amounts are paid to individuals, other taxable Canadian corporations or partnerships for services rendered by its employees, the expenditures must not be more than the salaries and wages of those employees. Corporations that develop specified products may also claim these expenditures.

Qualifying expenditures are reduced by any government assistance reasonably related to these expenditures (some exceptions apply—see Schedule 560).

You cannot claim the Ontario interactive digital media tax credit if you claim the Ontario computer animation and special effects tax credit, the Ontario film and television tax credit or the Ontario production services tax credit for the same expenditure for any tax year.

To be eligible for the credit, a corporation must meet certain criteria, including all of the following:

- be a Canadian corporation
- have completed development on or developed an eligible interactive digital media product at a permanent establishment in Ontario, as described in subsection 93(16) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

  Note
  Eligible labour expenditures may include remote work done by employees, if the work is done in Ontario and the employee is an Ontario resident who reports to and is under the direction of an eligible tax credit applicant with a permanent establishment in Ontario.
- not be exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario) for the tax year
- not be controlled directly or indirectly, in any way, at any time in the tax year, by one or more corporations, all or part of whose taxable income was exempt from tax under section 57 of the Corporations Tax Act (Ontario) or Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)
- not be a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation at any time in the tax year

In addition, a large digital game corporation must also meet the following criteria:

- be a corporation that carries on through a permanent establishment in Ontario a business that includes developing digital games
- not be a corporation the primary activity of which is to provide the services of a single individual and all the issued and outstanding shares of the capital stock of which are owned by that individual

For more information see Schedule 560, *Ontario Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit*.

Before claiming the credit, you must apply **online** to Ontario Creates for a certificate of eligibility. If the product or digital game is eligible, Ontario Creates will issue a certificate indicating the estimated amount of the tax credit.

Only **one** certificate of eligibility is issued for all of the eligible products or digital games for the tax year.

> **Note**
> You have to apply for this certificate within 18 months of the end of the tax year in which development of the eligible product was completed. Specialized digital game corporations are entitled to file an annual application, rather than having to apply separately for each product they complete.

To claim the credit, file the following with your return for the year:

- a certificate of eligibility (or copy) issued by Ontario Creates
- a completed Schedule 560, *Ontario Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit*, for **each** eligible product or eligible digital game

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 12.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information.**

On line 462 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

> **Note**
> The CRA will not begin to process the media tax credit claim until it receives all the required documents. A claim is considered to be complete when **all** of the above documents are filed with the CRA.

Reference
Section 93, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario book publishing tax credit

The Ontario book publishing tax credit is a refundable tax credit of 30% on the qualifying expenditures incurred during a tax year for an eligible literary work, by an Ontario book publishing company, up to a maximum credit of $30,000 per work.

Qualifying expenditures include the following expenditures the corporation incurred in publishing an eligible literary work:

- pre-production costs
- marketing expenditures incurred 12 months before to 12 months after the date the literary work is published
- 50% of the production costs
- 100% of expenditures incurred that reasonably relate to preparing a literary work for publishing in one or more digital or electronic formats
- 50% of expenditures incurred that reasonably relate to transferring a prepared digital or electronic version of the literary work into or onto a form suitable for distribution

The credit is available for any number of literary works by a Canadian author in an eligible category.

Qualifying expenditures are reduced by any assistance reasonably related to these expenditures.

To be eligible for the credit, a corporation must meet certain criteria, including all of the following:

- be a Canadian-controlled corporation throughout the tax year, as determined under sections 26 to 28 of the Investment Canada Act
- carry on a book publishing business primarily through a permanent establishment in Ontario for the tax year
- not be exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario) for the tax year
- not be controlled by the author of the literary work, or by a person not dealing at arm's length with the author

Before claiming the credit, you must apply **online** to Ontario Creates for a certificate of eligibility. If the literary work is eligible, Ontario Creates will issue the certificate.

To claim the credit, file the following with your return for the year for **each** literary work:

- a certificate of eligibility (or copy) issued by Ontario Creates
- a completed Schedule 564, *Ontario Book Publishing Tax Credit*

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 12.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information.**

On line 466 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

> **Note**
> The CRA will not begin to process the media tax credit claim until it receives all the required documents. A claim is considered to be complete when **all** of the above documents are filed with the CRA.

Reference
Section 95, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario innovation tax credit

You are eligible to claim an Ontario innovation tax credit if you meet all of the following conditions:

- you had a permanent establishment in Ontario during the year
- you have carried on scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) in Ontario during the year
- you are not exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)
- you are eligible to claim a federal investment tax credit under section 127 of the federal *Income Tax Act* for the corporation's qualified expenditures
- you have filed Form T661, *Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim*, and Schedule 31, *Investment Tax Credit – Corporations*, in the tax year

The credit is an 8% refundable tax credit based on the sum of the corporation's qualified expenditures incurred in

Ontario and any eligible repayments. Qualified expenditures include 100% of current expenditures.

The credit is available to a maximum annual expenditure limit of $3 million. Associated corporations must share in the $3 million expenditure limit.

The expenditure limit of $3 million begins to reduce when the federal taxable income of the corporation and its associated corporations for the previous tax year exceeds $500,000 and becomes nil at $800,000. The $3 million expenditure limit also begins to reduce when the specified capital amount of the corporation and its associated corporations for the previous tax year reaches $25 million and becomes nil at $50 million.

Expenditure limit, **qualified expenditure**, and **eligible repayments** are defined in subsections 96(3.1), 96(8) and 96(12) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario).

You can waive the current year tax credit, in whole or in part, under subsection 96(14) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario).

File a completed Schedule 566, *Ontario Innovation Tax Credit*, with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 468 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 96, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario business-research institute tax credit

You are eligible to claim an Ontario business-research institute tax credit if you meet all of the following conditions:

- you carried on business in the tax year through a permanent establishment in Ontario
- you incurred qualified expenditures under an eligible contract with an eligible research institute
- you were not exempt from tax under Part III of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

This credit is a 20% refundable tax credit based on qualified expenditures for the tax year incurred in Ontario under an eligible contract with an eligible research institute.

The annual qualified expenditure limit is $20 million. If a corporation is associated with other corporations at any time in a calendar year, the $20 million limit must be allocated among the associated corporations. The maximum tax credit that a qualifying corporation or an associated group of corporations can claim in a tax year is $4 million (20% of $20 million).

Complete Schedule 568, *Ontario Business-Research Institute Tax Credit*, to claim the credit and complete a Schedule 569, *Ontario Business-Research Institute Tax Credit Contract Information*, for each eligible contract.

> **Note**
> When completing Schedule 569, to find the applicable eligible research institute code, go to **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/provincial-territorial-corporation-tax/ontario-provincial-corporation-tax/ontario-business-research-institute-tax-credit**.

Keep a copy of each eligible contract to support your claim.

On line 470 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 97, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario regional opportunities investment tax credit

A 10% refundable income tax credit applies to capital investments. A Canadian-controlled private corporation that invests in capital property that becomes available for use on or after March 25, 2020, in designated regions of Ontario, may be eligible for the tax credit. For a listing of designated regions, see **ontario.ca/page/regional-opportunities-investment-tax-credit#section-4**.

> **Note**
> The credit rate is **temporarily doubled to 20%** from 10%. This applies to property that becomes available for use in the corporation's tax year, in the period beginning on March 24, 2021, and ending before January 1, 2024.

Eligible property is capital property included in capital cost allowance class 1 or class 6, with some exceptions. Expenditures for these classes include costs for constructing, renovating, or acquiring eligible commercial and industrial buildings.

If the property is a building, or an addition or alteration to a building, at least 90% of the floor space of the building is used at the end of the tax year for a non-residential use.

The tax credit is available for expenditures of more than $50,000 and up to a limit of $500,000 in the tax year. In general, the qualifying region includes the north, the east (except the Ottawa region) and the south-west of Ontario.

A qualifying corporation that is associated with one or more other corporations during a particular tax year may claim this credit if each of the other corporations has agreed in writing to waive, under subsection 97.1(7) of the Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario), its right to claim this credit for any tax year of the other corporation that overlaps with the particular tax year.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 570, *Ontario Regional Opportunities Investment Tax Credit*, with your return. By filing this schedule, you confirm that you have obtained waivers from all associated corporations. Do not file the waivers with the schedule, but keep them in case the CRA asks for them later. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 472 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 97.1, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario made manufacturing investment tax credit

A new 10% refundable corporation income tax credit has been introduced for qualifying investments made after March 22, 2023, of up to $20 million in a tax year made by eligible corporations, for a maximum credit of $2 million a tax year. Eligible corporations are Canadian-controlled private corporations that have a permanent establishment in Ontario. The $20 million limit can be shared by an associated group of corporations and is prorated for short tax years.

Qualifying investments are capital expenditures for the construction, renovation, or acquisition of buildings included in capital cost allowance class 1 that become available for use after March 22, 2023, and expenditures for machinery and equipment included in class 53 that are acquired and become available for use after March 22, 2023, and before 2026. The buildings and machinery and equipment must be used for the manufacturing or processing of goods in Ontario.

After 2025, qualifying investments in machinery and equipment will be capital expenditures for assets included in paragraph (a) of class 43 that are used in the manufacturing or processing of goods for sale or lease.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 572, *Ontario Made Manufacturing Investment Tax Credit*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 474 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 97.2, Taxation Act, 2007 (Ontario)

Ontario specialty types

Any corporation carrying on business in Ontario through a permanent establishment must file Schedule 524, *Ontario Specialty Types*, to identify its specialty type in one of the following situations:

- the tax year is the first year after incorporation or an amalgamation
- there is a change to the specialty type

Manitoba

The **higher rate** of Manitoba income tax is 12%.

Corporations may be eligible for a small business deduction to reduce all or part of the tax otherwise payable.

The **lower rate** of Manitoba income tax for small business is 0%.

The income eligible for the small business deduction rate is determined using the Manitoba business limit of $500,000 effective January 1, 2019. It was previously $450,000.

When the business limit changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each limit is in effect.

You can use Schedule 383, *Manitoba Corporation Tax Calculation*, to help you calculate your Manitoba tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 230 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Manitoba manufacturing investment tax credit

You can earn this credit on the cost of qualified property. The credit will first be applied to reduce the Manitoba corporation income tax payable. Then you can claim a part of the credit you are entitled to claim in a tax year as a refundable credit.

The non-refundable part of the credit is 1% of the cost of qualified property. For property acquired before April 12, 2017, the rate is 2%.

The refundable part of the credit is 7% of the cost of qualified property. For property acquired before July 1, 2019, the rate is 8%.

Date of acquisition	Refundable credit rate	Non-refundable credit rate	Total credit rate
After June 30, 2019	7%	1%	8%
Before July 1, 2019, and after April 11, 2017	8%	1%	9%
Before April 12, 2017	8%	2%	10%

Under subsection 7.2(7) of the Manitoba *Income Tax Act*, you can renounce, in whole or in part, the manufacturing investment tax credit earned in the current tax year.

Qualified property includes new and used buildings, machinery, and equipment made available for use in Manitoba primarily for manufacturing or processing goods for sale or lease.

> **Note**
> The **acquired** date for purposes of this credit is the date that the property became **available for use**.

Certain green energy equipment is eligible for both the manufacturing investment tax credit and the green energy equipment tax credit (see page 122).

You can carry back an unused non-refundable credit to the three previous tax years from the tax year in which you acquired the property. You can also carry it forward to the 10 tax years that follow the tax year in which you acquired the property.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 381, *Manitoba Manufacturing Investment Tax Credit* no later than 12 months after your income tax return is due for the tax year in which the expenditures were incurred. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 605 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming. On line 621 enter the amount of the refundable credit you are claiming.

Manitoba research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in Manitoba and you made eligible expenditures for research and development carried out in Manitoba.

The amount of the credit is equal to 15% of eligible expenditures. Eligible expenditures include current expenditures and capital expenditures for depreciable property (other than a building or a leasehold interest in a building) and first term and second term shared-use-equipment.

In addition to the corporation's eligible expenditures, a corporation may claim any repayments of government assistance that are related to eligible expenditures.

The tax credit for research and development carried on in Manitoba under an eligible contract with a qualifying research institute is fully refundable. When eligible research and development is not undertaken under an eligible contract with an institute, 50% of the tax credit amount is refundable, the rest is non-refundable.

> **Note**
> Manitoba Finance posted on its website the list of Educational Institutions Potentially Eligible for Participation in SR&ED Refundable Manitoba R&D Tax Credit Program.

You can carry back an unused non-refundable credit to the three previous tax years from the tax year that you made the expenditure in. You can also carry it forward to the 20 tax years that follow the tax year in which you made the expenditure.

You can renounce the research and development tax credit for an eligible expenditure incurred during the year, in whole or in part, under subsection 7.3(7) of the *Income Tax Act* (Manitoba).

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 380, *Manitoba Research and Development Tax Credit*, with your return. You must identify the eligible expenditures no later than 12 months after your income tax return is due for the tax year in which the expenditures were incurred. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 606 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming. On line 613 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit.

Manitoba paid work experience tax credit

The Manitoba paid work experience tax credit includes the following:

- youth work experience hiring incentive (25%, lifetime maximum $5,000)
- co-op student hiring incentive (15%, lifetime maximum $5,000)
- co-op graduate hiring incentive (15%, maximum $2,500)
- apprentice hiring incentive (15%, 20% for rural or northern early level, 25% for high school, maximum $5,000)
- journeyperson hiring incentive (15%, maximum $5,000)

Employers self-assess salary and wages for qualifying employees based on the fiscal year, as long as the employee is progressing through their co-op or apprenticeship program.

The credit is fully refundable, but it must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 384, *Manitoba Paid Work Experience Tax Credit*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 622 of Schedule 5 enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

A corporation that is exempt under section 149 of the federal *Income Tax Act* is also eligible to claim this credit, except Crown corporations and other provincial government entities. Along with Schedule 384, the exempt corporation will also have to complete Schedule 5 and file a T2 return.

Youth work experience hiring incentive

You can claim this credit if you have been approved by the province to provide paid work experience to an individual who has completed an approved high school course or training program.

The credit is equal to 25% of the eligible salary and wages paid to a qualifying youth, less government assistance up to a lifetime maximum of $5,000 per youth.

The eligible employment period of the youth must be completed by the end of the calendar year following the academic year that the youth completed the approved course.

Co-op student hiring incentive

You can claim this credit if you are an employer who provides a work placement for a student enrolled in a qualifying post-secondary co-operative education program.

The credit for each qualifying work placement is 15% of the salary and wages paid to the student for work performed mainly in Manitoba, less government assistance, to a lifetime maximum of $5,000 per student.

The credit will be nil if the student under the work placement has had five previous qualifying work placements.

Co-op graduate hiring incentive

You can claim this credit if you are an employer that has hired co-op graduates in full-time employment in Manitoba. The students must have graduated from a recognized post-secondary co-operative education program in a field related to the employment.

The credit is equal to 15% of the net salary and wages paid to the graduate, less government assistance, in each of the first two full years of employment, to a maximum of $2,500 for each year, where the employment starts within 18 months of graduation.

Apprentice hiring incentive

You can claim this credit if you are an employer who hires high-school and post-secondary apprentices in Manitoba.

The maximum amount of the credit is $5,000 per apprentice per year. Depending on your situation, the rate of salary and wages is:

- 15%, if you do not qualify for any other situation
- 20% for employers of apprentices who normally reside outside of Winnipeg and whose work is performed outside of Winnipeg
- 25% for employers of high school apprentices

This component of the credit also covers employers eligible for the federal apprenticeship job creation tax credit, who will receive a top-up that is equal to the difference between this provincial credit and the federal credit.

Journeyperson hiring incentive

You can claim this credit if you are an employer that has hired recent graduates of apprenticeship programs in full time employment in Manitoba. The journeyperson must have received their certificate of qualification in Canada in a field related to the employment.

The credit is equal to 15% of salary and wages paid to the journeyperson, less government assistance, in each of the first two full years of employment, up to a maximum of $5,000 for each year, where the employment starts within 18 months of certification.

Employment periods must be continuous and consecutive, but an employment period may be interrupted by a seasonal layoff of not more than three months.

Manitoba odour-control tax credit

You can no longer earn this credit, as it was eliminated for expenditures made after April 11, 2017. You can only carry forward the non-refundable, unused, unexpired credit for 10 tax years.

To claim the carryforward, file a completed Schedule 385, *Manitoba Odour-Control Tax Credit*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 607 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable, unused, and unexpired credit carried forward from previous years and applied to reduce tax payable in the current year.

Manitoba small business venture capital tax credit

You can claim this non-refundable tax credit if you are an eligible investor and you meet both of the following conditions:

- you are a corporation that is not a prescribed venture capital corporation or labour-sponsored venture capital corporation under Part LXVII of the federal regulations
- you made a direct investment of at least $10,000 in shares the Province has approved as an **eligible investment** in an **eligible small business corporation**, as defined in the regulations. Before March 12, 2018, the minimum amount was $20,000

The credit is now permanent.

An eligible small business corporation and its affiliates can have a maximum of 100 full-time equivalent employees for the immediately preceding calendar year or a maximum of $15 million in annual sales for the most recently completed fiscal period.

Eligible small businesses include ventures of commercial crop production in a climate-controlled environment and brew pubs.

For tax years ending after April 6, 2021, the credit is equal to 45% of the amount invested up to a lifetime maximum investment of $500,000 per company. The maximum amount of the tax credit that you can earn in a year is $225,000 per company. However, the maximum amount of the tax credit that you can **apply** against provincial tax in the year is $120,000, including any amounts carried back or carried forward.

	Credit rate	Annual and lifetime investment limit	Yearly maximum earned	Yearly maximum applicable
Shares issued after April 6, 2021	45%	$500,000	$225,000	$120,000
Shares issued after June 11, 2014 and before April 7, 2021	45%	$450,000	$202,500	$67,500
Shares issued before June 12, 2014	30%	$450,000	$135,000	$45,000

For eligible shares issued before April 7, 2021, the credit is equal to 45% of the amount invested up to a lifetime and annual maximum investment of $450,000 per company. The yearly maximum **applicable** is $67,500. For eligible shares issued before June 12, 2014, the rate was 30% and the lifetime and annual maximum investment was $450,000. The yearly maximum **applicable** was $45,000.

This credit must be claimed against Manitoba tax otherwise payable. You can carry forward unused credits to the 10 following tax years or back to the 3 previous tax years.

The Province of Manitoba will issue a tax credit receipt for qualifying investments. If you file your T2 return electronically, keep your receipt in case the CRA asks for it later. Otherwise, file it with your paper T2 return.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 387, *Manitoba Small Business Venture Capital Tax Credit*. See the schedule for more details.

On line 608 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba cooperative development tax credit

You can no longer earn this credit, as it was eliminated for contributions made after April 11, 2017. You can only carry forward the non-refundable, unused, unexpired credit for 10 tax years.

To claim the carryforward, file a completed Schedule 390, *Manitoba Cooperative Development Tax Credit*, with your return.

On line 609 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable, unused, and unexpired credit carried forward from previous years and applied to reduce tax payable in the current year.

Manitoba cultural industries printing tax credit

This refundable tax credit for Manitoba printers is based on the eligible printing costs incurred and paid before 2025 in producing eligible books.

The annual maximum tax credit is $1.1 million per corporation. If two or more eligible printers are related to or associated with each other, the $1.1 million maximum is shared.

The credit is calculated as

$$\text{tax credit} = 35\% \times L \times (R1/R2)$$

where:

L is the total of the amounts paid by the printer in the tax year, and before 2025, as salary or wages to its employees who were resident in Manitoba on December 31 of that tax year for their employment in the printer's book printing division

R1 is the printer's eligible printing revenue for the tax year

R2 is the total book printing revenue, other than revenue from the printing of yearbooks, earned by the printer in the tax year and before 2025

You can claim this credit if you are engaged in the business of printing books in Manitoba and have a permanent establishment in Manitoba.

All of the following conditions apply:

- the maximum revenue is capped at $200,000 per book title
- at least 90% of the book must be new material that has not already been published
- if the book contains pictures and is not a children's book, at least 65% must be text
- the printer must demonstrate that the book is for sale through an established distributor

An eligible book is a non-periodical Canadian-authored publication. It is classified as fiction, non-fiction, poetry, drama, biography, or children's. An eligible book must be printed before 2025.

On line 611 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba interactive digital media tax credit

This permanent refundable tax credit is available to a corporation that incurs qualified labour expenditures, as well as some marketing and distribution expenses, towards the Manitoba-based development of eligible interactive digital media products for market.

Effective April 1, 2023, the eligible expenditures were expanded to allow for more flexible forms of employee compensation and incentives as eligible labour expenditures for this tax credit. However, these do not include labour expenditures such as bonuses tied to profits or revenues, stock options or signing bonuses, which are still not eligible.

To claim this credit, a corporation must first apply to Manitoba Economic Development, Investment, Trade, and Natural Resources for a certificate of eligibility. This certificate gives the corporation a preliminary indication as to whether the project will be eligible for the credit and an estimate of the final tax credit amount. The corporation must receive a certificate of eligibility before it can incur eligible expenses.

The corporation must then apply for a tax credit certificate, which is used to claim a tax credit with the CRA. The corporation can apply for this certificate at:

- the end of every corporate tax year
- the end of the project

However, if the corporation applies at the end of the project, only the expenses incurred in the current tax year, or the two years immediately preceding the current year, are eligible for a tax credit.

Expenses for eligible projects are to be claimed in the tax year in which they were incurred. Some qualified corporations, in certain circumstances, will be exempt from having to apply for a certificate of eligibility (pre-approval) before project work starts.

An eligible corporation must be a taxable Canadian corporation with a permanent establishment in Manitoba.

The credit is equal to:

- 40% of eligible expenditures, if the corporation pays at least 25% of its total salary and wages to employees who are residents of Manitoba during the year the corporation incurred the eligible project expenses
- 35% of eligible expenditures, if the corporation pays less than 25% of its total salary and wages to Manitoba residents and it incurs at least $1 million in qualifying Manitoba labour expenses during the tax year related to its eligible projects, and provided that these expenses are not already supported by another form of government assistance

Companies may claim up to $100,000 in eligible marketing and distribution expenses directly attributable to a project that meets the requirements to claim marketing and distribution costs.

The eligible activities for this tax credit also include add-on digital media and content that is developed or provided mainly for commercial use and that complements the main product being developed, such as:

- downloadable content
- on-going maintenance and updates
- data management and analysis

When a government or public authority purchases an interactive digital media product, the amount paid by the purchaser and the amount of the interactive digital media tax credit cannot be more than 100% of the project's costs.

Repaid or repayable government assistance and repayable or recoupable Canada Media Fund support do not reduce eligible labour costs.

To claim the credit, file the tax credit certificate with your return no later than the filing due date for the tax year.

The requirement that a corporation claim the credit on or before its filing due date for the tax year is eliminated.

On line 614 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba book publishing tax credit

You can claim this credit if you meet all of the following conditions:

- are engaged mainly in the business of publishing books or you operate a book publishing business as a university press
- have a permanent establishment in Manitoba
- pay at least 25% of the wages and salaries to employees who are Manitoba residents
- have published at least two eligible books within the two-year period ending at the end of the tax year

An eligible book is a first edition, non-periodical Canadian-authored publication. It is classified as fiction, non-fiction, poetry, drama, biography, or children's.

The credit is equal to 40% of eligible Manitoba labour costs, including non-refundable monetary advances made in the tax year to authors of eligible books, to a maximum of $100,000 per year.

The credit also includes non-refundable monetary advances and labour costs related to publishing an **electronic version** of an eligible literary work.

An additional bonus of 15% on Manitoba printing costs can be claimed if the book is printed on paper with a minimum of **30% recycled content**. For this bonus, eligible printing costs must be incurred and paid in the year of publication or the immediately following calendar year.

The credit is fully refundable. It is now permanent.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 389, *Manitoba Book Publishing Tax Credit*, no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year for which you are claiming the credit.

On line 615 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba green energy equipment tax credit

The Manitoba green energy equipment tax credit is now permanent.

- Manufacturer's tax credit
  - geothermal heat pump systems (7.5% of 125%)
  - green energy transmission equipment (8% of 125%)
- Purchaser's tax credit
  - geothermal heat pump systems
    - energy equipment excluding geothermal heat pumps (15%) if the installer is certified by the Manitoba Geothermal Energy Alliance, Inc.
    - heat pump (7.5%)
  - solar heating (10%)
  - gasification equipment (15%)
  - energy co-generation equipment from biomass (15%)

Manufacturer's tax credit

You can claim this credit if you manufacture and sell **geothermal heat pumps** for use in Manitoba.

Manufacturers can claim a 7.5% tax credit on the adjusted cost of **geothermal heat pump systems** that meet the standards set by the Canadian Standards Association.

Adjusted cost means an amount equal to 125% of the manufacturer's cost of manufacturing the heat pump.

Manufacturers can also claim an 8% tax credit on the adjusted cost of **green energy transmission** equipment sold.

The Manitoba manufacturing investment tax credit (page 118) includes a credit for green energy transmission equipment.

This credit is refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

On line 619 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the year.

Purchaser's tax credit

You can also claim this credit if you buy qualifying property that is used to produce energy in Manitoba from a renewable resource. The rate varies with different classes of property and is prescribed by legislation.

Purchasers can claim a credit on **geothermal heat pump** systems that meet the standards set by the Canadian Standards Association. The tax credit equals the total of:

- 15% of the capital cost of geothermal energy equipment, excluding the cost of the heat pump
- 7.5% of the purchase price of a heat pump that qualifies for the manufacturer's geothermal energy equipment tax credit

Purchasers who install new specified **solar heating** equipment in Manitoba qualify for a refundable 10% credit on the eligible capital costs (including taxes and costs related to acquiring and making the system operational). The equipment does not include equipment used to heat water for use in a swimming pool or equipment that distributes heated air or water in a building.

The purchaser's credit also includes **gasification** equipment and certain equipment used for **co-generation of energy from biomass** that are installed in Manitoba and used in a business. The tax credit rate is 15%.

This credit is refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

On line 619 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the year.

Manitoba film and video production tax credit

Manitoba Film and Music reviews all tax credit applications and will issue a tax credit certificate to a corporation that produces an eligible film in the province.

The credit is based on labour costs or production costs.

Credit based on labour costs

The credit is equal to 45% (65% with bonuses) of eligible salaries paid for work performed on an eligible film.

The percentage of eligible salaries paid to non-residents for work performed in Manitoba is 30% of eligible salaries paid to Manitobans when there are two Manitoba trainees for each eligible non-resident in the film production technical crew. However, it is 10% of eligible salaries paid to Manitobans when there is only one Manitoba trainee for each eligible non resident.

The following bonuses are available:

- a 10% **frequent filming** bonus on the third eligible film, for corporations that produce three eligible films in two years. This also applies to serial productions
- a 5% **rural filming** bonus on eligible salaries paid for work performed in Manitoba on productions where at least 50% of filming days take place at least 35 kilometres outside of Winnipeg
- a 5% **Manitoba producer** bonus on eligible salaries where a Manitoba resident receives credit as a producer on an eligible film

Credit based on production costs

Instead of claiming the credit based on labour costs only, corporations may elect to claim a 30% tax credit based on production costs incurred for labour, goods, and services provided in Manitoba that are directly attributable to the production of an eligible film.

For productions for which principal photography begins after May 31, 2020, the Manitoba production company bonus of 8% is added to the 30% cost-of-production credit, increasing the total cost-of-production credit to 38%. The production company must own, otherwise than by way of security, voting shares of the corporation and receive credit as a producer, co-producer, or executive producer of the film.

The cost-of-production credit also includes eligible accommodation expenditures of up to $300 (including tax) per night for a residence or a hotel room in Manitoba.

This credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, for each eligible film, file the following with your return for the tax year:

- a Certificate of Completion (if the production was completed in the tax year), or an Advance Certificate of Eligibility (if the production was not completed in the tax year), issued by Manitoba Film and Music

  Note
  Film producers are able to get advance credits before the completion of a film if they submit the proper documents.

- a completed copy of Schedule 388, *Manitoba Film and Video Production Tax Credit*
- all the additional documents listed on the last page of Schedule 388

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 12.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information.**

Corporations may file Form T2029, *Waiver in Respect of the Normal Reassessment Period or Extended Reassessment Period*, to extend the application for a Certificate of Completion with the Manitoba certifying authority by 18 months.

On line 620 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned in the current year.

Manitoba data processing investment tax credits

The Manitoba data processing investment tax credits are completely eliminated for the 2025 and later tax years.

> **Note**
> The Manitoba data processing investment tax credits are eliminated for property purchased or leased after April 11, 2017. However, you may be able to claim a credit on data processing buildings acquired or constructed, as well as data processing centre property acquired after April 11, 2017, if you acquired it to replace qualified property for which the corporation was entitled to claim the data processing centre (operator) credit before April 12, 2017.

The Manitoba data processing investment tax credits include the following three credits:

- the data processing centre investment tax credit for operator
- the data processing centre investment tax credit for building lessor
- the data processing property investment tax credit

Data processing centre (operator)

The Manitoba data processing centre investment tax credit for operator is a refundable credit available to corporations with a permanent establishment in Manitoba whose primary business activity, including the activities of their affiliates, is data processing.

The tax credit is equal to 4.5% of the capital cost of a new data processing building and 8% of the capital cost of new or refurbished data processing centre property. The company must have acquired this property for use in its data processing centre in Manitoba and the property must be available for use.

Data processing centre (building lessor)

The credit also applies to new data processing centres built or acquired in Manitoba, and leased to an eligible corporation that is dealing at arm's length with the lessor. This part of the credit is the Manitoba data processing centre investment tax credit for building lessor.

Data processing property

The Manitoba data processing property investment tax credit is a refundable credit for eligible corporations equal to 8% of the cost of data processing property purchased or leased in the current tax year. To be eligible for this credit, the total cost of data processing property purchased or leased in the year has to be at least $10 million.

The company must purchase or lease the property for use in its data processing centre in Manitoba and the property must be available for use. The corporation does not have to be primarily engaged in data processing in Manitoba, as long as it has a permanent establishment in Manitoba.

These credits also apply to data processing centres built by partnerships. The corporation can claim its proportionate share of the credit that the partnership would earn, if the partnership were a taxable Canadian corporation. To claim the entire amount of the credit, the corporation has to file an election, along with a written consent of the partnership, with its return.

To claim the credits, file a completed Schedule 392, *Manitoba Data Processing Investment Tax Credits*, with your return.

On line 324 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba rental housing construction tax credit

A new credit regarding rental housing construction has been introduced, the Manitoba rental housing construction incentive tax credit. See page 124.

This tax credit is equal to 8% of the capital cost of an eligible rental housing project.

Projects in which the application is submitted before March 13, 2018, must be made available for use before 2020. For applications submitted after March 12, 2018, and before 2019, the project must be made available for use before 2021. Applications are no longer accepted after 2018.

Eligible projects means the construction or conversion from a non-residential use, of a building, group of buildings, or portion of a building, with at least five or more new residential rental units, and with at least 10% of the units qualifying as affordable rental housing units. The maximum credit is set at $12,000 per eligible rental unit.

Manitoba Housing and Community Development used to review all tax credit applications and issue a tax credit certificate to corporations that built eligible rental housing projects.

> **Note**
> The minister responsible for this credit is the minister appointed to administer the Manitoba Housing and Renewal Corporation Act. It was previously the minister of Housing and Community Development.

Eligible landlords can operate as a for-profit or not-for-profit corporation, but must be residents of Manitoba or have a permanent establishment in Manitoba.

Eligible not-for-profit projects received a fully refundable tax credit in the year in which they earned the tax credit, as the project became available for use. You can no longer claim the refundable credit. The tax credit on for-profit projects is claimable over a maximum of five years, and is non-refundable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 394, *Manitoba Rental Housing Construction Tax Credit*, with your return. You do not have to file the certificate with your return. However, keep it in case the CRA asks for it later. Tax-exempt corporations also have to file a return in order to claim this credit.

On line 602 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable, unused, and unexpired credit carried forward from previous years and applied to reduce tax payable in the current year.

Manitoba community enterprise development tax credit

Corporations with a permanent establishment in Manitoba that pay at least 25% of their payroll to Manitoba residents are eligible to acquire tax-creditable shares when they invest in specific community enterprises or in community development investment pools in their communities. The issuer of the shares is responsible for issuing a T2CEDTC (MAN.) receipt to the corporation for that investment. The receipt contains a unique serial number provided by the Manitoba government.

This refundable credit is equal to 45% of a maximum annual investment of $60,000. The credit is now permanent.

If you file electronically, keep your receipt in case the CRA asks for it later. Otherwise, file your receipt with your paper return.

On line 327 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba child care centre development tax credit

This refundable income tax credit applies to the creation of licensed child care centres.

Manitoba will issue a tax credit certificate to taxable private corporations that create new child care centres. The credit can reach $10,000 over five years per infant or preschool space created. The corporation must not be primarily engaged in child care services.

On line 889 of Schedule 5, enter the certificate number and on line 328, the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Manitoba rental housing construction incentive tax credit

Effective for the 2024 tax year, a new refundable tax credit is introduced that will provide:

- $8,500 for the construction of new market-rate rental units
- $13,500 for units classified and maintained as affordable units for a period of at least 10 years

Construction must start on or after January 1, 2024.

Non-profit entities can claim this tax credit in the year the eligible rental housing project becomes available for use. For-profit entities can claim $8,500 on all units in the year the eligible rental housing project becomes available for use, and an additional $5,000 over 10 years for affordable units.

The minister appointed to administer the Manitoba Housing and Renewal Corporation Act may issue a tax credit certificate to a qualifying entity in relation to one or more eligible rental housing projects.

To claim the credit, when available, file a completed Schedule 395, *Manitoba Rental Housing Construction Incentive Tax Credit*, with your return. You do not have to file the certificate with your return. However, keep it in case the CRA asks for it later.

On line 329 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Saskatchewan

The **lower rate** of Saskatchewan income tax is:

- 0% effective October 1, 2020
- 1% effective July 1, 2023

The 1% lower tax rate of income tax has been made permanent. It was previously set to return to 2% on July 1, 2025.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

Income eligible for this lower rate is determined using the Saskatchewan business limit of $600,000.

The **higher rate** of income tax is 12%. This rate applies to all income not eligible for the lower rate.

You can use Schedule 411, *Saskatchewan Corporation Tax Calculation*, to help you calculate your Saskatchewan tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 235 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Saskatchewan political contribution tax credit

You can claim a tax credit on contributions made to qualifying political parties or election candidates.

The annual maximum credit is **$650** and is calculated as follows:

- 75% of the first $400 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next $350 contributed

plus

- 33 1/3% of the next $525 contributed

You cannot carry forward unused amounts for future use.

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case the CRA asks for them later. The CRA can accept photocopies only if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 890 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions, and on line 624, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Saskatchewan manufacturing and processing profits tax reduction

You can claim this reduction if at any time in the tax year you had a permanent establishment in Saskatchewan, earned taxable income and had Canadian manufacturing and processing profits, in Saskatchewan.

The profits from producing or processing electrical energy or steam for sale can be included with Canadian manufacturing and processing profits for this tax reduction.

You must claim this reduction within three years of the filing due date of the return for the applicable tax year.

You can reduce the Saskatchewan income tax rate on Canadian manufacturing and processing profits by up to 2%.

You can calculate the reduction on Schedule 404, *Saskatchewan Manufacturing and Processing Profits Tax Reduction*. Schedule 404 is a worksheet for your convenience. You do not have to file it with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 626 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of reduction you are claiming.

Saskatchewan manufacturing and processing investment tax credit

You can earn this credit on qualified property that is used in Saskatchewan mainly for manufacturing or processing goods for lease or sale.

The credit is fully refundable and is equal to 6% of the capital cost of a qualified property.

Corporations that are exempt under section 149 of the federal *Income Tax Act* are not eligible for the credit.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 402, *Saskatchewan Manufacturing and Processing Investment Tax Credit*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 644 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Saskatchewan research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in Saskatchewan, and you made eligible expenditures for scientific research and experimental development carried out in Saskatchewan.

The credit is equal to 10% of eligible expenditures. For expenditures incurred before April 1, 2015, this rate was 15%.

The credit is based on the sum of the corporation's eligible expenditures and on any repayments of government assistance that are related to eligible expenditures.

Refundability varies with the period the expenditure is incurred. Any unused non-refundable credit can be carried back 3 tax years and carried forward 10 tax years from the tax year in which you earned the credit.

You can renounce the non-refundable research and development tax credit for an eligible expenditure incurred during the year, in whole or in part, under subsection 63.4(13) of the Saskatchewan *Income Tax Act*, 2000.

Since April 1, 2017, the following apply:

- Canadian-controlled private corporations (CCPCs) are eligible for a refundable tax credit on the first $1 million of eligible expenditures
- eligible expenditures that are more than the annual limit and those incurred by non-CCPCs, remain eligible for a non-refundable credit
- a yearly maximum of $10 million for total eligible expenditures is set for refundable and non-refundable tax credits

The following table summarizes the eligibility criteria for refund:

Expenditures incurred	Annual expenditures	Non-CCPCs	CCPCs
After March 31, 2017	$1 million or less	non-refundable	refundable
	more than $1 million, up to $10 million	non-refundable	non-refundable
After March 31, 2015, and before April 1, 2017	no limit	non-refundable	non-refundable
After March 31, 2012, and before April 1, 2015	$3 million or less	non-refundable	refundable
	more than $3 million	non-refundable	non-refundable

For eligible expenditures incurred **after March 31, 2015**, and before April 1, 2017, the whole credit is non-refundable.

Effective for eligible expenditures incurred **after March 31, 2012**, and before April 1, 2015:

- the tax credit was refundable only for CCPCs, up to a maximum annual limit of $3 million in eligible expenditures
- eligible expenditures that were more than the annual limit, and all eligible expenditures incurred by non-CCPCs, were eligible for a non-refundable tax credit

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 403, *Saskatchewan Research and Development Tax Credit*. See the schedule for more details.

On line 631 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming. On line 645 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit.

Saskatchewan qualifying environmental trust tax credit

A corporation that is a beneficiary of a qualifying environmental trust located in Saskatchewan can claim a 12% tax credit on income that is subject to tax under Part XII.4 of the federal *Income Tax Act*.

The qualifying environmental trust will issue a letter to the corporation that is a beneficiary.

This credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against taxes payable.

You do not have to file the letter with your return. However, keep it in case the CRA asks for it later.

On line 641 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned.

British Columbia

The **lower rate** of British Columbia income tax is 2%.

Income eligible for the lower rate is determined using the British Columbia business limit of $500,000.

The **higher rate** of British Columbia income tax is 12%. This rate applies to all income not eligible for the lower rate.

You can use Schedule 427, *British Columbia Corporation* Tax Calculation, to help you calculate your British Columbia tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 240 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

References
Sections 14, 14.1, and 16, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia credit union tax reduction

The British Columbia credit union tax rules allow credit unions to use a lower tax rate than the income tax rate otherwise applicable. It is the same rate paid by small business corporations that claim the British Columbia small business deduction.

To be eligible to claim the lower tax rate, the credit union must meet all of the following conditions:

- have been a credit union throughout the tax year
- have had a permanent establishment in British Columbia at any time in the tax year
- have British Columbia taxable income in the year

To claim the British Columbia credit union tax reduction, file Schedule 17, *Credit Union Deductions*, with your return.

British Columbia logging tax credit

Corporations that have paid **logging tax** to British Columbia on income they earned from logging operations for the year can claim a British Columbia logging tax credit. This non-refundable credit is equal to one-third of the logging tax payable and paid as indicated on provincial forms FIN 542S, *Logging Tax Return of Income*, or FIN 542P, *Logging Tax Return of Income for Processors*.

On line 651 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 19.1, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia farmers' food donation tax credit

Corporations in the business of farming can claim this credit if they donate qualifying agricultural products they produce in British Columbia to a registered charity that provides food to those in need or helps to operate a school meal program.

The non-refundable tax credit is equal to 25% of the eligible amount of the qualifying agricultural product for gifts made before January 1, 2027.

You must claim the credit in the same year that you claim the deduction for charitable gifts under section 110.1 of the federal *Income Tax Act* for the donation. The carry-forward period is five years.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 2, *Charitable Donations and Gifts*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 683 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 20.1, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia small business venture capital tax credit

Corporations investing in shares of a registered venture capital corporation or eligible business corporation can claim a British Columbia venture capital tax credit. The British Columbia government issues a certificate called Form SBVC 10 to these corporations.

Eligible business corporations participating in the small business venture capital program are allowed to claim the British Columbia interactive digital media tax credit (page 132).

As of March 2, 2019, a convertible right investment in an eligible business corporation is eligible for a tax credit. A tax credit certificate is issued when the investment is made, not when the convertible right converts to shares.

Apply the venture capital tax credit first to reduce the British Columbia provincial tax payable for the year to zero. If unclaimed credits remain, you can carry them forward for up to four tax years to reduce the British Columbia tax payable.

You do not have to file the certificate with your return. However, keep it in case the CRA asks for it later.

On Schedule 5, line 880, enter the unclaimed tax credit, if any, at the end of the previous tax year. On line 881, enter the tax credit amount available in the current year as reported on Form SBVC 10. On line 882, enter the 9-digit certificate number from Form SBVC 10. On line 883, enter the amount of the credit transferred on an amalgamation. On line 656, enter the tax credit amount you are claiming.

Reference
Section 21, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia scientific research and experimental development tax credit

A qualifying corporation with a permanent establishment in British Columbia can claim this credit on expenditures incurred in the tax year before September 1, 2027, for scientific research and experimental development (SR&ED) carried on in British Columbia.

An active member of a partnership can also claim its share of the partnership's non-refundable tax credit for SR&ED carried on in British Columbia. Only partners that are qualifying corporations can claim the credit.

To claim the credit, file a completed Form T666, *British Columbia (BC) Scientific Research and Experimental Development Tax Credit*, with your return. You must file this form no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year in which the qualified expenditures are incurred (even if you do not claim the credit for that year). For more details, see Form T666.

Reference
Part 6, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia SR&ED refundable tax credit

A qualifying corporation that is a Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC) may claim the refundable tax credit.

The amount of the credit is equal to 10% of whichever of the following amounts is less:

- the SR&ED qualified BC expenditure for the tax year
- the expenditure limit for the tax year

On line 674 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the refundable credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 98, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia SR&ED non-refundable tax credit

Qualifying CCPCs with SR&ED qualified expenditures that are more than their expenditure limit and qualifying corporations that are not CCPCs, may claim a non-refundable tax credit.

The annual non-refundable tax credit is 10% of the SR&ED qualified BC expenditure for that year less the total of:

- the amount of refundable credit for that year
- any amount renounced for that year under subsection 100(1) of the British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

The credit may be deducted against the income tax payable for that year. You must claim the maximum tax credit available in the year it is earned. You can carry back an unused credit to the 3 previous tax years from the year the expenditures were incurred. You can also carry forward the unclaimed credit to the 10 tax years that follow the tax year in which the expenditures were incurred.

On line 659 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the non-refundable credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 99, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

Recapture of British Columbia SR&ED tax credit

A corporation that disposed of a property used in SR&ED, or converted it to commercial use within 10 years of acquiring the property, may be required to report a recapture of any British Columbia SR&ED tax credit previously calculated on that property. Any recapture will create or increase British Columbia tax otherwise payable.

To calculate the recapture, complete Form T666 and attach it to your return. For more details, see Form T666.

On line 241 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of recapture calculated.

Reference
Sections 102.1 to 102.6, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia qualifying environmental trust tax credit

A corporation that is a beneficiary of a qualifying environmental trust located in British Columbia can claim a tax credit on income that is subject to tax under Part XII.4 of the federal *Income Tax Act*.

The credit will reduce the provincial tax otherwise payable for the tax year that includes the trust's tax year.

This credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

On line 670 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit earned.

Reference
Section 25, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia film and television tax credit

The film and television tax credits are for domestic productions with qualifying levels of Canadian content. To claim these credits, an eligible production corporation must be a Canadian-controlled taxable corporation that has a permanent establishment in British Columbia and its activities must primarily be carrying on a film or video production business through a permanent establishment in Canada.

The film and television tax credit **cannot** be claimed if the production services tax credit is claimed for that production.

These credits are fully refundable but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

These credits apply to BC labour expenditures. For determining BC labour expenditures, a BC-based individual is a person who is resident in the province on December 31 of the year preceding the end of the tax year for which the tax credit is claimed.

An eligible production corporation can claim these different credits:

- the basic tax credit (35%)
- the scriptwriting tax credit [for scriptwriting expenditures incurred after February 20, 2018 (35%)]
- the regional tax credit (12.5%)
- the distant location regional tax credit (6%)
- the film training tax credit (30%—see other option below)
- the digital animation, visual effects and post-production (DAVE) tax credit (16%)

  Note
  If you are not eligible for, or do not claim the basic tax credit, you cannot claim the scriptwriting, regional, distant location, film training, or the DAVE tax credits.

To claim these credits, file the following with your return for the year by the filing deadline:

- the eligibility certificate (or a copy) received from Creative BC. As of April 1, 2023, the CRA is no longer accepting an eligibility certificate alone for final-year claims. A completion certificate is required
- if the production was completed in the tax year, the completion certificate (or a copy) and a copy of the audited statement of production costs and notes provided to Creative BC
- a completed copy of Form T1196, *British Columbia Film and Television Tax Credit*, for each eligible production

You must file these documents with the CRA no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year. For tax years starting before February 19, 2020, the filing deadline is 36 months after the end of the tax year.

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 12.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information.**

On line 671 of Schedule 5, enter the amount you are claiming.

Basic tax credit

The basic tax credit is equal to 35% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the tax year for the production.

Scriptwriting tax credit

The scriptwriting tax credit is equal to 35% of eligible scriptwriting expenditures directly attributable to developing script material for a production. This includes salary, wages, and other remuneration and reimbursements paid to scriptwriters who are BC-based individuals. The cost of buying a published or finished literary work, screenplay, script, or script material is not eligible.

The expenses have to be incurred:

- after February 20, 2018
- no earlier than two years before the date principal photography starts
- before the end of the final script stage

These amounts have to be paid no later than 60 days after the end of the tax year in which principal photography started.

Regional tax credit

The regional tax credit is equal to one of the following amounts:

- 12.5% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the production for the tax year, where a minimum of **five days** and more than 50% of the total principal photography days in British Columbia are outside of the designated Vancouver area
- for a production that is intended for television broadcast as a series and that comprises a cycle of at least three episodes, where principal photography of at least three episodes is done in British Columbia outside of the designated Vancouver area, the credit is 12.5% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the tax year for the qualified episodes done in British Columbia, where a minimum of five days and more than 50% of the total principal photography days in British Columbia are outside of the designated Vancouver area

The credit is prorated for the number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia outside the designated Vancouver area over the total number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia.

Animated productions that begin key animation on or after June 1, 2024, are no longer eligible for the regional and distant location regional tax credits.

For **animated productions**, the regional tax credit is 12.5% of the qualified BC labour expenditure prorated by the BC labour expenditure incurred in BC outside of the designated Vancouver area over the total BC labour expenditure for the animated production incurred in the tax year. There is **no minimum** number or percentage of principal photography days required, and there is no proration based on principal photography days.

Distant location regional tax credit

> **Note**
> The distant location regional tax credit can only be claimed if the corporation is eligible for, and claiming the regional tax credit.

The distant location regional tax credit is available when principal photography is done in British Columbia in a distant location. The distant location is that part of British Columbia that is **not** included within the area that extends from the designated Vancouver area north, up to and including Whistler, and east to include Hope.

The distant location regional tax credit is equal to one of the following amounts:

- 6% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the production for the tax year, where a minimum of **one day** of principal photography is in a distant location
- for a production that is intended for television broadcast as a series and that comprises a cycle of at least three episodes, where principal photography of at least three episodes is done in a distant location, the credit is 6% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the tax year for the qualified episodes determined for the regional tax credit, where a minimum of one day of principal photography is in a distant location

The credit is prorated for the number of days of principal photography done in a distant location, over the total number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia.

Animated productions that begin key animation on or after June 1, 2024, are no longer eligible for the regional and distant location regional tax credits.

For **animated productions**, the distant location regional tax credit is 6% of the qualified BC labour expenditure prorated by the BC labour expenditure incurred in a distant location over the total BC labour expenditure for the animated production incurred in the tax year. There is **no minimum** number or percentage of principal photography days required, and there is no proration based on principal photography days.

The distant location regional tax credit can only be claimed if the corporation is eligible for, and claiming, the regional tax credit.

Film training tax credit

The film training tax credit is equal to whichever is less:

- 30% of the payments (net of assistance) made to the trainees in the tax year while they are participating in the approved training program on the production
- 3% of the qualified BC labour expenditure for the production for the tax year

Digital animation, visual effects and post-production (DAVE) tax credit

The digital animation, visual effects and post-production tax credit is equal to 16% of BC labour expenditure directly attributable to prescribed digital animation or visual effects activities, including prescribed digital post-production activities.

Reference
Part 5, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia production services tax credit

The production services tax credits are available to both domestic and foreign producers and there is no Canadian content requirement. To claim these credits, the corporation must have a permanent establishment in British Columbia during the tax year, and throughout the tax year, must have primarily carried on a film or video production business or a film or video production services business.

The production services tax credit **cannot** be claimed if the film and television tax credit is claimed for that production.

These credits are fully refundable, but must first be applied against total income tax payable.

These credits apply to BC labour expenditures. A BC-based individual is a person who is resident in the province on December 31 of the year preceding the end of the tax year for which the tax credit is claimed.

An accredited production corporation can claim these different credits:

- the basic production services tax credit (28%)
- the regional production services tax credit (6%)
- the distant location production services tax credit (6%)
- the digital animation, visual effects and post-production (DAVE) services tax credit (16%)

> **Note**
> If you are not eligible for, or do not claim the basic production services tax credit, you cannot claim the regional, distant location, or DAVE production services tax credits.

For productions incurring their first accredited BC labour expenditure (ABCLE) on or after February 22, 2022, corporations must notify Creative BC of their intent to claim these credits within 120 days of first incurring an ABCLE for the production. Creative BC must receive this notice **before** issuing an accreditation certificate. You will be unable to claim ABCLE incurred before the date you filed the pre-certification form if you miss the 120 day deadline. **Late notice could result in denied or reduced claims**.

For productions incurring their first ABCLE between July 1, 2020, and February 21, 2022, corporations will be allowed to claim ABCLE incurred up to 120 days before filing the pre-certification notice, **regardless** of how many days after the first incurred ABCLE the pre-certification notice was filed. However, you will be unable to claim ABCLE incurred more than 120 days before filing the pre-certification form. This may reduce the production services tax credit available to you.

To claim these credits, file the following with your return for the year by the filing deadline:

- the accreditation certificate (or a copy) received from Creative BC
- a completed Form T1197, *British Columbia Production Services Tax Credit*, for each accredited production

You must file these documents with the CRA no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year. For tax years starting before February 19, 2020, the filing deadline is 36 months after the end of the tax year.

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-Doc on page 12.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information.**

On line 672 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of credit you are claiming.

Basic production services tax credit

The basic production services tax credit is equal to 28% of the corporation's accredited qualified BC labour expenditure for the tax year.

Regional production services tax credit

The regional production services tax credit is equal to 6% of the accredited qualified BC labour expenditure for the production for the tax year, where a minimum of five days and more than 50% of the total principal photography days in British Columbia are done outside of the designated Vancouver area.

The credit is prorated for the number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia outside the designated Vancouver area over the total number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia.

Animated productions that begin key animation on or after June 1, 2024, are no longer eligible for the regional production services and distant location production services tax credits.

For **animated productions**, the regional production services tax credit is 6% of the accredited qualified BC labour expenditure, prorated by the accredited BC labour expenditure incurred in BC outside the designated Vancouver area over the total accredited BC labour expenditure for the animated production incurred in the tax year. There is **no minimum** number or percentage of principal photography days required, and there is no proration based on principal photography days.

Distant location production services tax credit

The distant location production services tax credit is available when principal photography is done in British Columbia in a distant location. The distant location is that part of British Columbia that is **not** included within the area that extends from the designated Vancouver area north, up to and including Whistler and east to include Hope.

The distant location production services tax credit is equal to 6% of the accredited qualified BC labour expenditure for the production for the tax year, where a minimum of one day of principal photography is done in a distant location.

The credit is prorated for the number of days of principal photography done in a distant location, over the total number of days of principal photography done in British Columbia.

Animated productions that begin key animation on or after June 1, 2024, are no longer eligible for the regional production services and distant location production services tax credits.

For **animated productions**, the distant location production services tax credit is 6% of the accredited qualified BC labour expenditure prorated by the accredited BC labour expenditure incurred in a distant location over the total accredited BC labour expenditure incurred for the animated production in the tax year. There is **no minimum** number or percentage of principal photography days required, and there is no proration based on principal photography days.

The distant location production services tax credit can only be claimed if the corporation is eligible for, and is claiming the regional production services tax credit.

Digital animation, visual effects and post-production (DAVE) services tax credit

The digital animation, visual effects and post-production services tax credit is equal to 16% of accredited qualified BC labour expenditure that is directly attributable to prescribed digital animation or visual effects activities, including prescribed digital post-production activities.

Reference
Part 5, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia mining exploration tax credit

A corporation that has incurred qualified mining exploration expenses in British Columbia may qualify for the British Columbia mining exploration tax credit. The corporation must have maintained a permanent establishment in the province at any time in the tax year.

The expenditures have to be incurred in the tax year for determining the existence, location, extent, or quality of a mineral resource in British Columbia.

Effective February 23, 2024, mining exploration expenses related to a bituminous sands deposit or oil shale deposit do not qualify for the British Columbia mining exploration tax credit.

Qualified mining exploration expenses may include expenses incurred in the course of:

- prospecting
- carrying out geological surveys
- drilling
- trenching
- digging test pits
- preliminary sampling

Exploration expenses may also include expenses incurred for environmental studies and community consultation to get a right, licence, or privilege for determining the existence, location, extent, or quality of a mineral resource in BC.

Any flow-through mining expenditure renounced under the federal *Income Tax Act* does not qualify for the credit.

This credit also applies to partnerships. Taxpayers who are active members of a partnership, other than specified members (such as limited partners), can each claim their proportionate share of the partnership's tax credit. To claim your proportionate share of the partnership's tax credit, file a completed Schedule T1249, *British Columbia Mining Exploration Tax Credit Partnership Schedule*, with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

The credit is equal to 20% of the amount by which:

- the total qualified mining exploration expenses incurred in the tax year

is more than

- the total assistance for amounts included in the total qualified mining exploration expenses for the tax year

Prospecting, drilling, trenching, digging test pits and preliminary sampling expenses incurred after May 17, 2018, are qualified mining exploration expenses only to the extent the expenses exceed any revenues resulting from those expenses before the mine comes into production in reasonable commercial quantities.

A corporation can claim an additional 10% of the total qualified mining exploration expenses incurred in prescribed mountain pine beetle affected areas. These expenses must be reduced by the total assistance attributable to them.

The credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 421, *British Columbia Mining Exploration Tax Credit*, with your return. You must claim this credit no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year.

For more details, see the schedule. Members of a partnership must also file a completed Schedule T1249.

On line 673 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 25.1, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia book publishing tax credit

You can claim this credit if you receive a base amount of Publishing Support contributions under the federal Canada Book Fund (CBF) before April 1, 2026.

The recipient must be a Canadian-controlled corporation carrying on business mainly through a permanent establishment in British Columbia with book publishing as its principal business.

You are eligible for a credit of 90% of the base amount of Publishing Support contributions received in the tax year. The credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

On line 886 of Schedule 5, enter the base amount of Publishing Support contributions received in the tax year (excluding other supplementary amounts such as the export and recovery supplement). On line 665, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming. You must claim this credit no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year.

Reference
Part 8, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia training tax credit

You can claim a refundable tax credit if you are a taxable corporation with a permanent establishment in the province and you paid salary and wages before January 1, 2025, to an employee who was registered in a prescribed program administered through SkilledTradesBC.

The British Columbia training tax credit, which was set to end December 31, 2024, is extended three years to December 31, 2027.

The province offers a credit to employers based on the salary and wages paid to an apprentice:

- the **basic** tax credit for apprentices in the first 24 months of a non-Red Seal program (20%, maximum $4,000)
- the **completion** tax credit when an apprentice completes level three or four of either a Red Seal program or a non-Red Seal program (15%, maximum $2,500/$3,000)
- the **enhanced** tax credit for apprentices who are individuals registered under the Indian Act or who qualify for the disability amount on their income tax and benefit return (all levels of both Red Seal and non-Red Seal programs) (5.5% maximum $1,000, 30% maximum $6,000, or 22.5% maximum $3,750/$4,500)

  Note
  To complete a tax credit level, see the requirements in the table issued by the province, Training Tax Credits: Table of Eligible Programs and Completion Requirements for Employers.

You cannot claim the British Columbia training tax credit if you claim the British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry tax credit in the tax year.

You can claim **one or more** of the following three credits in the year for each qualified employee:

- The **basic tax credit** is 20% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) you paid to an employee who was in the first 24 months of an eligible non-Red Seal apprenticeship program in the tax year. The maximum basic tax credit you can claim is $4,000, per employee, per year. This credit is not available to Red Seal programs and cannot be claimed if you are claiming the federal apprenticeship job creation tax credit for the same employee (see page 90)
- The **completion tax credit** is 15% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) you paid to an employee within the 12-month period ending on any day in the month that the employee completed level three or four of either an eligible Red Seal program or non-Red Seal program. The maximum completion tax credit you can claim is $2,500 per employee who has completed level three, and $3,000 per employee who has completed level four.
- The **enhanced tax credit** is available if you employ individuals registered under the Indian Act or qualify for

the disability amount on their income tax return. Do not claim the basic tax credit or the completion tax credit if you are claiming the enhanced tax credit for that employee because these credits are included in the calculation of the enhanced tax credits. An employer claiming the enhanced tax credit for a qualifying employee should only complete Part 3 when filing Schedule 428, *British Columbia Training Tax Credit*. The enhanced tax credits are as follows:

- **for the first 24 months of an eligible Red Seal program,** 5.5% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) you paid to an employee who was in the first 24 months of a Red Seal apprenticeship program in the tax year. The maximum tax credit you can claim is $1,000 per employee. You can claim this credit in addition to the federal apprenticeship job creation tax credit for the same employee
- **for the first 24 months of an eligible non-Red Seal program**, 30% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) you paid to an employee who was in the first 24 months of a non-Red Seal apprenticeship program in the tax year. The maximum tax credit you can claim is $6,000 per employee. This credit is not available to Red Seal programs and cannot be claimed if you are claiming the federal apprenticeship job creation tax credit for the same employee
- **for level three or four of an eligible Red Seal or non-Red Seal program**, 22.5% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) you paid to an employee within the 12-month period ending on any day in the month that the employee completed level three or four. The maximum tax credit you can claim is $3,750, per employee who has completed level three and $4,500, per employee who has completed level four

For the completion and enhanced tax credits, the salary and wages can be dually applied to overlapping periods when more than one level is completed during the tax year.

Example
The employer's tax year runs from January 1 to December 31, 2024.

An employee completes level three on January 31, 2024, and level four on June 30, 2024.

In the tax year, the employer can claim the wages paid from February 1, 2023, to January 31, 2024, for the level three tax credit. In the same tax year, the employer can also claim the wages paid from July 1, 2023, to June 30, 2024, for the level four tax credit. The wages paid from July 1, 2023, to January 31, 2024, are used for both credits.

You can also claim these credits for former qualified employees for the time they were employed by you during an eligible period, even though they were no longer working for you when they completed a specific level of the apprenticeship program.

These credits extend to partnerships. Corporations who are members of a partnership, other than specified members (such as limited partners), can each claim their share of the partnership's tax credit.

Special rules apply for multiple employers not dealing at arm's length who want to claim the training tax credit for the same employee. For more details, see section 125 of the British Columbia *Income Tax Act*.

To claim these credits, file a completed Schedule 428, *British Columbia Training Tax Credit*, with your return. You must claim:

- the basic tax credit and the enhanced basic tax credit no later than 36 months after the end of the tax year in which the eligible salaries and wages are paid
- the completion tax credit and the enhanced completion tax credit no later than 36 months after the end of the tax year in which the employee completed the requirements for a tax credit level

On line 679 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credits you are claiming.

References
Part 9, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*
Training Tax Credits: Table of Eligible Programs and Completion Requirements for Employers

British Columbia interactive digital media tax credit

The interactive digital media tax credit is a refundable credit equal to 17.5% of BC eligible salary and wages (net of designated assistance) incurred before September 1, 2028.

Effective September 1, 2024, products that enable gambling with currency will not qualify as interactive digital media products.

You cannot claim this credit if you claim the BC SR&ED tax credit for the year. Also, the corporation must meet all of the following conditions:

- be registered with the BC Ministry of Finance for each tax year for which the tax credit is claimed
- have a permanent establishment in British Columbia at any time during the tax year
- be a taxable Canadian corporation throughout the tax year
- either of the following applies:
  - the corporation has eligible salary and wages for the tax year of $2,000,000 or more
  - the corporation has eligible salary and wages for the tax year of more than $100,000 and less than $2,000,000, and either of the following applies:
    - the corporation's principal business in the tax year is developing interactive digital media products
    - all or substantially all of the corporation's business in the tax year is one or both of the following: developing interactive digital media products; or providing eligible activities to a corporation that has a permanent establishment in British Columbia and either has as its principal business the development of interactive digital media products or has eligible salary and wages equal to or greater than $2,000,000 for the tax year

The $100,000 and $2,000,000 are prorated for short tax years.

Note
Interactive digital media corporations registered as eligible business corporations in the small business venture capital program (page 127) are eligible to claim the credit.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 429, *British Columbia Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit*, with your return.

You must claim this credit no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year.

On line 680 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Part 10, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry tax credit

You can claim a refundable tax credit if you are an eligible employer in the British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry and, before January 1, 2025, you paid salary and wages to an employee who was registered in a prescribed program administered through SkilledTradesBC.

The British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry tax credit, which was set to end December 31, 2024, is extended two years to December 31, 2026.

The credit applies to Red Seal and non-Red Seal programs.

You can claim **one or more** of the following three credits in the year for each qualified employee:

- the **basic** tax credit for employees within 24 months after the employee entered into an apprenticeship agreement (20%, maximum $5,250)
- the **completion** tax credit when an employee completes level three or four of an eligible program (20%, maximum $5,250)
- the **enhanced** tax credit for employees who are individuals registered under the Indian Act or who qualify for the disability amount on their income tax return (all levels of an eligible program) (30%, maximum $7,875)

For each of the basic and completion tax credits, the credit is equal to 20% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) that were paid to an employee, up to a maximum of $5,250 per employee per tax year.

These numbers are increased by half when they apply to the enhanced tax credit. This credit is equal to 30% of the salary and wages (net of designated assistance) that were paid to an employee, up to a maximum of $7,875 per employee per tax year.

For the completion and enhanced tax credits, the salary and wages can be dually applied to overlapping periods when more than one level is completed during the tax year.

You cannot claim the British Columbia shipbuilding and ship repair industry tax credit if you claim the British Columbia training tax credit in the tax year.

These credits extend to partnerships. Corporations that are members of a partnership, other than specified members (such as limited partners), can each claim their share of the partnership's tax credit.

Special rules apply for multiple employers not dealing at arm's length who want to claim the tax credit for the same employee. For more details, see section 126.5 of the British Columbia *Income Tax Act*.

To claim these credits, file a completed Schedule 430, *British Columbia Shipbuilding and Ship Repair Industry Tax Credit*, with your return. You must claim these credits no later than 36 months after the end of the tax year in which you paid the eligible salaries and wages.

On line 681 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of the credits you are claiming.

Reference
Part 9, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

British Columbia clean buildings tax credit

Effective February 23, 2022, a temporary tax credit has been introduced for retrofits that improve the energy efficiency of multi-unit residential buildings with four or more dwelling units and prescribed types of commercial buildings.

The refundable credit is equal to 5% of qualifying expenditures made before April 1, 2025, and incurred under an agreement entered into after February 22, 2022.

You must complete the retrofit before April 1, 2026, and file an application for certification with the British Columbia Ministry of Finance before you can claim the credit.

The retrofit certification deadline is extended by six months, from March 31, 2027, to September 30, 2027.

To claim the credit, if you have only one certificate, enter the certificate number on line 884 of Schedule 5. If you receive more than one certificate, file a completed Schedule 432, *Additional Certificate Numbers for the British Columbia Clean Buildings Tax Credit*, with your return. You do not have to file the certificate with your return. However, keep it in case the CRA asks for it later.

On line 685 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Part 16, British Columbia *Income Tax Act*

Yukon

The **lower rate** of Yukon income tax is 0%, effective January 1, 2021. It was previously 2%.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

Income eligible for the lower rate is determined using the Yukon business limit of $500,000.

The **higher rate** of tax is 12%. The higher rate applies to taxable income earned in the Yukon that does not qualify for the small business deduction.

You can use Schedule 443, *Yukon Corporation Tax Calculation*, to help you calculate the Yukon tax before the application of credits. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 245 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Yukon political contribution tax credit

You can claim a non-refundable tax credit on contributions you made to a registered political party or to a candidate for an election to the Yukon Legislative Assembly.

The Yukon political contribution tax credit for corporations matches the federal political contribution tax credit for individuals on an ongoing basis.

Currently, the annual maximum credit is **$650** and is calculated as follows:

- 75% of the first $400 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next $350 contributed

plus

- 33 1/3% of the next $525 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case the CRA asks for them later. The CRA can accept photocopies only if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

On line 897 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions. On line 675, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Yukon manufacturing and processing profits tax credit

Corporations that have earned taxable income and manufacturing and processing profits in the Yukon are eligible for this non-refundable credit.

The Yukon manufacturing and processing profits tax credit rate is 9.5%. The small business increment is 0%, effective January 1, 2021. It was previously 0.5%.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

Schedule 440, *Yukon Manufacturing and Processing Profits Tax Credit*, is a worksheet to calculate the credit. You do not have to file it with your return. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 677 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Yukon research and development tax credit

You can claim this credit if you have a permanent establishment in the Yukon at any time in the year and you incurred qualified expenditures in the year for scientific research and experimental development carried on in the Yukon.

The credit is equal to the total of the following amounts:

- 15% of eligible expenditures incurred in the year
- 5% of eligible expenditures included above paid or payable to Yukon University

The credit is based on the sum of the corporation's qualified expenditures and any eligible repayments.

The credit is fully refundable, but must first be applied against total taxes payable.

To claim the credit, file Schedule 442, *Yukon Research and Development Tax Credit*, with your return no later than 18 months after the end of the tax year for which you are claiming the credit. For more details, see the schedule.

On line 698 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Yukon business carbon price rebate

The federal carbon levy is applied to fuels bought in Yukon. Yukon Carbon Rebate Program returns all carbon levy revenues back to individuals, businesses, First Nations governments, and municipal governments.

The Canada Revenue Agency administers parts of this program in the form of rebates.

Starting in 2023, the Yukon business carbon price rebate also includes the Yukon mining business carbon price rebate.

For a list of eligible Yukon assets and a list of eligible Yukon mining assets, see Schedule 444. The lists are subject to changes. In this case, the Carbon Price Rebate General Regulation takes precedence.

To claim the rebate, file Schedule 444, *Yukon Business Carbon Price Rebate*, with your return.

On line 699 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the Yukon general business carbon price rebate you are claiming.

On line 696 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of the Yukon mining business carbon price rebate you are claiming.

Northwest Territories

The **lower rate** of Northwest Territories income tax is 2%, effective January 1, 2021. It was previously 4%. This lower rate applies to taxable income earned in the Northwest Territories that qualifies for the federal small business deduction.

If the rate changes during the tax year, you have to base your calculation on the number of days in the year that each rate is in effect.

The **higher rate** of the Northwest Territories income tax is 11.5%. This rate applies to taxable income earned in the Northwest Territories that does not qualify for the federal small business deduction.

You can use Schedule 461, *Northwest Territories Corporation Tax Calculation*, to help you calculate the Northwest Territories tax before the credits are applied. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 250 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Northwest Territories political contribution tax credit

You can claim a non-refundable tax credit on contributions you made to a candidate for an election to the Northwest Territories Legislative Assembly.

The annual maximum credit is **$500** and is calculated as follows:

- 100% of the first $100 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next $800 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case the CRA asks for them later. The CRA can accept photocopies only if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

> **Note**
> Contributions to a political party do **not** qualify for this credit.

On line 898 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions, and on line 700, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Nunavut

The **lower rate** of Nunavut income tax is 3%. This lower rate applies to taxable income earned in Nunavut that qualifies for the federal small business deduction.

The **higher rate** of Nunavut income tax is 12%. This rate applies to taxable income earned in Nunavut that does not qualify for the small business deduction.

You can use Schedule 481, *Nunavut Corporation Tax Calculation*, to help you calculate the Nunavut tax before the credits are applied. You do not have to file it with your return. See the schedule for more details.

On line 260 of Schedule 5, enter the amount of tax calculated.

Nunavut political contribution tax credit

You can claim a non-refundable tax credit on contributions you made to a candidate for an election to the Nunavut Legislative Assembly.

The annual maximum credit is **$500** and is calculated as follows:

- 100% of the first $100 contributed

plus

- 50% of the next $800 contributed

You do not have to file official receipts with your return. However, keep them in case the CRA asks for them later. The CRA can accept photocopies only if the issuer certifies them as true copies.

> **Note**
> Contributions to a political party do **not** qualify for this credit.

On line 899 of Schedule 5, enter the total amount of qualifying contributions. On line 725, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Other credits

Line 780 – Investment tax credit refund

On line 780, enter the amount of the investment tax credit refund, including the clean economy ITCs and the refundable part of the SR&ED ITC. See page 88 for details on the SR&ED ITC.

Clean economy investment tax credits

Investment tax credit for carbon capture, utilization, and storage (CCUS ITC)

CCUS is a suite of technologies that capture carbon dioxide (CO2) emissions from fuel combustion, industrial processes, or directly from the air, to either store the CO2 or use it in industry. Businesses that incur qualified CCUS expenditures after 2021 and before 2041 can claim the new refundable CCUS ITC.

The credit rates for qualified CCUS expenditures are:

- 60% after 2021 (30% after 2030) for eligible capture equipment used in a direct air capture project
- 50% after 2021 (25% after 2030) for all other eligible capture equipment
- 37.5% after 2021 (18.75% after 2030) for eligible transportation, storage, and use equipment

Effective November 28, 2023, businesses must elect to meet certain labour requirements – prevailing wage requirements and apprenticeship requirements. Otherwise, the credit rate will be reduced by 10 percentage points.

Generally, you cannot claim the CCUS ITC if you claim one of the following credits for the same property:

- clean technology ITC
- clean hydrogen ITC
- clean technology manufacturing ITC
- ITCs in section 127 of the *Income Tax Act* (for example, the Atlantic ITC)
- clean electricity ITC

Businesses may claim more than one clean economy ITC for the same project, if the project includes different types of eligible property.

You can claim the credit in the tax year you incurred the expenses in, regardless of when the property becomes available for use.

Eligible equipment is eligible for capital cost allowance (CCA) on a declining-balance basis in two new classes:

- class 57 with an 8% CCA rate for capture, transportation, and storage equipment
- class 58 with a 20% CCA rate for use equipment (equipment required for using CO2 in industrial production)

You must use the equipment as part of an eligible project.

These classes are eligible for enhanced first year depreciation under the accelerated investment incentive.

There are two new CCA classes, 59 and 60, for certain exploration expenses and development expenses related to the storage of captured carbon.

Corporations must track and account for the capture and actual usage of CO_2. As well, they may have to repay credit amounts they were previously paid if the ineligible uses are more than the quantities originally planned and in certain other circumstances.

To claim the credit, complete Schedule 78, *Carbon Capture, Utilization, and Storage Investment Tax Credit*, and file it by the filing due date for the tax year you are entitled to claim the credit for. The CRA may accept the late filing of the required information, if filed by the later of December 31, 2025, and one year after the filing due date for the tax year you are entitled to claim the credit for.

On line 200 of Schedule 31, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming. For more information, see **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/business-tax-credits/clean-economy-itc/carbon-capture-itc**.

Clean technology ITC

A new refundable clean technology investment tax credit has been introduced. The credit is equal to 30% of the capital cost of eligible clean technology property that is acquired and that becomes available for use after March 27, 2023, and before 2034. The rate will be reduced to 15% in 2034 and nil after 2034.

Effective November 28, 2023, businesses must elect to meet certain labour requirements – prevailing wage requirements and apprenticeship requirements. Otherwise, the credit rate will be reduced by 10 percentage points. Exemptions apply for the clean technology ITC for acquisitions of off-road zero-emission vehicles and acquisitions and installations of low-carbon heat equipment.

Under proposed changes, effective November 28, 2023, it was clarified that the exemptions would apply to the preparation or installation of clean technology property described in Schedule II of the Regulations:

- in subparagraph (d)(i) of CCA class 43.1 – certain active solar heating equipment and ground source heat pump system equipment
- in class 56 – zero-emission self-propelled equipment that is not a motor vehicle, including certain additions and alterations

Clean technology property includes:

- certain zero-emission power generation technologies (including concentrated solar energy equipment and small modular nuclear reactors)
- storage equipment for zero-emission energy and non-road zero-emission vehicles
- geothermal energy systems, unless they are used for geothermal energy projects that will co-produce oil, gas, or other fossil fuels

Under proposed changes, for businesses investing in eligible property that is acquired and becomes available for use on or after November 21, 2023, eligibility for the credit would include systems that produce electricity, heat, or both electricity and heat, from eligible waste biomass.

Businesses can fully benefit from both this credit and the Atlantic investment tax credit. However, generally they cannot claim the clean technology tax credit if they claim one of the following credits for the same property:

- CCUS ITC
- clean hydrogen ITC
- clean technology manufacturing ITC
- clean electricity ITC

Businesses may claim more than one clean economy ITC for the same project, if the project includes different types of eligible property.

To claim the credit, complete Schedule 75, *Clean Technology Investment Tax Credit*, and file it with your return for the tax year you are entitled to claim the credit for. You must file the required information no later than one year after your filing due date for the tax year you are entitled to claim the credit for.

On line 155 of Schedule 31, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Clean hydrogen ITC

A new refundable tax credit, the clean hydrogen investment tax credit, has been introduced to support investments in clean hydrogen production. The credit is equal to between 15% and 40% of the cost of purchasing and installing eligible property used in the eligible project. This percentage depends on the carbon intensity (CI) of the hydrogen the project will produce.

Processes with the lowest carbon intensity (measured as kilograms of carbon dioxide equivalent (CO_2eq) per kilogram of hydrogen produced) will earn the highest rate. The credit will not apply when the carbon intensity is 4.0 kg or more.

The credit applies to property that is acquired and becomes available for use after March 27, 2023, and before 2035. It will be reduced by half for property that becomes available for use in 2034.

CI Tiers.	Rates	
	Available for use from March 28, 2023 to the end of 2033	Available for use in 2034
Less than 0.75 kg	40%	20%
0.75 kg or more, and less than 2 kg	25%	12.5%
2 kg or more, and less than 4 kg	15%	7.5%

For clean ammonia equipment or certain other equipment used solely in connection with clean ammonia equipment, the rate is:

- 15% if the equipment becomes available for use before 2034
- 7.5% if it becomes available for use in 2034
- 0% if it becomes available for use after 2034

These rates apply regardless of the carbon intensity, provided the carbon intensity is less than 4 kg.

At the end of a compliance period of a qualified clean hydrogen project, if the average actual carbon intensity is higher than the most recent expected carbon intensity that was used to determine the clean hydrogen ITC, you will be subject to recovery tax in the tax year in which the compliance period ends.

Effective November 28, 2023, businesses must elect to meet certain labour requirements – prevailing wage requirements and apprenticeship requirements. Otherwise, the credit rate would be reduced by 10 percentage points.

Under proposed changes, effective for property that is acquired and becomes available for use in an eligible project on or after December 16, 2024, the clean hydrogen ITC would be expanded to include projects that produce hydrogen from methane pyrolysis.

Eligible equipment would include property that is used to produce all or substantially all hydrogen from methane pyrolysis (determined without reference to any solid carbon that is produced), such as:

- pyrolysis reactors
- heat exchangers
- separation equipment and purifiers
- compression and on-site storage equipment

Support for the capital costs of the pyrolysis reactor system would be limited to $3,000 per tonne of annual hydrogen production capacity.

As is the case for the clean hydrogen ITC in general, eligible equipment would also include dual-use electricity and heat equipment, project support equipment, ammonia production equipment, and oxygen production equipment, provided they satisfy the existing requirements.

Businesses can fully benefit from both this credit and the Atlantic investment tax credit. However, generally they cannot claim the clean hydrogen tax credit if they claim one of the following credits for the same property:

- CCUS ITC
- clean technology ITC
- clean technology manufacturing ITC
- clean electricity ITC

Businesses may claim more than one clean economy ITC for the same project, if the project includes different types of eligible property.

To claim the credit, when available, complete Schedule 74, *Clean Hydrogen Investment Tax Credit*, and file it with your return for the tax year you are entitled to claim the credit for. You must file the required information by the later of December 31, 2025, and the day that is one year after your filing due date for the tax year you are entitled to claim the credit for. For information on how to claim the credit before Schedule 74 is available, see **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/business-tax-credits/clean-economy-itc/clean-hydrogen-itc/claiming-credit-ch-itc/how-claim**.

On line 140 of Schedule 31, enter the amount of credit you are claiming.

Clean technology manufacturing ITC

A new refundable investment tax credit has been introduced for:

- clean technology manufacturing and processing
- critical mineral extraction and processing

The clean technology manufacturing investment tax credit is equal to 30% of the capital cost of eligible property associated with eligible activities.

Eligible property generally includes machinery and equipment, including certain industrial vehicles, used in manufacturing, processing, or critical mineral extraction, as well as related control systems.

The credit is not available for property used in the production of battery cells or modules if such production benefits from direct support through a special contribution agreement with the Government of Canada.

Because producing qualifying materials may occur at polymetallic projects (projects engaged in the production of multiple metals), under proposed changes, several adjustments would be made to the credit. One of these includes changing to a "primarily" test for property used in qualifying mineral activities expected to produce qualifying materials at mine or well sites.

Eligible expenditures would include investments in eligible property used in qualifying mineral activities that are expected to produce primarily (more than 50%—rather than 90%) qualifying materials at mine or well sites, including tailing ponds and mills located at these sites.

The credit applies to property that is acquired and becomes available for use after 2023. It will be gradually phased out starting with property that becomes available for use in 2032 as follows:

- 30% in 2024 to 2031
- 20% in 2032
- 10% in 2033
- 5% in 2034

The credit will no longer be in effect for property that becomes available for use after 2034.

> **Note**
> The labour requirements do **not** apply to the clean technology manufacturing ITC.

Businesses can fully benefit from both this credit and the Atlantic investment tax credit. However, generally they cannot claim the clean technology manufacturing tax credit if they claim one of the following credits for the same property:

- CCUS ITC
- clean technology ITC
- clean hydrogen ITC
- clean electricity ITC

Businesses may claim more than one clean economy ITC for the same project, if the project includes different types of eligible property.

To claim the credit, when available, complete Schedule 76, *Clean Technology Manufacturing Investment Tax Credit*, and file it with your return for the tax year you are entitled to claim the credit for. You must file the required information no later than one year after your filing due date for the tax year you are entitled to claim the credit for. For information on how to claim the credit before Schedule 76 is available, see **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/business-tax-credits/clean-economy-itc/clean-technology-manufacturing-itc/claiming-credit-ctm-itc/how-claim**.

On line 170 of Schedule 31, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Clean electricity ITC (proposed)
A new 15% refundable tax credit, the clean electricity investment tax credit, has been proposed to support eligible entities that make eligible investments to accelerate the supply and transmission of clean electricity.

The credit would be available for eligible property that is acquired and becomes available for use after April 15, 2024, and before 2035, for projects that did not begin construction before March 28, 2023.

Eligibility for the credit would be expanded to include systems that produce electricity, or both electricity and heat, from eligible waste biomass.

Businesses would have to meet certain labour requirements – prevailing wage requirements and apprenticeship requirements. Otherwise, the credit rate would be reduced by 10 percentage points.

Businesses could fully benefit from both this credit and the Atlantic investment tax credit. However, generally they could not claim the clean electricity tax credit if they claimed one of the following credits for the same property:

- CCUS ITC
- clean technology ITC
- clean hydrogen ITC
- clean technology manufacturing ITC

Businesses could claim more than one clean economy ITC for the same project, if the project includes different types of eligible property.

To claim the credit, when available, complete Schedule 77, *Clean Electricity Investment Tax Credit*, and file it with your return no later than one year after your filing due date for the tax year you would be entitled to claim the credit for.

On line 185, when available, of Schedule 31, enter the amount of the credit you would be claiming.

Electric vehicle supply chain ITC (proposed)
The Government announced a new 10% electric vehicle (EV) supply chain investment tax credit. This credit would apply on the cost of buildings and any component part included in CCA class 1(q) used in key segments of the EV supply chain for businesses that invest in Canada across three supply chain segments:

- electric vehicle assembly
- electric vehicle battery production
- cathode active material production

A corporation would have to invest at least $100 million in each of the three segments. The corporation (either by itself or as part of a related group, such as with a parent company) would have to either:

- acquire at least $100 million in property eligible for the clean technology manufacturing ITC that has become available for use in each of the three segments
- acquire at least $100 million in property eligible for the clean technology manufacturing ITC that has become available for use in each of two segments; and hold a qualifying minority interest in another corporation that acquires at least $100 million in property eligible for the clean technology manufacturing ITC that has become available for use in the remaining segment

The credit would apply to property that is acquired and becomes available for use after 2023. It would be reduced to 5% for property that becomes available for use in 2033 or 2034, and would be zero after 2034.

More information about the clean economy ITCs
For more information, see **canada.ca/en/revenue-agency/services/tax/businesses/topics/corporations/business-tax-credits/clean-economy-itc**. You may phone the CRA at the Fraser Valley and Interior Tax Services Office at **1-855-825-3262**.

Also, you may write to:

Canada Revenue Agency
Clean Economy Tax Incentives Division
9755 King George Blvd
Surrey BC V3T 5E1

Line 784 – Dividend refund

On line 784, enter the amount of the dividend refund, which you calculated in the "Dividend refund" area on page 7 of your return. See page 81 for details.

Line 788 – Federal capital gains refund

Under proposed changes, for tax years starting after 2024, a corporation would not qualify as a mutual fund corporation if:

- specified persons together own more than 10% of its shares by value, and
- it is controlled by or for the benefit of a corporate group

This new rule would not apply to mutual fund corporations incorporated within the two previous years and where specified persons hold shares with a value of $5 million or less.

The corporate group could consist of any combination of corporations, individuals, trusts, and partnerships that do not deal with each other at arm's length. Exceptions would apply to make sure the measure does not adversely affect mutual fund corporations that are widely held pooled investment vehicles.

Investment corporations and **mutual fund corporations** have to file Schedule 18, *Federal and Provincial or Territorial Capital Gains Refund*, with their returns. Schedule 18 has to contain the following information:

- details about the refundable capital gains tax on hand
- details of the capital gains redemption for the year
- a calculation of the federal capital gains refund for the year

Use 28% as the percentage to determine the refundable capital gains tax on hand.

The federal capital gains refund for the year is whichever is less:

- 14% of the total of:
  - the capital gains dividends paid in the period starting 60 days after the beginning of the year and ending 60 days after the end of the year and
  - the capital gains redemption for the year, or
- the refundable capital gains tax on hand at the end of the year

Complete the appropriate lines on Schedule 18, and enter on line 788 of the return the federal capital gains refund. See Line 808 on page 141 for details on the provincial or territorial capital gains refund.

> **Note**
> If a corporation is established and maintained mainly to benefit non-residents, it does not qualify as a mutual fund corporation, and it cannot claim the capital gains refund.

References
Sections 130 and 131

Line 792 – Federal qualifying environmental trust tax credit refund

On line 792, enter the amount of federal qualifying environmental trust tax credit refund that was not used in the Part I tax calculation. See page 87 for more information.

Line 795 – Return of fuel charge proceeds to farmers tax credit

This refundable tax credit is a way to return fuel charge proceeds under the federal carbon pollution pricing system directly to corporations that operate farming businesses.

A corporation has to incur gross eligible farming expenses of at least $25,000 (subject to exclusions). All or a portion of those expenses must be attributable to the following designated provinces: Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, or Alberta, and additionally for 2023, Newfoundland and Labrador, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, or New Brunswick.

The credit is equal to eligible farming expenses attributable to a designated province for the tax year, multiplied by the payment rate for the calendar year for the designated province, as specified by the minister of Finance.

You can claim this credit on your tax returns for 2021 and later calendar years.

File a completed Schedule 63, *Return of Fuel Charge Proceeds to Farmers Tax Credit*, with your return for the year.

On line 795 of the return, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

Reference
Section 127.42

Line 796 – Canadian film or video production tax credit

A fully refundable tax credit is available to qualified corporations that produce an eligible production certified by the minister of Canadian Heritage to be a Canadian film or video production.

The credit is equal to 25% of qualified labour expenditures for the year for the production. The qualified labour expenditure cannot be more than 60% of the total cost of a production. The tax credit is therefore limited to 15% of the total cost of a production, less any assistance. Labour expenditures in respect of non-residents of Canada (other than Canadian citizens) will not be eligible for the credit.

For more information, see Guide RC4164, *Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit*, or go to **canada.ca/taxes-film**.

To claim the credit, file the following items with your return for the year:

- the Canadian Film or Video Production Certificate (Part A) issued by the Canadian Audio-Visual Certification Office (CAVCO), or a copy
- if it applies, a Certificate of Completion (Part B) issued by CAVCO, or a copy, and a copy of the audited statement of production costs and notes provided to CAVCO
- a completed Form T1131, *Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit*, for each Canadian film or video production

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 12.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information.**

On line 796, enter the amount of the credit from Form T1131. If you are filing more than one of these forms, enter the cumulative total.

You **cannot** claim the Canadian film or video production tax credit if you claim the film or video production services tax credit for that same production for any tax year.

References
Section 125.4
Regulation 1106
RC4164, Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit

Line 797 – Film or video production services tax credit

A fully refundable tax credit is available to eligible production corporations for a film or video production certified by the minister of Canadian Heritage to be an accredited production.

Eligible production corporations do not include those that, at any time in the year, are tax-exempt, are controlled by one or more tax-exempt entities, or are prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporations.

The credit is equal to 16% of qualified Canadian labour expenditures for the year.

> **Note**
> Qualified Canadian labour expenditure is net of any assistance.

For more information, see Guide RC4385, *Film or Video Production Services Tax Credit*, or go to **canada.ca/taxes-film**.

To claim the credit, file the following items with your return for the year:

- an Accredited Film or Video Production Certificate, or a copy issued by CAVCO
- a completed Form T1177, *Film or Video Production Services Tax Credit*, for each accredited production

If you file your return electronically, see information on T2 Attach-a-doc on page 12.

If you file a paper return, send the return and required attachments to your tax centre. To find your tax centre, go to **canada.ca/cra-tso-contact-information.**

On line 797, enter the amount of the credit from Form T1177. If you are filing more than one of these forms, enter the cumulative total.

You **cannot** claim the film or video production services tax credit if you claim the Canadian film or video production tax credit for that same production for any tax year.

References
Section 125.5
Regulation 9300
RC4385, Film or Video Production Services Tax Credit

Line 798 – Canadian journalism labour tax credit

The Canadian journalism labour tax credit is a refundable tax credit available to qualifying journalism organizations (QJO).

The amount of the credit is set at 25% of qualifying labour expenditures for a tax year, for an eligible newsroom employee. The maximum credit available is $13,750 for each eligible newsroom employee per year. The credit amount is reduced by the amount received from the Aid to Publishers component of the Canada Periodical Fund.

> **Note**
> As a temporary measure for four years, the cap on labour expenditures per eligible newsroom employee is increased from $55,000 to $85,000. As well, the tax credit rate is increased from 25% to 35%. These changes apply to qualifying labour expenditures incurred after 2022. The rate will return to 25% for expenditures incurred after 2026. Transitional rules apply to prorate these changes if an organization's tax year does not follow a calendar year.

To be a QJO, as defined in subsection 125.6(1), the organization must be a qualified Canadian journalism organization (QCJO), as defined in subsection 248(1), and must also meet both of the following additional criteria:

- it does not hold a licence, as defined in subsection 2(1) of the Broadcasting Act
- if it is a corporation having share capital, it meets the conditions in subparagraph (e)(iii) of the definition of Canadian newspaper in subsection 19(5)

To be a QCJO, an organization must apply for and be designated as a QCJO by the minister of National Revenue. An organization is deemed to have become designated as a QCJO on the date that it applies for designation with the CRA, unless otherwise specified by the minister. The CRA can revoke a QCJO's designation when it no longer meets the eligibility requirements, but the CRA must consider any advice provided by an advisory board before revoking an organization's designation.

A credit can be claimed by a member (other than a partnership member and a specified member) of a QJO that is a partnership, based on the relative specified proportions, as defined in subsection 248(1) of the *Income Tax Act*, of each qualifying member for the relevant fiscal period. The credit allocated by the partnership to the partner is taxable to the partner and the partner must include it in their business income in the same tax year.

For details on how to apply for designation as a QCJO, go to **canada.ca/support-canadian-journalism** and select "Qualified Canadian journalism organization".

A QCJO can go to **canada.ca/support-canadian-journalism** and select "Canadian journalism labour tax credit" for more information on eligibility for claiming the refundable tax credit and for details on calculating the credit.

To claim the credit, file a completed Schedule 58, *Canadian Journalism Labour Tax Credit*, with your return for the year.

On line 798 of the return, enter the amount of the credit you are claiming.

References
Section 125.6
Subsection 248(1)

Lines 800 and 801 – Tax withheld at source

This is the amount shown as "income tax deducted" on any information slips, such as NR4, T4A, or T4A-NR, you may have received.

On line 800, enter the total amount of income tax deducted from all your information slips. On line 801, enter the total payments on which tax has been withheld.

Reference
IC75-6, Required Withholding From Amounts Paid to Non-Residents Providing Services in Canada

Line 808 – Provincial and territorial capital gains refund

Investment public corporations and **mutual fund corporations** have to file Schedule 18, *Federal and Provincial or Territorial Capital Gains Refund*, with their return, complete with information mentioned on page 138.

These corporations have to calculate the provincial and territorial capital gains refund according to provincial and territorial income tax acts.

Complete the appropriate lines of Schedule 18, and enter the provincial and territorial capital gains refund on line 808.

References
Sections 130 and 131

Line 812 – Provincial and territorial refundable tax credits

On line 812, enter the amount of provincial and territorial refundable tax credits calculated on line 255 of Schedule 5 (negative amount).

Line 840 – Tax instalments paid

On line 840, report all instalment payments you made for the tax year.

You can view your interim balance; and if needed, you can transfer payments within a program account and between program accounts of the same nine-digit business number and immediately view updated balances, by using the "View and pay account balance" service through:

- My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative or employee

If there is a discrepancy between the amount you report on the return and the interim balance in your business account, the CRA will use the amount in your business account for the tax year being assessed when it processes the return.

For information on how to make payments, go to **canada.ca/payments** or see Guide T7B–Corp, *Corporation Instalment Guide*. For more information on calculating instalments, go to My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account** and use the "Calculate and pay instalment payments" service or see Guide T7B–Corp, *Corporation Instalment Guide*.

> **Note**
> Even if you elected to report in a functional currency, you still have to complete line 840 in Canadian currency.

Refund or payment

Your refund or balance owing is the difference you get after subtracting all the credits on lines 780 to 840 from the total tax payable on line 770.

If your total tax payable (line 770) is less than your total credits (line 890), enter the difference on the **refund** line.

If your total payable (line 770) is more than your total credits (line 890), enter the difference on the **balance owing** line.

> **Note**
> After the CRA processes your return and applies any interest and/or penalty charges, if the total amount owing at that time is $2 or less, you will not have to pay that amount. If an amount of $2 or less is owed to you, the amount will not be refunded; however, the CRA will apply it to any existing liability you may have.

Line 894 – Refund code

If entitled to a refund, enter one of the following codes on line 894:

- enter "**1**" or leave this line blank if you want the CRA to send you the refund
- enter "**2**" if you want the CRA to transfer the refund to next year's instalment account
- enter "**3**" if you want the CRA to apply the refund to another liability (such as an expected debit from a reassessment) or to a different account. Attach a letter to your return giving instructions and the CRA will review your request

The CRA will apply the refund to any outstanding liabilities the corporation owes on the same or related business number account. Then, it will refund or transfer the excess overpayment according to the code you enter. The CRA will do this only if all the required returns have been filed on the account and all related accounts.

> **Note**
> Under subsection 220(6) of the *Income Tax Act* a corporation may assign any amount payable under this Act. However, according to subsection 220(7) the minister of National Revenue "is not required to pay to the assignee, the assigned amount." As an alternative, the CRA will review a request to send the refund to a "care of" address. However, a refund issued in this manner will still be issued in the name of the corporation (see the third bullet above).

The payment of refunds and rebates will be withheld until all required returns, of which the minister of National Revenue has knowledge, have been filed.

Reference
Subsection 164(2.01)

Line 896 – If the corporation is a Canadian-controlled private corporation throughout the tax year, does it qualify for the one-month extension of the date the balance of tax is due?

Tick the **yes** or **no** box. See "Balance-due day" on page 14.

Payment of balance owing

You can pay your corporation's balance owing using one of the following methods:

- your Canadian bank or credit union's online banking, mobile app, or telephone service
- the CRA's My Payment service at **canada.ca/cra-my-payment** with your activated debit card from a participating Canadian bank or credit union with a Visa® Debit or Debit Mastercard® logo (does **not** include credit cards)
- pre-authorized debit (PAD) at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account** which lets you:
  - set up payments to the CRA from a Canadian chequing account on preset dates starting in five or more business days
  - pay an amount due, repay overpaid amounts, or make instalment payments
  - view your account history and modify, cancel, or skip a payment (for more information on PAD, go to canada.ca/pay-authorized-debit)
- the "Proceed to pay" button on the "View and pay account balance" page and other pages within My Business Account
- your credit card, Interac e-transfer or PayPal through one of the third-party service providers **for a fee**
- in person, with cash or by debit, at Canada Post **for a fee**. To do so you will need a remittance voucher with a QR code or a self-generated QR code. For more information, go to **canada.ca/payments**
- in person at your financial institution in Canada. To do so, you have to use a remittance voucher which you can request through the following portals:
  - for business owners: **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**
  - for business employees and representatives: **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**

For more information about payments, go to **canada.ca/payments**.

If you have an amount owing, you can view a revised balance that includes interest calculated to a date you select by using the "View and pay account balance" service and selecting the "Calculate future balance" option through:

- My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are the business owner
- Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative or employee

You can ask that the CRA stop issuing remittance vouchers and the envelope that is sent with notices and statements by using the "Enquiries service" and selecting the "Change mailing instructions" option through My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account** or through Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**.

Direct deposit request

You can start, update, or stop direct deposit **online**, and also view direct deposit transactions through:

- My Business Account at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are a business owner
- Represent a Client at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are a representative with level three (delegated authority) authorization

Representatives authorized at level one or two with online access can see direct deposit transactions at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**.

You can also sign up for direct deposit or change your account information through the websites of many financial institutions. Once you provide consent for direct deposit, your CRA direct deposit information will be updated the next day. Visit your financial institution's website for information on how to sign up.

For more information, go to **canada.ca/cra-direct-deposit**.

Your direct deposit request will stay in effect until you change the information or cancel the service. However, if your financial institution advises the CRA that you have a new account, the CRA may deposit your payments into the new account. If, for any reason, it cannot deposit a payment into a designated account, the CRA will mail a cheque to you at the address on file at the time of the original payment.

> **Note**
> The CRA must generate all large-value refunds ($25 million or more) through Lynx, Canada's high-value payment system. To avoid potential delays, you have to be registered for direct deposit and be registered on the Lynx system. If you are expecting a large-value refund, arrange for direct deposit and contact your tax centre to make the necessary arrangements.

Mandatory electronic filing for tax preparers

Lines 920 and 925

Enter the tax preparer's EFILE number on line 920 and RepID on line 925, if applicable.

> **Note**
> All EFILE registrations or renewals now require a representative identifier (RepID). This is a unique seven-character identifier you get when you register as a representative with the Represent a Client service.

Tax preparers have to file electronically all income tax returns they prepare for a fee, with certain exceptions, including that they can file 10 corporation returns and 10 individual returns (other than trust) by means other than electronic.

For the calendar years after 2023, this maximum amount is reduced to five paper returns of each type. Effective June 22, 2023, signatures may be electronic on Form T183CORP, *Information Return for Corporations Filing Electronically*.

The CRA may charge a penalty to tax preparers who fail to respect the limit.

For more information, go to **canada.ca/taxes-mandatory-electronic-filing**.

Reference
Section 150.1

Certification

Lines 950 to 959

Lines 950 to 956 – Complete these lines with the required information. Be sure that the person who signs and dates the return is an authorized officer of the corporation.

Line 957 – Tick the **yes** or **no** box.

Lines 958 and 959 – If you answer **no** to line 957, provide the first and last names and telephone number of a contact person. This contact person is responsible for all matters related to the processing of this year's return, and must be an authorized representative.

Note
If you wish to authorize representatives (including employees) to discuss your corporation income tax return for any year with the CRA, use My Business Account. Please verify if your list of authorized representatives is up to date and, if applicable, modify or cancel authorized representatives. My Business Account allows you to authorize new representatives, and to view, update, and cancel authorizations of existing representatives. For more information, go to **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**.

For information on how to authorize a representative for a non-resident account, go to **canada.ca/cra-representatives-non-resident-accounts**.

Language of correspondence

Line 990

Indicate in which official language you would like to receive your correspondence by entering the appropriate code:

- **1** for English
- **2** for French

Related forms and publications

List of federal and provincial or territorial corporation schedules and forms

You can find the following schedules and forms on the Canada.ca website at **canada.ca/cra-forms-publications**.

Schedule or form	Title	Page numbers
RC145	*Request to Close Business Number Program Accounts*	**28**
RC193	*Service Feedback*	**150**
RC312	*Reportable Transaction and Notifiable Transaction Information Return*	**18**
RC3133	*Reportable Uncertain Tax Treatments Information Return*	**19**
RC431	*Request for Re-appropriation of T2 Statute-barred Credits*	**13**
RC4288	*Request for Taxpayer Relief – Cancel or Waive Penalties and Interest*	**17**
RC4649	*Country-by-Country Report*	**19**
T2	*T2 Corporation Income Tax Return*	**13**
T2 Short	*T2 Short Return*	**13**
T2 SCH 1	*Net Income (Loss) for Income Tax Purposes*	**41**
T2 SCH 2	*Charitable Donations and Gifts*	**70-72**
T2 SCH 3	*Dividends Received, Taxable Dividends Paid, and Part IV Tax Calculation*	**82, 94**
T2 SCH 4	*Corporation Loss Continuity and Application*	**67**
T2 SCH 5	*Tax Calculation Supplementary – Corporations*	**99**
T2 SCH 6	*Summary of Dispositions of Capital Property*	**42**
T2 SCH 7	*Aggregate Investment Income and Income Eligible for the Small Business Deduction*	**75, 80**
T2 SCH 8	*Capital Cost Allowance (CCA)*	**45**
T2 SCH 9	*Related and Associated Corporations*	**32**
T2 SCH 11	*Transactions with Shareholders, Officers, or Employees*	**34**
T2 SCH 12	*Resource-Related Deductions*	**64**
T2 SCH 13	*Continuity of Reserves*	**64**
T2 SCH 14	*Miscellaneous Payments to Residents*	**35**
T2 SCH 15	*Deferred Income Plans*	**35**
T2 SCH 16	*Patronage Dividend Deduction*	**65**
T2 SCH 17	*Credit Union Deductions*	**65**
T2 SCH 18	*Federal and Provincial or Territorial Capital Gains Refund*	**138, 141**
T2 SCH 19	*Non-Resident Shareholder Information*	**34**
T2 SCH 20	*Part XIV – Additional Tax on Non-Resident Corporations*	**98**
T2 SCH 21	*Federal and Provincial or Territorial Foreign Income Tax Credits and Federal Logging Tax Credit*	**86, 101**
T2 SCH 22	*Non-Resident Discretionary Trust*	**35**
T2 SCH 23	*Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Business Limit (see Schedule 49 for allocation of the expenditure limit)*	**33, 77**
T2 SCH 24	*First-Time Filer After Incorporation, Amalgamation, or Winding-up of a Subsidiary into a Parent*	**27**
T2 SCH 25	*Investment in Foreign Affiliates*	**36**
T2 SCH 27	*Calculation of Canadian Manufacturing and Processing Profits Deduction*	**85**
T2 SCH 28	*Election Not to Be Associated Through a Third Corporation*	**34**
T2 SCH 29	*Payments to Non-Residents*	**36**
T2 SCH 31	*Investment Tax Credit – Corporations*	**88**
T2 SCH 33	*Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Corporations*	**16**
T2 SCH 34	*Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Financial Institutions*	**16**
T2 SCH 35	*Taxable Capital Employed in Canada – Large Insurance Corporations*	**16**

Schedule or form	Title	Page numbers
T2 SCH 38	*Part VI Tax on Capital of Financial Institutions*	**16, 97**
T2 SCH 39	*Agreement Among Related Financial Institutions – Part VI Tax*	**97**
T2 SCH 42	*Calculation of Unused Part I Tax Credit*	**21, 97**
T2 SCH 43	*Calculation of Parts IV.1 and VI.1 Taxes*	**96, 97**
T2 SCH 44	*Non-Arm's Length Transactions*	**35**
T2 SCH 45	*Agreement Respecting Liability for Part VI.1 Tax*	**97**
T2 SCH 49	*Agreement Among Associated Canadian-Controlled Private Corporations to Allocate the Expenditure Limit (see Schedule 23 for allocation of the business limit)*	**34**
T2 SCH 50	*Shareholder Information*	**37**
T2 SCH 53	*General Rate Income Pool (GRIP) Calculation*	**94**
T2 SCH 54	*Low Rate Income Pool (LRIP) Calculation*	**94**
T2 SCH 55	*Part III.1 Tax on Excessive Eligible Dividend Designations*	**94**
T2 SCH 56	*Part II.2 Tax on Repurchases of Equity*	**94**
T2 SCH 58	*Canadian Journalism Labour Tax Credit*	**140**
T2 SCH 59	*Information Return for Non-Qualified Securities*	**74**
T2 SCH 63	*Return of Fuel Charge Proceeds to Farmers Tax Credit*	**139**
T2 SCH 67	*Canada Recovery Dividend*	**97**
T2 SCH 68	*Additional Tax on Banks and Life Insurers*	**83**
T2 SCH 71	*Income Inclusion for Corporations that Are Members of Single-Tier Partnerships*	**15**
T2 SCH 72	*Income Inclusion for Corporations that Are Members of Multi-Tier Partnerships*	**15**
T2 SCH 73	*Income Inclusion Summary for Corporations that Are Members of Partnerships*	**15**
T2 SCH 74	*Clean Hydrogen Investment Tax Credit*	**136**
T2 SCH 75	*Clean Technology Investment Tax Credit*	**136**
T2 SCH 76	*Clean Technology Manufacturing Investment Tax Credit*	**137**
T2 SCH 77	*Clean Electricity Investment Tax Credit*	**138**
T2 SCH 78	*Carbon Capture, Utilization, and Storage Investment Tax Credit*	**135**
T2 SCH 88	*Internet Business Activities*	**38**
T2 SCH 89	*Request for Capital Dividend Account Balance Verification*	
T2 SCH 91	*Information Concerning Claims for Treaty-Based Exemptions*	**10, 29**
T2 SCH 97	*Additional Information on Non-resident Corporations in Canada*	**29**
T2 SCH 100	*Balance Sheet Information*	**31**
T2 SCH 101	*Opening Balance Sheet Information*	**31**
T2 SCH 125	*Income Statement Information*	**31**
T2 SCH 130	*Excessive Interest and Financing Expenses Limitation*	**38**
T2 SCH 141	*General Index of Financial Information (GIFI) – Additional Information*	**31**
T2 SCH 301	*Newfoundland and Labrador Research and Development Tax Credit*	**103**
T2 SCH 302	*Additional Certificate Numbers for the Newfoundland and Labrador Film and Video Industry Tax Credit*	**103**
T2 SCH 303	*Newfoundland and Labrador Direct Equity Tax Credit*	**102**
T2 SCH 304	*Newfoundland and Labrador Resort Property Investment Tax Credit*	**102**
T2 SCH 305	*Newfoundland and Labrador Capital Tax on Financial Institutions*	**101**
T2 SCH 306	*Newfoundland and Labrador Capital Tax on Financial Institutions – Agreement Among Related Corporations*	**101**
T2 SCH 307	*Newfoundland and Labrador Corporation Tax Calculation*	**101**
T2 SCH 308	*Newfoundland and Labrador Venture Capital Tax Credit*	**102**
T2 SCH 309	*Additional Certificate Numbers for the Newfoundland and Labrador Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit*	**103**

Schedule or form	Title	Page numbers
T2 SCH 310	*Newfoundland and Labrador Manufacturing and Processing Investment Tax Credit*	**103**
T2 SCH 311	*Newfoundland and Labrador Green Technology Tax Credit*	**103**
T2 SCH 321	*Prince Edward Island Corporate Investment Tax Credit*	**104**
T2 SCH 322	*Prince Edward Island Corporation Tax Calculation*	**104**
T2 SCH 340	*Nova Scotia Research and Development Tax Credit*	**105**
T2 SCH 341	*Nova Scotia Corporate Tax Reduction for New Small Businesses*	**104**
T2 SCH 346	*Nova Scotia Corporation Tax Calculation*	**104**
T2 SCH 347	*Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Digital Media Tax Credit*	**106**
T2 SCH 348	*Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Digital Animation Tax Credit*	**106**
T2 SCH 349	*Nova Scotia Innovation Equity Tax Credit*	**105**
T2 SCH 350	*Nova Scotia Venture Capital Tax Credit*	**105**
T2 SCH 351	*Additional Certificate Numbers for the Nova Scotia Capital Investment Tax Credit*	**106**
T2 SCH 352	*Nova Scotia Financial Institutions Capital Tax*	**106**
T2 SCH 353	*Nova Scotia Financial Institutions Capital Tax – Agreement Among Related Corporations*	**106**
T2 SCH 360	*New Brunswick Research and Development Tax Credit*	**107**
T2 SCH 366	*New Brunswick Corporation Tax Calculation*	**107**
T2 SCH 367	*New Brunswick Small Business Investor Tax Credit*	**107**
T2 SCH 500	*Ontario Corporation Tax Calculation*	**107, 110**
T2 SCH 502	*Ontario Tax Credit for Manufacturing and Processing*	**110**
T2 SCH 506	*Ontario Transitional Tax Debits and Credits*	**108**
T2 SCH 507	*Ontario Transitional Tax Debits and Credits Calculation*	**108**
T2 SCH 508	*Ontario Research and Development Tax Credit*	**110**
T2 SCH 510	*Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax*	**108, 109, 111**
T2 SCH 511	*Ontario Corporate Minimum Tax – Total Assets and Revenue for Associated Corporations*	**108**
T2 SCH 512	*Ontario Special Additional Tax on Life Insurance Corporations (SAT)*	**109**
T2 SCH 513	*Agreement Among Related Life Insurance Corporations (Ontario)*	**109**
T2 SCH 524	*Ontario Specialty Types*	**118**
T2 SCH 525	*Ontario Political Contributions Tax Credit*	**109**
T2 SCH 550	*Ontario Co-operative Education Tax Credit*	**111**
T2 SCH 554	*Ontario Computer Animation and Special Effects Tax Credit*	**112**
T2 SCH 556	*Ontario Film and Television Tax Credit*	**113**
T2 SCH 558	*Ontario Production Services Tax Credit*	**114**
T2 SCH 560	*Ontario Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit*	**114**
T2 SCH 564	*Ontario Book Publishing Tax Credit*	**116**
T2 SCH 566	*Ontario Innovation Tax Credit*	**116**
T2 SCH 568	*Ontario Business-Research Institute Tax Credit*	**117**
T2 SCH 569	*Ontario Business-Research Institute Tax Credit Contract Information*	**117**
T2 SCH 570	*Ontario Regional Opportunities Investment Tax Credit*	**117**
T2 SCH 572	*Ontario Made Manufacturing Investment Tax Credit*	**117**
T2 SCH 380	*Manitoba Research and Development Tax Credit*	**118**
T2 SCH 381	*Manitoba Manufacturing Investment Tax Credit*	**118**
T2 SCH 383	*Manitoba Corporation Tax Calculation*	**118**
T2 SCH 384	*Manitoba Paid Work Experience Tax Credit*	**119**
T2 SCH 385	*Manitoba Odour-Control Tax Credit*	**120**
T2 SCH 387	*Manitoba Small Business Venture Capital Tax Credit*	**120**
T2 SCH 388	*Manitoba Film and Video Production Tax Credit*	**122**

Schedule or form	Title	Page numbers
T2 SCH 389	*Manitoba Book Publishing Tax Credit*	**122**
T2 SCH 390	*Manitoba Cooperative Development Tax Credit*	**120**
T2 SCH 392	*Manitoba Data Processing Investment Tax Credits*	**123**
T2 SCH 394	*Manitoba Rental Housing Construction Tax Credit*	**124**
T2 SCH 395	*Manitoba Rental Housing Construction Incentive Tax Credit*	**124**
T2 SCH 402	*Saskatchewan Manufacturing and Processing Investment Tax Credit*	**125**
T2 SCH 403	*Saskatchewan Research and Development Tax Credit*	**125**
T2 SCH 404	*Saskatchewan Manufacturing and Processing Profits Tax Reduction*	**125**
T2 SCH 411	*Saskatchewan Corporation Tax Calculation*	**125**
T2 SCH 421	*British Columbia Mining Exploration Tax Credit*	**130**
T2 SCH 427	*British Columbia Corporation Tax Calculation*	**126**
T2 SCH 428	*British Columbia Training Tax Credit*	**131**
T2 SCH 429	*British Columbia Interactive Digital Media Tax Credit*	**132**
T2 SCH 430	*British Columbia Shipbuilding and Ship Repair Industry Tax Credit*	**133**
T2 SCH 432	*Additional Certificate Numbers for the British Columbia Clean Buildings Tax Credit*	**133**
T2 SCH 440	*Yukon Manufacturing and Processing Profits Tax Credit*	**134**
T2 SCH 442	*Yukon Research and Development Tax Credit*	**134**
T2 SCH 443	*Yukon Corporation Tax Calculation*	**133**
T2 SCH 444	*Yukon Business Carbon Price Rebate*	**134**
T2 SCH 461	*Northwest Territories Corporation Tax Calculation*	**134**
T2 SCH 481	*Nunavut Corporation Tax Calculation*	**135**
T106	*Information Return of Non-Arm's Length Transactions with Non-Residents*	**36**
T183CORP	*Information Return for Corporations Filing Electronically*	**11**
T400A	*Notice of Objection – Income Tax Act*	**22**
T652	*Notice of Revocation of Waiver*	**21**
T661	*Scientific Research and Experimental Development (SR&ED) Expenditures Claim*	**65, 89**
T666	*British Columbia (BC) Scientific Research and Experimental Development Tax Credit*	**127**
T1031	*Subsection 13(29) Election in Respect of Certain Depreciable Properties, Acquired for Use in a Long Term Project*	**45**
T1044	*Non-Profit Organization (NPO) Information Return*	**29**
T1131	*Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit*	**139**
T1134	*Information Return Relating to Controlled and Not-Controlled Foreign Affiliates*	**36**
T1135	*Foreign Income Verification Statement*	**36**
T1141	*Information Return in Respect of Contributions to Non-Resident Trusts, Arrangements or Entities*	**37**
T1142	*Information Return in Respect of Distributions From and Indebtedness to a Non-Resident Trust*	**37**
T1146	*Agreement to Transfer Qualified Expenditures Incurred in Respect of SR&ED Contracts Between Persons Not Dealing at Arm's Length*	**89**
T1177	*Film or Video Production Services Tax Credit*	**140**
T1196	*British Columbia Film and Television Tax Credit*	**128**
T1197	*British Columbia Production Services Tax Credit*	**129**
T1249	*British Columbia Mining Exploration Tax Credit Partnership Schedule*	**130**
T1288	*Application by a Non-Resident of Canada (Corporation) for a Reduction in the Amount of Non-Resident Tax Required to be Withheld on Income Earned From Acting in a Film or Video Production*	**10**
T1296	*Election, or Revocation of an Election, to Report in a Functional Currency*	**28**
T2002	*Election, or Revocation of an Election, not to Be a Canadian-Controlled Private Corporation*	**95**
T2029	*Waiver in Respect of the Normal Reassessment Period or Extended Reassessment Period*	**20**

Schedule or form	Title	Page numbers
T2057	*Election on Disposition of Property by a Taxpayer to a Taxable Canadian Corporation*	**34**
T2058	*Election on Disposition of Property by a Partnership to a Taxable Canadian Corporation*	**34**
T5003 (slip)	*Statement of Tax Shelter Information*	**35**
T5004	*Claim for Tax Shelter Loss or Deduction*	**35**
T5013 (slip)	*Statement of Partnership Income*	**35**
T5013 FIN	*Partnership Financial Return*	**16, 35**
T5013 SUM	*Information Slips Summary*	**16, 35**
T5013SCH5	*Allocation of Salaries and Wages, and Gross Revenue for Multiple Jurisdictions – Schedule 5*	**99**

Digital services

Handle your business taxes online

My Business Account lets you view and manage your business taxes online.

Use My Business Account throughout the year to:

- make a payment online to the CRA with the My Payment service, create a pre-authorized debit (PAD) agreement, or create a QR code to pay in person at Canada Post for a fee (for more information on how to make a payment, go to **canada.ca/payments**)
- file a return, view the status of filed returns, and view return balances
- submit documents to the CRA
- manage authorized representatives and authorization requests
- register to receive email notifications and to view mail from the CRA in My Business Account
- manage addresses, direct deposit information, program account names, operating names, phone numbers, and business numbers in your profile
- view and pay account balances
- calculate and make instalment payments
- calculate a future balance
- transfer payments and immediately view the updated balance
- view closing balances (for example, non-capital loss balances)
- make an online request regarding your account and view answers to common enquiries
- track the progress of certain files you have submitted to the CRA
- submit an audit enquiry
- request relief of penalties and interest
- manage Multi-factor authentication settings

To sign in to or register for the CRA's digital services, go to:

- My Business Account, at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account**, if you are a business owner
- Represent a Client, at **canada.ca/taxes-representatives**, if you are an authorized representative

For more information, go to **canada.ca/taxes-business-online**.

Receive your CRA mail online

Register for email notifications to find out when CRA mail, like your notice of assessment, is available in My Business Account.

For more information, go to **canada.ca/cra-business-email-notifications**.

Electronic payments

Make your payment using:

- your Canadian bank or credit union's online banking, mobile app, or telephone service
- the CRA's My Payment service at **canada.ca/cra-my-payment** with your activated debit card from a participating Canadian bank or credit union with a Visa® Debit or Debit Mastercard® logo (does **not** include credit cards)
- pre-authorized debit (PAD) at **canada.ca/my-cra-business-account** which lets you:
  - set up payments to the CRA from a Canadian chequing account on preset dates starting in five or more business days
  - pay an amount due, repay overpaid amounts or make instalment payments
  - view your account history and modify, cancel, or skip a payment

  For more information on PAD, go to **canada.ca/pay-authorized-debit**.
- the "Proceed to pay" button on the "View and pay account balance" page and other pages within My Business Account
- your credit card, Interac e-transfer or PayPal through one of the third party service providers **for a fee**

For more information, go to **canada.ca/payments**.

For more information

If you need help

If you need more information after reading this guide, go to **canada.ca/taxes** or call **1-800-959-5525**.

For detailed information on topics in this guide, see the provincial, territorial, and federal *Income Tax Act* and the Income Tax Regulations.

Direct deposit

Direct deposit is a fast, convenient, and secure way to receive your CRA payments directly in your account at a financial institution in Canada. For more information and ways to enrol, go to **canada.ca/cra-direct-deposit** or contact your financial institution.

Forms and publications

The CRA encourages you to file your return electronically. If you need a paper version of the CRA's forms and publications, go to **canada.ca/cra-forms-publications** or call one of the following numbers:

- **1-800-959-5525**, from Canada and the United States
- **613-940-8497**, from outside Canada and the United States. The CRA only accepts collect calls made through a telephone operator. After your call is accepted by an automated response, you may hear a beep and notice a normal connection delay. This service operates in Eastern Standard Time and is open Monday to Friday from 8 am to 8 pm and Saturday from 9 am to 5 pm

Electronic mailing lists

The CRA can send you an email when new information on a subject of interest to you is available on the website. To subscribe to the electronic mailing lists, go to **canada.ca/cra-email-lists**.

Teletypewriter (TTY) and Video Relay Service (Canada VRS) users

If you use a TTY for a hearing or speech impairment, call **1-800-665-0354**.

If you use the Canada VRS application, call **1-800-561-6393**.

If you use another **operator-assisted relay service**, call the CRA's regular telephone numbers instead of the TTY or Canada VRS numbers.

Formal disputes (objections and appeals)

You have the right to file an objection if you disagree with an assessment, determination, or decision.

For more information about objections and related deadlines, go to **canada.ca/cra-file-objection**.

Service complaints

You can expect to be treated fairly under clear and established rules, and get a high level of service each time you deal with the CRA. For more information about the Taxpayer Bill of Rights, go to **canada.ca/taxpayer-rights**.

You may provide compliments or suggestions, and if you are not satisfied with the service you received:

1. Try to resolve the matter with the employee you have been dealing with or call the telephone number provided in the correspondence you received from the CRA. If you do not have contact information for the CRA, go to **canada.ca/cra-contact**
2. If you have not been able to resolve your service-related issue, you can ask to discuss the matter with the employee's supervisor
3. If the problem is still not resolved, you can file a service-related complaint by filling out Form RC193, *Service Feedback*. For more information and to learn how to file a complaint, go to **canada.ca/cra-service-feedback**

If you are not satisfied with how the CRA has handled your service-related complaint, you can submit a complaint to the Office of the Taxpayers' Ombudsperson.

Reprisal complaints

If you have received a response regarding a previously submitted service complaint or a formal review of a CRA decision and feel you were not treated impartially by a CRA employee, you can submit a reprisal complaint by filling out Form RC459, *Reprisal Complaint*.

For more information, go to **canada.ca/cra-reprisal-complaints**.

Due dates

When a due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or public holiday recognized by the CRA, your payment is considered on time if the CRA receives it on or before the next business day.

For more information, go to **canada.ca/important-dates-corporations**.

Non-resident corporation enquiries

If you have a question about a non-resident corporation account, go to **canada.ca/taxes-international-business** or call:

Within Canada and continental United States
1-800-959-5525
Monday to Friday (except holidays)
9 am to 6 pm (local time)

From outside Canada and continental United States
613-940-8497
Monday to Friday (except holidays)
9 am to 6 pm (Eastern Standard Time)

The CRA only accepts collect calls made through telephone operators. After your call is accepted by an automated response, you may hear a beep and notice a normal connection delay.

Mailing address
You may write to:

Sudbury Tax Centre
PO Box 20000, STN A
Sudbury ON P3A 5C1
CANADA

Fax
705-671-3994

Index